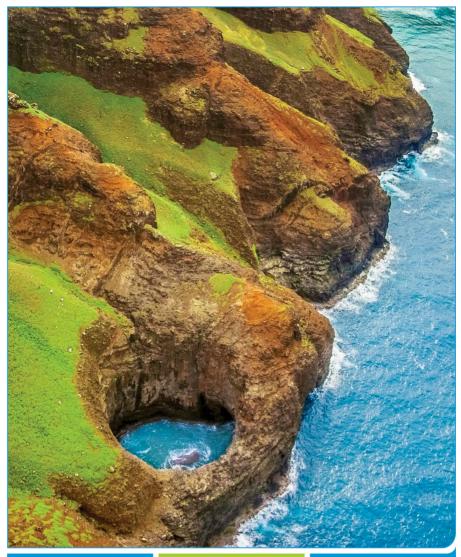


# EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

# HAWAII







 $40 \,$ detailed maps



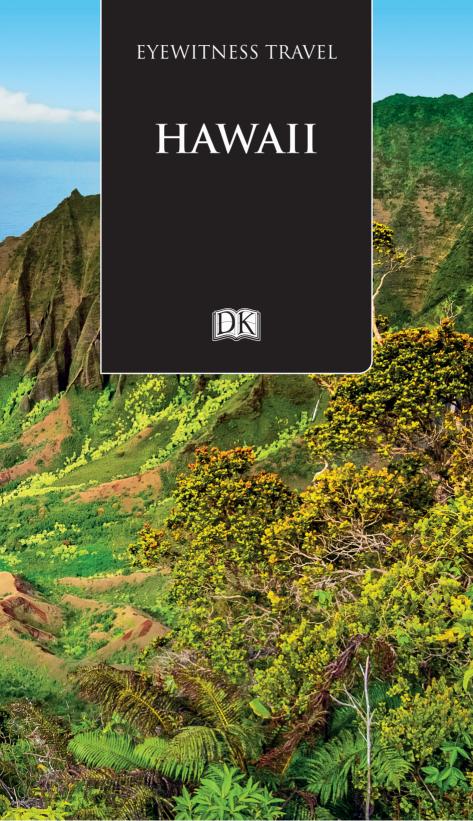
20 Illustrations

EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

# **HAWAII**









LONDON, NEW YORK,

www.dk.com

Project Editor Helen Townsend

Art Editor Anthony Limerick

Editor Freddy Hamilton

Designers Tessa Bindloss, Tim Mann

**US Editors** Mary Sutherland, Michael Wise

Map Co-Ordinators Emily Green, David Pugh

Picture Research Ellen Root

DTP Designer Ingrid Vienings

Senior Revisions Editor Esther Labi

#### Contributors

Gerald Carr, Bonnie Friedman, Rita Goldman, Clemence McLaren, Melissa Miller. Alex Salkever. Stephen Self. Greg Ward. Paul Wood

#### Photographers

Rob Reichenfeld, Mike Severns

#### Illustrators

Robert Ashby, Richard Bonson, Gary Cross, Chris Forsey, Stephen Gyapay, Claire Littlejohn, Chris Orr & Associates, Robbie Polley, Mike Taylor, John Woodcock

Printed in China

First American Edition, 1998

14 15 16 17 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Published in the United States by DK Publishing, 345 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014

Reprinted with revisions 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2009, 2011, 2013, 2015

Copyright © 1998, 2015 Dorling Kindersley Limited, London A Penguin Random House Company

All rights reserved. without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the above publisher of this book.

Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.

ISSN 1542-1554 ISBN 978-1-46542-705-2



MIX

Paper from responsible sources FSC™ C018179

#### The information in this DK Eyewitness Travel Guide is checked regularly.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this book is as up-to-date as possible at the time of going to press. Some details, however, such as telephone numbers, opening hours, prices, gallery hanging arrangements and travel information are liable to change. The publishers cannot accept responsibility for any consequences arising from the use of this book, nor for any material on third party websites, and cannot guarantee that any website address in this book will be a suitable source of travel information. We value the views and suggestions of our readers very highly. Please write to: Publisher, DK Eyewitness Travel Guides, Dorling Kindersley, 80 Strand, London WC2R ORIL, Great Britain, or email: travelquidese@dk.com.

Front cover main image: The open-ceiling sea cave on the Nā Pali coast, Kaua'i



The secluded Secret Beach near Kilauea Point (see p168)

# **Contents**

How to Use This Guide **6** 

#### Introducing Hawai'i

Discovering Hawai'i **10** 

Putting Hawai'i on the Map **16** 

A Portrait of Hawai'i 18

Hawai'i Through the Year 38

The History of Hawai'i **42** 



Visitors in an underwater tunnel at the Maui Ocean Center (see p123)



Beach, near Kilauea Point (see n168)

# Honolulu and Waikīkī

Honolulu and Waikīkī at

Downtown Honolulu 54

Waikīkī 64

Greater Honolulu 70

Honolulu and Waikīkī Street Finder **78** 



Summit depression of the Haleakalá volcano (see p132)

# Hawai'i Island by Island

The Hawaiian Islands at a Glance **86** 

Oʻahu 88

Moloka'i and Lāna'i 98

Maui 110

Hawai'i Island

Kaua'i **160** 

# Travelers'

Where to Stay 180

Where to Eat and Drink
188

Shopping in Hawai'i **206** 

Entertainment in Hawai'i

Outdoor Activities 218

Weddings in Hawai'i



Dancer at the Polynesian Cultural Center at Lā'ie, O'ahu



The twin Wailua Falls, north of Lihu'e, cascading into the Wailua river (see p165)

### **Survival Guide**

Practical Information 230

Travel Information 238

General Index 242

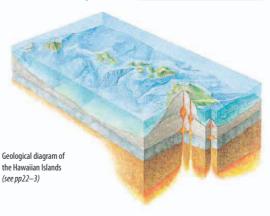
Acknowledgments 250



Decorative scrimshaw made from whale bones (see p117)

Glossary of Hawaiian Terms **252** 

Honolulu Bus Routes
Inside Back Cover



This guide helps you to get the most from your visit to Hawai'i. It provides both detailed practical information and expert recommendations. Introducing Hawai'i maps the island chain and sets it in its historical and cultural context. The five island chapters, plus Honolulu and Waikiki. describe important

sights, using maps, photographs, and illustrations. Tips for hotels, restaurants, shops, entertainment, and sports are found in *Travelers' Needs*. The final section, *Survival Guide*, contains practical advice on everything from personal security to using public transportation.

#### Honolulu and Waikīkī

This chapter is divided into three areas: Downtown Honolulu, Waikiki, and Greater Honolulu. Each area has its own section that opens with a list of the sights described. All sights are numbered and plotted on the chapter's Area Map. Information on each sight is easy to locate as it follows the numerical order on the map.

Sights at a Glance lists the / chapter's sights by category: Cathedrals and Churches, Museums and Galleries, Historic Streets and Buildings, Parks and Gardens,

2 Street-by-Street Map
This gives a bird's-eye view of the key areas in each chapter.

Each area has colour-coded thumb tabs

A locator map shows where you are in relation to other areas on the island of O'ahu.

1 Area Map For easy reference, the sights in each area are numbered and plotted on a map. The sights are also shown on the Honolulu and Waikiki Street Finder (see pp80–83).



Organization of the control of

3 Detailed information The sights in the three main areas are describe

is shown in red.

main areas are described individually. Addresses, telephone numbers, opening hours, admission charges, tours, photography, and wheelchair access are also provided, as well as public transportation links.



#### Hawai'i Area by Area

Apart from an initial section on Honolulu and Waikīkī the state has been divided into five island groups, each of which has a separate chapter The most interesting towns and places to visit are numbered on a Regional Map at the beginning of each chapter.

Regional Map This shows the main road network and gives an illustrated overview of the whole island group. All interesting places to visit are numbered and there are also useful tips on getting around the region.

> Fach area of Hawaii can be quickly identified by its colour coding, shown on the inside front cover.



Detailed information

All the important towns and other places to visit are described individually. They are listed in order, following the numbering on the Regional Map, Within each town or city, there is detailed information on important buildings and other sights.



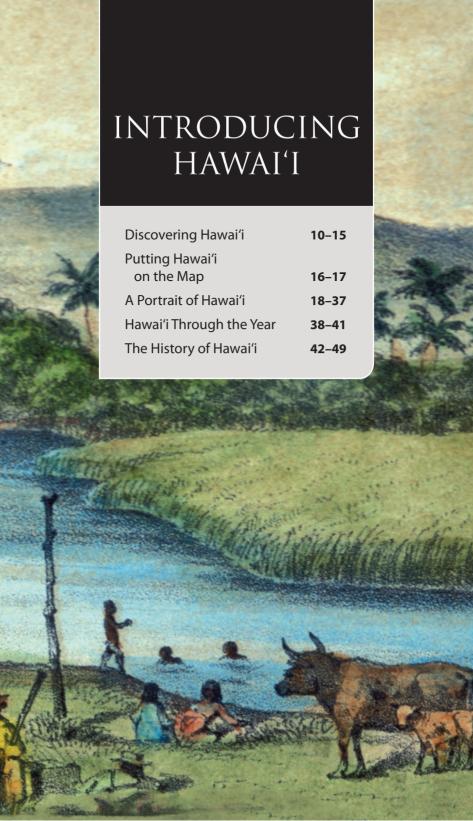




A Visitors' Checklist provides the practical information you will need to plan your visit.

Hawai'i's top sights These are given two or more full pages. Museums and galleries have color-coded floor plans to help locate the most interesting exhibits; national parks have maps showing facilities and trails.





# DISCOVERING HAWAI'I

The following tours have been designed to cover as many of the state's highlights as possible, while keeping long-distance travel at a minimum. First come the 2-day tours of Hawai'i's largest city (Honolulu) and smallest islands (Lāna'i and Moloka'i). With abundant attractions, a thriving cultural scene, and one of the world's most famous beaches. Honolulu offers much for every traveler. At the opposite end of the spectrum are the tiny, untouched islands of Lāna'i and Moloka'i each of which

can be explored in a single day. Next come multi-day tours for the state's most visited islands: Maui, Hawai'i Island. Kaua'i and O'ahu These islands are filled with countless activities and attractions including some of America's most stunning beaches and natural vistas. The routes can be combined to make a superb multi-week trip through the entire state. Follow your favorite tours, or simply dip in and out and be inspired.

#### Five Davs in Kaua'i

- Relax on the idvllic North Shore's gorgeous Pu'upōā **Beach** or the surfer-friendly Pali Ke Kua Beach
- Explore the "Grand Canyon of the Pacific" by taking it all in from the Waimea Canvon Lookout
- Hike through Köke'e State Park to be rewarded with iaw-dropping views of the Nā Pali Coast





#### Key

- Five Days in Kaua'i
- Five Davs in O'ahu
- Seven Days in Maui
- Five Days in Hawai'i Island

0 miles

# Five Days in O'ahu

#### Snorkel among tropical fish in Hanauma Bay

 Snack on authentic Hawaiian shave ice while watching the big wave surfers of

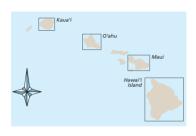
#### Hale'iwa on the island's North Shore

· Learn about one of the most defining days in American history with a visit to Pearl Harbor.



#### **Pearl Harbor**

Once a vast inlet known as Wai Momi or "water of pearl", this natural harbor originally supported pearl-bearing ovsters, Today, it houses military museums and warships.



Kā'anapali

Lahaina



200 0 miles 200

0 kilometers

#### Seven Days in Maui

- Grab a sunset cocktail in the shadow of Lahaina's iconic Banvan Tree
- Watch the sun rise from the Pu'u'ula'ula Summit at Haleakalā National Park
- Take a remarkable drive through the breathtaking scenery of the Road to Hāna

#### With at least 20 major trunks. this spectacular banyan tree is the largest in Hawai'i. A number of birds congregate in its branches. Wailuku Pāʻia 'Īao Valley Waikamo Ridge Trail Pi'ilanihale Heiau MAUI The Road Mā'alaea Hāna Upcountry Haleakalā

0 kilometers

0 miles

20

Kēōkea

Tedeschi Winery

Mākona

Molokini

Hawai'i Volcanoes **National Park** This dynamic national park includes summit craters and the eruption-prone rift zones of the two glorious volcanoes, Kīlauea and Mauna Loa.



#### Five Days in Hawai'i Island

- Keep an eye out for active lava flows at the imposing Hawai'i Volcanoes
  - National Park
- Tour the 18th-century ruins of the Pu'ukoholā Heiau National Historic Site
- Sample world-class Kona coffee while touring the Kailua-Kona area.



View of the magnificent Diamond Head, as it towers over Waikīkī

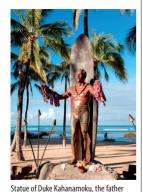
#### Two Days in Honolulu

Apart from Waikīkī's crowds and traffic. the vibrant capital offers famous sites and experiences for all.

 Arriving Honolulu International Airport, located a few miles to the west of Waikīkī is serviced by hotel shuttles huses and rental cars

#### Day 1

Morning Begin your day with a self-quided tour of Waikīkī (pp64-9), the epicenter of Hawai'i's tourism industry. Stroll along the Waikīkī Beach Front (pp66-7). an area full of surfers and beaches. until you reach the gorgeous Kūhiō Beach (p69). View the flower-adorned statue of Duke Kahanamoku (p69), widely considered the father of modern surfing. Afterwards, take a walk down the bustling Kalakaua Avenue, lined with inviting boutiques and restaurants. Here, you



of modern-day surfing, on Kūhiō Beach

can visit the neighborhood's most impressive retail facility, the Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center (p67).

Afternoon After lunch head east until you reach the verdant Kapi'olani Park (nn76-7). Towering over the park is the imposing Diamond Head (p77), an extinct volcano with breathtaking views of the island from its summit Wind the day off with a welldeserved pupu (appetizer) and a tropical cocktail at the city's iconic Royal Hawaiian Hotel (pp66-7).

#### Day 2

Morning A must-see for any visitor of the Capitol District (pp56-7), is the 'Iolani Palace (p59), the only royal palace in the United States. Across the street from here is the State Capitol (p59), which features interesting architectural features and impressive banyan trees. Before leaving the district, take a picture with the King Kamehameha Statue (p58). a statue of one of the state's most revered monarchs

Afternoon Hop on a public bus to Chinatown (pp62-3), where vou can have lunch at one of the many restaurants and takeaway eateries. Be sure to stop by the Izumo Taisha Shrine (n62) and the statue of Dr. Sun Yat-sen (p62). Round off the day with a visit to the tranquil Foster Botanical Gardens (p63).

#### To extend your trip...

Catch the current exhibits at the Bishop Museum (pp72-3), and the Honolulu Museum of Art (p75).

#### Two Days in Moloka'i and Lāna'i

With only a fraction of the husinesses of Hawai'i. Moloka'i and Lāna'i offer a peaceful aetaway.

• Arriving The airports of Moloka'i and Lāna'i offer services to the primary airports. There is no public transportation so visitors rent vehicles

#### Day 1

Morning Start the day with a visit to the town of **Kaunakakai** (p102) in Moloka'i. where you can grab a treat at the popular Kanemitsu. Bakery (n102) From here head to East Moloka'i (pp102-3), with a stop at the 'Ualapu'e Fish Pond (p103). Thereafter, enjoy a picnic lunch along the Twenty-Mile **Beach** (n103)

Afternoon Head north until vou reach the island's most scenic spot, the Hālawa Vallev (p103). The more adventurous can take a two-hour hike to the breathtaking Moa'ula Falls (p103).

#### Day 2

Morning Arrive in Lāna'i City (p108), the only pineapple plantation town in Hawai'i. . Check out the historic **Hotel** Lāna'i (p108), and visit the stunning Luahiwa Petroglyphs (p108), once believed to possess sacred powers. Next, head south until Manele Bay (p108) and Hulopo'e Bay (p108), home to countless Hawaiian spinner dolphins. Unwind on the breezy patio at the Four Seasons Lāna'i and Mānele Bay (p108), where you can eat a hearty gourmet lunch.

Afternoon Head north of Lānai City, to the incredible Garden of the Gods (p109). Affected by wind erosion over thousands of years, the garden is home to a variety of unusual, lunar-like rock formations. Afterwards. spend the evening at the nearby Shipwreck Beach (p109), with its view of the World War II supply ship.

#### Seven Days in Maui

From lively lu'aus and world-class resorts to a dormant volcano the "Vallev Isle" is Hawai'i's second-largest island, with something for everyone.

 Arriving Kahului Airport is Maui's only major airport. Direct flights bring visitors from cities as well as neighboring Hawaiian islands There are limited public bus services, and visitors tend to rent vehicles.

#### Day 1

Morning Stroll through the historic town of Lahaina (pp114-17), which is the island's primary commercial hub. The Baldwin Home (n116) is well worth a visit as is the Lahaina Courthouse (p.1.17). Stop to admire the town's maiestic Banvan Tree (p116), a National Historic Landmark, Grab lunch at one of the town's many award-winning restaurants.

Afternoon Visit the Wo Hing Temple (p117) for an insight into the life of the local Chinese community. Next, visit the Hale Pa'i (p117) museum, Wrap up the day with happy-hour cocktails at an outdoor bar

# Day 2

Morning Spend your morning aboard one of the frequent whale-watching cruises that



The altar of the Wo Hing Temple, built by the Chinese in 1912

depart from Lahaina Harbor, If vou're lucky, you'll spot several humphack whales (n119)

Afternoon Head north via the Lahaina Kā'anapali & Pacific Railroad (n118) a steam locomotive also referred to as the "Sugar Cane Train." Enjoy lunch in the island's largest resort area. Kā'anapali (p.1.18). Pop into the Whalers Village Museum (n118) to learn about the area's maritime history.

#### Day 3

Morning Travel south along the coast, until you reach Mā'alaea (n123). Charter a boat. and dabble in sport fishing or snorkeling, Alternatively, visit the area's major attraction, the Maui Ocean Center (p123). which is home to an array of exotic Hawaiian creatures

Afternoon Grab lunch at Kihei (n124), where there are plenty of cafés, shops and beaches. Visit the nearby Big Beach and Little Beach in Makena (p.1.24). For the nature-loving soul. the observation deck at the Hawaiian Islands Humnhack Whale National Marine Sanctuary (p124) is a must-see.

#### Day 4

Morning Greet the day with a tour of Upcountry Maui (pp126-7). As you wind through the region, visit the charming country town of Kēōkea (p126), and the Tedeschi Winery (p126).

Afternoon Travel north to the Upcountry Farms (p125), where a fantastic range of vegetation flourishes. Discover everything about goats at Surfing Goat Dairy (p125), and visit the lavender farm at Ali'i Kula Lavender (p125).

#### Day 5

Morning Start your day early by making a trek to Haleakalā National Park (pp132-3). Catch the sunrise at the Pu'u'ula'ula Summit (132), the highest point on the island. The more adventurous can hit the Sliding Sands Trail (p133), or the Halemau'u Trail (p133).



The 'Jao Needle, a popular landmark in the beautiful 'lao Vallev

Afternoon Muster all remaining energy to make a trip to **Hāna** (p129). Stop by the Hana Cultural Center (n129) to learn more about the history of this authentic Hawaiian town

#### Day 6

Morning Drive down the breathtaking Road to Hāna (pp128-9), and check out sights. such as the Waikamoi Ridge Trail (n128) and the Pi'ilanihale Heiau (p129) along the way.

Afternoon Head west until vou reach the royal center of Wailuku (p122). Spend the afternoon discovering local artifacts at the Bailey House Museum (p122).

#### Day 7

Morning Begin by exploring the impressive 'lao Valley (p123). with its relaxing **Kepaniwai** Heritage Gardens (p123) and its educational Hawai'i Nature Center (n123)

Afternoon Head to the island's most quirky destination, the bohemian beachtown of Pā'ia (n128) This is one of Maui's ton spots for food lovers, Spend your remaining time exploring the town's hippie-friendly shops.

#### To extend your trip...

Spend a day on the little island of Molokini (p125), a submerged volcano that neeks out 50-m above the snorkelers and scuba divers.



Tourists explore the prehistoric interiors of the Thurston Lava Tube

#### Five Davs in Hawai'i Island

The "Big Island" offers visitors unique sights such as the Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park the Mauna Loa, and the Mauna Kea.

• Arriving Two airports serve the island: Kona International Airport and Hilo International Airport. For the purpose of this itinerary, arrive at either airport, rent a car, and depart from the other airport.

#### Day 1

Morning Begin your day by exploring the rainy city of Hilo (pp152-3). If it's a Wednesday or a Saturday, head to the acclaimed Farmers' Market (p152), Afterwards, pop into the **Pacific** Tsunami Museum (p152).

Afternoon After lunch, take the Pepe'ekeo Scenic Drive (p151). and head north until you reach the World Botanical Gardens (p147). Continue north to see the 'Akaka Falls State Park (p151).

#### Day 2

Morning Explore the intimidating Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park (pp156-9), which includes fantastic hiking trails. Make a stop at the Volcano Art Center (p158) on your way in.

Afternoon Bike to the Kilauea Iki Overlook (p157), where you can take the trail to the Thurston Lava Tube (p157).

For breathtaking views, head to the Halema'uma'u Overlook (n156) or hike down the easy Earthquake Trail (p.158).

#### Day 3

Morning Start off by heading to the dormant volcano Mauna Kea (n150) Continue north until Waimea (p141), where you can visit the Keck Observatory Center (n141) To learn about the area's paniolo (cowboy) culture, head to the Historic Parker Ranch Homes (p.141) Grab an all-natural beef burger at one of their eateries.

Afternoon Drive to the rural town of Honoka'a (n147) stonping by the Hāmākua Coast (n147). Explore the Waipi'o Valley (n146). or the "Valley of the Kings".

#### Day 4

Morning Begin with a drive along the spectacular Kohala Mountain Road (n146) Take a detour to the historic town of Kapa'au (p145), Afterwards, visit the ruins of the Pu'ukoholā Heiau National Historic Site (p144)

**Afternoon** Head back along the beautiful Hāpuna Bay (p144). Take a dip in the stunning Hāpuna Beach, and round the day off at the popular Mauna Lani (p141) resort area.

#### Day 5

Morning Start with a swim at the pretty Kekaha Kai State Park (pp140-41), before arriving at the island's western hub. Kailua-Kona (n138). Coffee lovers should continue to the town of Hōlualoa (p138), to discover world-class Kona coffee (p139).

Afternoon Devote the rest of the day to the incredible Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau National Historical Park (pp142-3). Wrap up the day with a pupu and cocktail in Kailua-Kona at sunset.

To extend your trip... Drive along Green Sands Beach (p155) to Ka Lae (p155), that sits at the southern tip of the island.

#### Five Davs in Kaua'i

The oldest of the Hawaiian Islands, the "Garden Island". is also considered the most beautiful. However, the imposina aeoarapical barriers make rentina a car a necessity.

 Arriving Lihue Airport offers a small terminal that services both inter-island flights and non-stop jumbo jets for a steady stream of passengers.

#### Day 1

Morning Head to Lihu'e (pp.164–5). where you can visit the lovely Grove Farm Homestead (p164) for a pre-booked guided tour of the private orchard Then drive north through the old sugarcane fields until Wailua Falls (p.165). Enjoy a picnic lunch at the falls.

Afternoon Drive north to the beautiful cave Fern Grotto (p166). Then, visit the historic sites of Hikinaakalā Heiau (n166) and the **Birthing Stones** (p166) on the **King's Highway** (p166). Devote the evening to **Kapa'a** (p167), the eastern shore's largest commercial area.

#### Day 2

Morning Start early with a drive to the village of Anahola (p167). and admire the pretty Anahola Baptist Church (p167). Carry on to rocky Kilauea Point (p168), home to the National Wildlife



The breathtaking twin Wailua Falls, dropping from a height of 80 ft (24 m)

**Refuge** (*p168*), a sanctuary for rare Pacific seabirds. Next, unwind on the glorious sands of **Secret Beach** (*p168*).

**Afternoon** A short distance to the west is **Princeville** (*p169*), one of the most famous resort and golf destinations. End the day at the gorgeous **Pu'upōā Beach** (*p169*), or at the surferfriendly **Pali Ke Kua Beach** (*p169*).

#### Day 3

Morning Start the day at Hanalei (p170), or "Crescent Bay". For a sense of the area's history, check out the Wai'oli Hui'ia Church (p170) and the Wai'oli Mission House (p170). Nearby, Lumaha'i Beach (p170) is worth a stop. Nature lovers must visit the Limahuli Garden (p171).

**Afternoon** Spend the rest of the day hiking on the **Kalalau Trail** (pp172–3). Don't forget to visit **Hanakāpi'ai Falls** (p173) and the **Hanging Valleys** (p173), before returning to Lihufe. Alternatively, take a charter cruise for views of the famous **Nā Pali Coast**.

#### Day 4

Morning Start off with a trip to the idyllic Allerton Garden (*p176*), and enjoy a peaceful moment at the Diana Fountain.

**Afternoon** Head east to **Po'ipū** (p177), a popular beach resort area. See the **Spouting Horn** (p177), and take a stroll at **Po'ipū Beach Park** (p177).

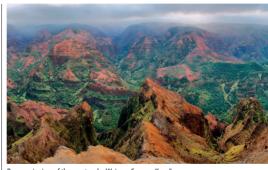
#### Day 5

**Morning** Spend a few hours exploring the **Waimea Canyon** (pp174–5). Learn the history of the region at the **Köke'e Natural History Museum** (p174).

**Afternoon** Head to **Kōke'e State Park** (pp174–5) for additional hiking trails, including one that reaches into the imposing **Alaka'i Swamp** (p175).

#### To extend your trip...

Visit the historic village of **Hanapēpē** (p176). Discover a surprising collection of galleries, shops, and eateries.



Panoramic view of the spectacular Waimea Canyon, Kaua'i

#### Five Days in O'ahu

O'ahu offers many quiet pockets and world-class beaches, perfect for escaping a 21st-century life.

 Arriving Honolulu International Airport, just west of downtown, provides easy access to the city. To explore the rest of the island, renting a car is a necessity.

#### Day 1

Morning Pick a day from the Two Days in Honolulu itinerary on p12.

#### Dav 2

Morning Head east from Honolulu to Hanauma Bay (p92). Spend the morning snorkeling among tropical fish.

Afternoon Travel to Makapu'u Point (p92), stopping to admire the views below the Makapu'u lighthouse. Head up along the coast to the exclusive beaches of Southeast O'ahu (p93). Those interested in history should venture inland to the Byodo-In Temple (p92), a replica of a 900-year-old Japanese temple.

#### Day 3

Morning Nature lovers should carve out time to explore the Hau'ula Trails (p92). Alternatively, head up the coast to the Polynesian Cultural Center (p96), an educational theme park that allows you to learn and interact with various Polynesian tribes.

Afternoon Enjoy lunch at one of the no-frills food trucks on the North Shore. Afterwards, visit the Waimea Valley (p96) and the pretty Waimea Beach Park (p96). Devote the evening to Hale'ïwa (p96), where you can explore charming boutiques. Catch the sunset at Ali'î Beach Park (p96).

#### Day 4

Morning Families should visit the Dole Plantation (ρ97), home to the daunting Pineapple Garden Maze (ρ97). For a quieter experience, the remote Ka'ena Point (ρ97) offers a tranquil hiking trail with impressive mountain views.

**Afternoon** On the way back towards Honolulu, visit **Hawai'i's Plantation Village** (p97) for a glimpse of the sugar plantation culture.

#### Day 5

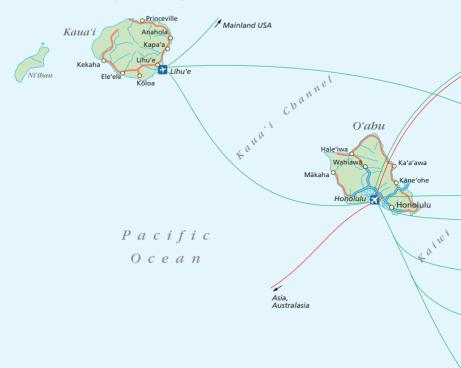
Morning Head along the water to the quiet Wai'anae Coast (p97). Visit the handsome Pōka'ī Bay (p97) and Mākaha Beach (p97).

Afternoon Travel south to Pearl Harbor (p77), where you can visit sights such as the USS Arizona Memorial (p77) and the USS Bowfin Submarine Museum and Park (p77).

To extend your trip... Visit the National Memorial Cemetery of the Pacific (p75), located above Honolulu in the extinct volcanic crater, Punchbowl.

# Putting Hawai'i on the Map

Hawai'i is an isolated archipelago in the middle of the Pacific Ocean. Part of the United States, it consists of eight main islands covering 6,425 sq miles (16,650 sq km). Most visitors arrive in Honolulu, the state capital, and travel to the other islands by inter-island flights or cruises.









# A PORTRAIT OF HAWAI'I

Hawai'i is, quite simply, America's paradise. Its long stretches of white sand, crystal blue waters, swaying palms, and lush tropical rainforests dotted with pristine waterfalls attract millions of visitors each year. Hawai'i represents an ever-growing population encompassing a myriad of ethnic groups, development and tourism, agricultural diversity, and it is home to a rich cultural heritage.

The most isolated land masses and the longest island chain on earth, the Hawaiian Islands were all formed by volcanic eruptions deep beneath the sea and are, technically, the summits of submerged volcanoes. Of the archipelago's numerous islands and atolls, the six main islands are O'ahu. Moloka'i Lāna'i Maui Hawai'i Island and Kaua'i. The state's unique topography is most vividly apparent on Hawai'i Island where the world's most active volcano. Kīlauea, has been erupting constantly since 1983. As Kīlauea's lava empties into the sea, the island continues to grow and change

shape. The isolation of the Hawaiian islands and their diverse habitats have resulted in spectacular native flora and fauna. These impressive and fragile ecosystems are home to more endangered species than anywhere else in the world. Climates vary considerably, with 12 of the earth's 13 climactic zones represented. Windward coasts to the north and west receive more rainfall and are characterized by jagged cliffs, lush valleys, and dense foliage. The sunnier leeward sides to the south and west are drier and make ideal locations for popular tourist resorts.



A pristine stretch of beach on Maui's north shore, with the West Maui mountains in the background

■ The twin cascade of Wailua Falls, surrounded by sugarcane fields, Kaua'i



Tourists flock to the clear blue waters of O'ahu's North Shore

#### Tourism and Economics

Tourism is, by far, the islands' biggest industry and it continues to grow annually. More than seven million people from around the globe visit the Hawaiian islands each vear. Resort hotels, restaurants, retail outlets, and operators that organize sports activities dominate the industry. Military installations, including Pearl Harbor, are the second leading source of A tourist learns how to surf at outside income. one of Hawai'i's surf schools

The agricultural industry remains an important facet of Hawai'i's economy. Major agricultural products include coffee. macadamia nuts, tropical flowers, cane sugar, pineapples, bananas, and

papavas. In addition to these larger agricultural ventures, small farmers are making a resurgence and are today driving

> a diversified agriculture movement thanks, in large measure, to their partnerships with island chefs. A myriad variety of vegetables, herbs,

beef cattle, and locally grown and produced foodstuffs now appear on restaurant menus throughout the islands.

Hawai'i's strategic location in the Pacific Rim also fuels the state's modern economy. Hi-tech companies and financial institutions establish themselves here, the closest place in the United States to the markets of Asia.

Pineapple plantation, West Maui

#### **People and Society**

To call Hawai'i an ethnic melting pot is an understatement. Immigration to these islands started more than six centuries

ago, with the arrival of the first Polynesian settlers, and continued during the plantation era with waves of Chinese, Portuguese, Japanese, Filipino, Korean, German, and Puerto Rican laborers. Today, more ethnic and cultural groups are represented in Hawai'i than in any other state. Each group has brought traditions that have been tightly woven into the fabric of modern Hawaiian life.

The tradition of removing one's shoes before entering a home, the annual Obon and Floating Lantern Festival which honors ancestors, the proliferation of sushi restaurants, and the extreme reverence for elders are all Japanese customs that today know few ethnic boundaries. The roots of the cattle industry, ranches, rodeos, 'ukulele music, and sweet bread lie in the influx of Portuguese immigrants in the 19th century.

#### **Culture and the Arts**

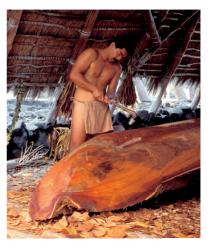
Hawai'i's cultural renaissance began in the late 1970s and continues to grow strongly and steadily to this day. There are many organizations and workshops dedicated to the preservation and perpetuation of the Hawaiian culture. Most important is the revival of the Hawaiian language in recent years. A lively



Traditional Hawaiian

chanter

Floating lanterns at the annual Obon festival, Honolulu



Crafting of a canoe using traditional methods

contemporary music scene also flourishes throughout the islands, which blends mainstream reggae, rock 'n' roll, and jazz with more traditional sounds,

including Hawaiian slack key guitar. It is still possible to see traditional hula performances, and the arts of Polynesian navigation and lua, a Hawaiian martial art, are also thriving. Hawaiian crafts – such as the making of hula implements, feather lei (garlands), and weaving – are also experiencing a welcome revival. And, of course, the ancient

sports of surfing and canoe paddling are more popular than ever.

Artists from all over the world have been inspired by the people and beauty of Hawai'i, and Western and Asian visual and performing arts are very well represented. Honolulu boasts two world-class art institutions – the Honolulu Academy of Arts and The Contemporary Museum - and all of the islands are home to a number of galleries and artists' studios.

### Formation of the Hawaiian Islands

The Hawaiian Islands are the tips of a large chain of volcanoes stretching almost 3.100 miles (5.000 km) from Hawai'i Island to the Aleutian Trench in the north Pacific Most are now underwater stumps fringed by coral reefs, but many were once great shield (dome-shaped) volcanoes. The oldest, northernmost volcano is slowly disappearing into the Aleutian Trench. The youngest volcano – Kīlauea - today spews out basaltic lava, creating new land on Hawai'i Island. This cycle of destruction and creation, driven by the conveyor-belt movement of the Pacific plate over a stationary hot spot of magma, has been occurring for 70 million years.



Moloka'i's sea cliffs (see pp104-105) constitute the back wall of giant landslide scars formed when half of the Wailau shield volcano slumped into the sea. Marine erosion keeps the cliffs steep by undercutting the bases.

#### The areas of undulating ocean floor are deposits of giant landslides. Little is known about them because they sit in deep water, and their precise age of

formation is unknown





Kaua'i's amazing Waimea Canvon (see pp174-5) is carved into the Wai'ale'ale shield volcano. The layers of lava flows that created the volcano are visible. Large canvons of this nature are typical of Hawaiian volcanoes in their late erosional stage.

Stretching almost halfway along O'ahu, the spectacular Nu'uanu Pali (cliffs) formed when a large section of the Ko'olau shield volcano slumped into the sea



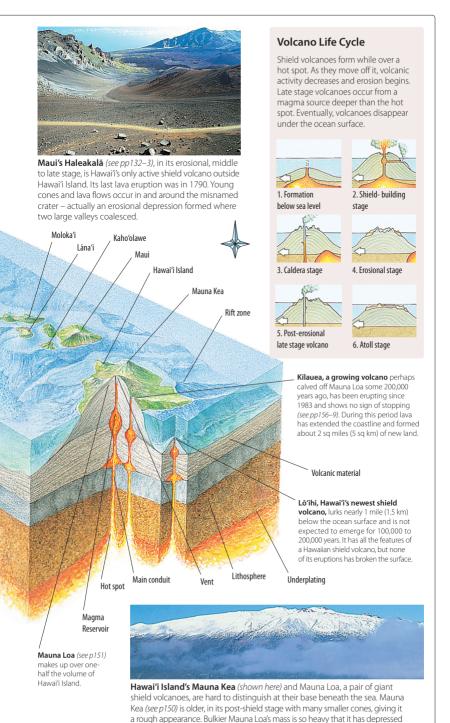
The Pacific plate moves northwesterly at a rate of 2-3.5 in (5-9 cm) a year.



#### Conveyor Belt

As it moves, the Pacific plate – the huae slab of earth's crust underlying the Pacific Ocean – rides over a stationary hot spot (mantle plume) that feeds heat and basaltic maama toward the surface, Mauna Loa, Kīlauea, and the "new" underwater volcano Lōʻihi, are presently over the hot spot. As the plate moves to the northwest, volcanoes are gradually pulled off the hot spot while new volcanoes grow in their place.

O'ahu's Hanauma Bay (see p92) is a late-stage volcanic crater, one of several forming a line of cones, craters, and vents caused by an eruption at least 10,000 years ago. The ash cones are the result of explosive interaction of rising magma with sea water. Either the bay's present shape is due to breaching of the crater wall or, more likely, the wall was never complete.



the ocean floor. Together, they make up the earth's largest single volcanic structure.

## Flora of the Hawaiian Islands

Prior to human settlement, the location of the Hawaiian islands in the middle of the Pacific Ocean was a natural barrier to the colonization of plants from other parts of the world. In prehistoric times, fewer than 300 immigrant flowering plant species – seeds borne by wind, carried by birds, or drifting on the ocean – colonized the islands. Extreme isolation produced a limited flora in comparison with continental floras; for example, Hawai'i has only three native orchids out of a worldwide family of 20,000 species. Some species evolved into new forms able to exploit a wide variety of habitats. Thorns and other defensive adaptations have largely been lost in Hawaiian plants as they con-ferred no advantage in a flora isolated from natural predators. As a result, native flora is unique, with 89 per cent of its flowering species found only in Hawai'i.

'Ōhi'a lehua, probably the most common tree in the Hawaiian flora. occurs from near sea level to elevations of 7,200 ft (2,200 m). It is also one of the most variable, with mature forms ranging from a few inches in bog habitats to 80 ft (24 m) or more in forest habitats. Epiphytes and a tree fern understory also characterize wet 'ōhi'a lehua forests.





Koa is one of the most important forest trees in the Hawaiian islands. The largest specimens can attain heights of over 115 ft (35 m), and their huge trunks were used by Hawaiians to make vovaging canoes.

Grasses are found in virtually all vegetation zones, occasionally as the dominant species. In dry lowland areas, pili grasslands provided thatching material for early Hawaiians (see p73). About 150 native and naturalized species of this important and large family occur in Hawai'i.

Iliau a relative of the silversword

Hibiscus, a favorite flower, is represented here by koki'o, one of seven native species and hundreds of ornamental varieties and hybrids in Hawai'i

Palm trees imported from Polynesia Bougainvillea imported from Brazil

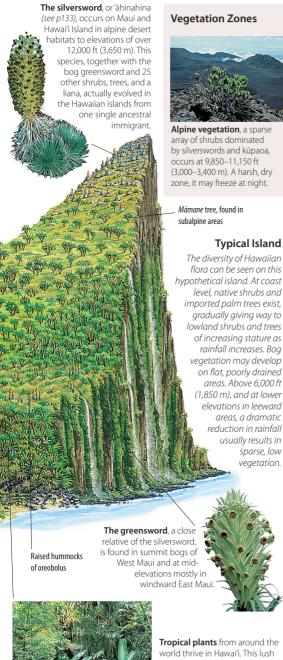


Põhuehue, a typical beachfront plant

Naupaka is a dune-binding shrub with distinctive "half" flowers. Ocean currents have dispersed its buoyant fruits throughout the Pacific Basin. Scientists believe that two separate colonizations account for eight endemic species growing in a variety of upland habitats.



'Ākala, or native Hawaiian raspberries, appear to have lost an unnecessary defense mechanism (thorns in this case) that was present in their continental ancestors.







Subalpine communities occur in a relatively cool, dry zone from about 5,575-9.850 ft (1.700-3.000 m). Vegetation varies from grassland or shrubland to stunted trees.



characteristic of leeward slopes at an elevation of 1.650-8.850 ft (500-2.700 m). Vegetation varies from dry grasslands to dry forests with a canopy 10-65 ft (3-20 m) high.



Montane wetlands, in areas of high rainfall at elevations of 3,950-7,200 ft (1,200-2,200 m), include wet herblands, sedgelands, shrublands, bogs, and forests with canopies up to 130 ft (40 m) high.



Lowland and coastal communities include a diverse array of dry, medium, and wet herb, grass, shrub, and forest vegetation occurring below 5,000 ft (1,500 m) elevation.

planting on O'ahu includes giant aroids and bananas. Alien plants pose a real threat to native species by displacing them and preventing their regeneration.

### Marine Life of Hawai'i

Hawai'i's remote location in the middle of the Pacific Ocean supports a rich population of marine life and a relatively undisturbed coral reef habitat. This dynamic reef ecosystem is home to more than 7.000 marine species, of which approximately one third are unique to the Hawaiian Islands. It is also home to many endangered species which are protected under the 1973 Endangered Species Act, including Hawaiian monk seals and green sea turtles. In 2006, the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands National Monument was created in order to protect 140,000 sq miles (360,000 sq km) of this precious marine habitat, including ten islands and atolls, making this the largest area dedicated to marine conservation in the world.



Humuhumunukunukuapua'a (reef triggerfish) is the designated state fish of Hawai'i. Its name means "triggerfish with a snout like a pig". With sharp teeth and powerful jaws. it feeds off molluscs and crustaceans



Cauliflower coral has heavy, leaflike hranches

Corals are living animals that eat, grow, and reproduce.

Urchins inhabit crevices in the coral reef



Antler coral, common in Hawai'i, is usually found in depths of 35 ft (11 m) to 150 ft (46 m). Its branches resemble moose antlers







The pencil-slate sea urchin is bright red and has large, blunt, pencil-thick spines.



The green sea turtle measures more than 3 ft (1 m) across and weighs up to 220 lbs (100 kg). Once a food source for islanders, it is now a protected species.

#### Sharks of the Coastline

There are about 40 species of sharks found in Hawaiian waters, ranging in size from the deep-water pygmy shark, about 0.7 ft (0.2 m) long, to the whale shark, up to 50 ft (15 m) long. The most frequently encountered near Hawaiian reefs are the whitetip reef, hammerhead. and, occasionally, tiger sharks. Sharks are essential in maintaining the balance of the ecosystem.





Whale shark

Hammerhead shark



#### Coral Reefs

Hawai'i's coral reefs are home to thousands of fish and other sea animals and plants that come in every size, shape, and color imaginable. The reefs house the majority of coral found in U.S. waters. They grow only 0.25 inches (0.6 cm) each year.

Moorish Idols are brightly-colored and move gracefully through the water feeding off the coral



#### The octopus

is a master of camouflage. It escapes detection by changing its color to match its environment.



Butterfly fish live in depths of less than 20 ft (6 m). There are 25 species in Hawaiian waters.

The Hawaiian stilt is a rare and threatened species. This slender wading bird with long pink "stilt" legs is endemic to the Hawaiian island chain. It can grow up

to 1.3 ft (0.4 m) tall.

Spinner dolphins are the most common dolphin species in Hawai'i. They can be observed daily off the coast of O'ahu.

Hawaiian monk seals, so named because their folds of skin resemble a monk's hood, are the most endangered marine mammals in the U.S. Adults can grow to ≈ 600 lbs (272 kg).

### Voices of Hawai'i

Ancient Hawai'i produced a wealth of oral literature and myth, which was passed down from generation to generation. A 12-letter alphabet, the smallest in the world, was developed by the missionaries in the early 19th century. Notable literary visitors wrote accounts of the islands and completed other works during their stays. Today, a new generation of Hawaiians is creating modern native literature, while maintaining a profound respect for the myths and chants that perpetuate the old ways of Hawai'i.

#### Oral Tradition

The oral traditions of precontact Hawai'i plaved a vital role in island life The literature committed to memory. was often chanted to the accompaniment of music and dance. There were oli (chants) moʻolelo (stories and narratives), mele (songs), and 'ōlelo no'eau (proverbs). The kāhuna (priests) composed and recited poetry to preserve history. genealogies, and the knowledge of traditional crafts. Haku mele (composers) often composed verses for special occasions, such as the birth of an ali'i (roval) child: such sonas were

The haku mele took advantage of the fact that many words sound alike, building on repetitions and word play. The similarity of words was not considered accidental: if a sea creature's name matched that of a geographical feature, these phenomena were considered kino, manifestations of the same spiritual force.

of Kū

considered sacred.

The most famous creation chant, the Kumulipo, tells of life and the islands growing up gradually, on their own initiative. The progenitors of humans

were the male Wākea (the Heavens) and the female Pana (the Farth). Hawaiians venerated four main gods: Kāne

(light, life, water), Lono (productivity of the land). Kū (war. courage), and Kanaloa (sea). Fach had numerous manifestations all with names and their deeds were visible in everyday nature. Stories tell of Pele, the fiery-tempered volcano goddess who migrated from Kahiki (Tahiti, or simply the distant homeland) seeking a dry place for her eternal fires. Tracing the geological evolution of the islands, she resided first on Kaua'i and then O'ahu before settling for a time in Maui's Haleakalā Crater. She now lives in Hawai'i Island's Kīlauea

19th-century image Caldera (see pp156-7). Myths are told of Pele's

entire clan, especially of her jealous relationship with her beautiful youngest sister, Hi'iaka, the first dancer of the hula. Pele's opponent in many stories is the shapeshifting pig-man Kamapua'a, a carnal, violent manifestation of Lono. Representing the productivity of the mountains and fields, his unending quest is to tame and fertilize the destructive goddess of lava. A cinder cone near Hāna on Maui is called Ka Iwi o Pele. or Pele's bones (see n129). because the two titans met there for a cataclysmic battle.



The demigod Maui fishing the Hawaiian islands out of the sea

Other stories tell of Maui. the Prometheus of Hawaiian mythology, who brought fire to the human race lifted the roof of the heavens slowed the speed of the sun, and fished the islands out of the sea with a magic hook.

#### **Early Records**

The first written words about Hawai'i are found in the logbooks and journals of the early visitors. Thomas Manby, on an expedition in 1791, wrote candidly of the seamen's amorous relations with Hawaiian women and gave a humorous portrait of Kamehameha I's first sight of a cow – startled, the great warrior knocked over half his retinue fleeing for his life.

The first missionaries kept more restrained records. The Reverend Hiram Bingham leader of the first mission in 1820, set the pattern with his



An 1834 edition of Ka Lama Hawaii (The Hawaiian Luminary)

Missionaries versus Man-of-Warsmen. Within 14 years of their arrival, the missionaries had created a Hawaiian alphabet, translated the Bible, established a printing press, and put out the first Hawaiian language newspaper. Ka Lama Hawaii.

Native oral tradition was suppressed but never lost during this time. Traditional songs (mele) passed through the filter of hymns (hīmeni) and the introduction of the guitar and 'ukulele to emerge as "Hawaiian music." King Kalākaua (1874–91) started a renaissance of Hawaiian culture by calling for a revival of the mele, chants, and hula In the same era, scholarly converts such as Samuel M. Kamakau and David Malo wrote invaluable records of life in precontact Hawai'i.



Portrait of Robert Louis Stevenson by Girolamo Piero Nerli (1892)

#### **Literary Visitors**

In the opening chapter of Herman Melville's Moby Dick, Ishmael says, "I love to sail forbidden seas and land on barbarous coasts." This urge to explore exotic realms was an echo of that felt by Ishmael's creator and many other writers, and in the 1800s, the lure of the South Seas was particularly strong. In 1843, Melville himself spent four months in Hawai'i, working in a Honolulu bowling alley and beachcombing in Lahaina.



Jack and Charmian London on Waikīkī Beach in 1915

Following in Melville's footsteps. the 31-year-old Mark Twain explored the islands in 1866 as a correspondent for the Sacramento Union, While touring, he wrote a series of Letters from the Sandwich Islands and later put several chapters about Hawai'i in his book Roughing It. Though he never visited again, he wrote that "no other land could so lovingly and so beseechingly haunt me, sleeping and waking, through half a lifetime, as that one has done"

In 1889, the Scottish writer Robert Louis Stevenson dined with King David Kalākaua. Suffering from tuberculosis, the author of Treasure Island traveled the South Seas from 1888 until his death in 1894. In Hawai'i, he befriended the royal family. studied the language, and visited Kalaupapa leprosy colony (see pp104-105). Stevenson worked at fever pitch during his five-month visit, finishing The Master of Ballantrae, conceiving his novel The Wrecker, roughing out a collection of sketches about Hawai'i called The Fight Islands, and writing numerous poems and letters. Two of his best stories, "The Bottle Imp" and "The Isle of Voices," were also penned here.

Jack London arrived in Honolulu aboard his yacht Snark in 1907. The islands became his second home and where he wrote some of his famous works, such as *The Call* of the Wild and White Fang.
He was the first literary figure to call himself a kama'āina (child of the land). His volumes of island-set stories, *On The Makaloa Mat* and *The House of Pride*, angered the authorities by depicting racial snobbery and the cruelty of official responses to leprosy.

#### Hawai'i Calls

Twentieth-century tourism produced a new mythology, casting the islands as a "paradise" filled with relaxed, 'ukulele-strumming natives. A surge of interest in 1916 stimulated songs such as "Oh, How She Could Yacki Hacki Wicki Wacki Woo (That's Love In Honolu)." A second wave in the 1930s prompted a string of Hollywood Waikiki fantasies, including the 1936 film Honolulu, which turned hula into a form of tan dance

Today the Hawai'i Visitors and Convention Bureau continues to romanticize Hawai'i However, island-born writers such as Oswald A. Bushnell and Milton Murayama are creating a wealth of native literature. With support from local intellectuals, many now write in pidgin, the hybrid language that evolved on the plantations so that different ethnic groups could communicate. The stories of Lois-Ann Yamanaka, for example, have received international acclaim



Wild Meat and the Bully Burgers, a novel by Lois-Ann Yamanaka

### Hula and Hawaiian Music

Hula began, it is believed, as a form of religious ritual to honor the ancient gods and chiefs while providing entertainment for the ruling classes. The traditional hula kāhiko was accompanied only by the human voice through chants (oli) or song (mele), and by percussion instruments. In the early 19th century, the missionaries tried to abolish hula but succeeded only in driving it underground. King Kalākaua, the Merrie Monarch, encouraged the revival of hula in the late 19th century, giving rise to the modern hula 'auwana. This style was influenced by Western music and clothing – women wore, and still do, long-sleeved. floor-length dresses (holokū). The 1930s ushered in the "Sweet Leilani" era when dancers in

cellophane skirts and flower lei greeted the ocean liners bringing tourists to Honolulu. Today, hula enjoys great respect.



The earliest hula was some sav, the domain of men, although there is no documented evidence. However there has been a great resurgence of male hula in recent years.

#### Knee-length ti-leaf skirts are worn in hula kāhiko The flat leaves rustle with the dancers' movements



or kūpe'e niho 'īlio, were traditionally worn exclusively by male dancers. Only four teeth from each dog were used, and it took nearly 3,000 dogs to make some ornaments.





This 19th-century engraving is a European interpretation of a native woman with traditional tattoos dancing hula noho (sitting hula) in a kana skirt.



The 'ulī'ulī is a small gourd containing seeds and fitted with a handle. It is often decorated with feathers.



The ipu heke is a percussion instrument made of two gourds. It is the most common accompaniment for hula kāhiko. The kumu (teacher) here is wearing a dried ti-leaf cape, which originally would have functioned as a raincoat.

The standing pahu drum is traditionally made from a section of coconut tree covered



thigh and played with a thong of braided fiber.

#### Where to Enjoy Hula and Music

Merrie Monarch Festival (p41) Polynesian Cultural Center (n96) Moloka'i Ka Hula Piko (n38) Prince Lot Hula Festival (n38) Nā Mele () Maui (n40)

#### Pū'ili are made of

bamboo: one end is a handle and the other is split into a narrow "fringe" that makes a rattling sound.



This group of kūpuna (respected elders) dressed in mu'umu'u are singing and playing instruments that typically accompany hula 'auwana – 'ukulele, quitar, and standing bass. The ipu heke and 'ulī'ulī lying in the foreground are used for hula kāhiko.





Flower lei are not authentic to hula kāhiko: dancers traditionally wear fern anklets and bracelets



The 'ukulele is one of many instruments

Maui's Keali'i Reichel is a well-known chanter hula dancer, singer, composer, and teacher dedicated to the preservation of the culture.

#### Hula Kāhiko

This old form of hula is shown here with contemporary twists. The ti-leaf skirts, pū'ili, and 'ulī'ulī are traditional, while the plumeria flower lei and colorful fabric tops are modern. Visitors can see this combined style of old and new elements on all the Hawaiian islands

#### The Revival of Hula and Hawaiian Music

Today hula kāhiko is pursued by hundreds of students performing the same chants and using the same instruments as their ancestors, and hula 'auwana is more popular than in King Kalākaua's time. Hula's connection to Hawaiian music is inextricable. The "music" accompanying traditional dancers took the form of musical poetry - chants and song. When Western musical influence became widespread, hula embraced it in the 'auwana style. In the early 19th century, missionaries brought sober hymns to Hawai'i, and increased sea traffic brought musicians from Europe and Asia with their varied secular music. The era from 1900 to the Hawaiian Renaissance of the 1970s saw an explosion of hang haple – Hawaiian music influenced by ragtime. Tin Pan Alley, and even orchestrations from films and television shows. The instruments brought by immigrants - 'ukulele, Hawaiian guitar, standing bass, piano – were stirred into the musical pot. The ongoing Hawaiian Renaissance has brought an enthusiastic revival of early Hawaiian music.

Child dancing hula kāhiko

### Traditional Hawaiian Crafts

What we consider crafts today – woven baskets feather lei (garlands), poi (taro paste) pounders, wooden bowls – were integral to the lives of ancient Hawaiians. They were made with care from readily available sources, such as coconut fronds feathers of the mamo bird local stone and native koa wood. Many crafts are still made in the old, precontact ways. Even the ancient, almost lost art of beating and printing kapa (bark cloth) is undergoing a revival. Traditional implements are often favored over the modern, but certain tools have been updated. For instance, metal needles for stringing lei have replaced those made from coconut palm

frond midribs. Not all crafts are indigenous. The missionaries introduced quilting, an art that is still passed from generation to generation (see p72). Both the ancient and modern crafts are timeconsuming pursuits requiring patience and skill – not unusual attributes among Hawaiians.



Netting was the most efficient method of fishing in old Hawai'i. The best nets were made with a netting needle and mesh gauge using cord from the olona shrub.



crowned with feathers, were probably used by an ali'i (chief) for Poi (taro paste) or 'awa (a ceremonial drink).

#### The Starbuck Cape

This superb 19th-century 'ahu'ula (cape) with a unique aeometric pattern was made with the feathers of thousands of birds, which were released after giving up just a few feathers each. It was probably given to Captain Starbuck by Kamehameha II. who with his wife sailed to London on the captain's ship in 1824.





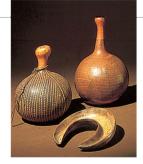
Decorating kapa cloth

#### Kapa Cloth

Common garments ('a'ahu) in ancient Hawai'i were made of kapa (bark cloth). The wauke (paper mulberry tree) produced the best cloth, which was pounded with wooden kapa beaters. Using dyes from native plants in every imaginable hue, bamboo implements were used to stamp patterns on the cloth. Today kapa is still made for certain ceremonies and is highly regarded for its variety of textures and beautiful, intricate designs.



This late 18th-century pe'ahi (fan) is made out of coconut leaves, human hair, cordage, and dyes. Fans with this distinctive shape were probably used exclusively by the ali'i (chiefs).



Two-ply cord made from the

bark of the olonā shrub was

used in the net foundation

and the factorers

#### Gourds with tubular nacks

were used in ancient Hawai'i to hold drinking water. It is believed that dives created with infusions of bruised leaves, bark, or black mud were used to make the dark patterns on gourd bowls and water containers. Gourds of different shapes and sizes were also used as percussion. instruments (see pp30-31).

The irregular black

the feathers of the

'ō'ō bird Black

fasthare wara rarely used.

shapes are made from

#### Hawaiian Lei

Lei are wreaths or garlands. made of flowers leaves shells nuts or feathers which are worn around the neck. They range from simple strings of blossoms to complex woven garlands of native leaves and plants. Lei have always been important symbols of affection in Hawai'i and are bestowed frequently with a kiss. They are worn by everyone with pride on Lei Day (see p38).



Woman with colorful flower lei

The red background was made from Stone poi pounders were used to the feathers of grind taro (see p.129), a vital food the 'i'iwi bird. source, into poi (a thick paste eaten with the fingers). It was heavy work, done by men who sat at a wooden pounding board, which The 'ō'ō hird also was moistened provided the bright with water, and vellow feathers. mashed the cooked taro.

#### **Traditional Braiding**

In ancient Hawai'i, braiding or weaving was an important method of creating everyday objects, such as floor coverings, sleeping mats, pillows, baskets, and fans. Lauhala – the large leaves (lau) of the pandanus tree (hala) - were one of the most common materials. Sedge grass, including the coveted fine sedge makaloa,

> extraordinary sleeping mats were made of makaloa on the island of Ni'ihau. In preparing the leaves for braiding, the weaver had to be careful because their edges and spines were sharp. Today. coconut palm fronds are commonly woven into hats and baskets. Generally speaking, the tighter the weave, the more valuable the item

and certain palms were also used. The most





Stiff, sharp leaves used as braiding material

# Surfing in Hawai'i

Past and present, surfing has occupied an honored place in Hawaiian culture. Though its exact origins are unclear, he'e nalu (wave sliding) has been practiced here for centuries. The sport was dominated by the ali'i (chiefs), who had their own surf breaks that commoners were not permitted to enjoy: Kamehameha the Great himself was an avid wave rider. In the 19th century the sport went into decline after the missionaries discouraged it. A revival started in the early 20th century when Waikīkī became an international playground. Today the islands remain the ultimate place to surf.



Hawaiian surfers ride the waves in this 19th-century engraving. In ancient times, entire villages flocked to the beach when the surf was up.

The face of the wave, just before it breaks. is where the energy is most concentrated.



Duke Kahanamoku, shown here with fellow surfers in front of the Moana Hotel c 1915, was the father of modern surfing (see p69). The Duke was a gifted surfer and the epitome of the carefree Waikīkī Beach life in the early 20th century.

The surfer keeps knees bent and arms out for balance and to control speed and movement



Most modern surfboards are made of lightweight fiberglass and range in length from 6-12 ft (2-4 m). They usually have three fins attached to the underside of their tails. though longer boards may only have one.

Long boards may be wide for riding gently sloped waves, like those of Waikīkī, or narrow for riding steep, very large waves, like those of Waimea Bay.

Fins add stability and maneuverability. They come in different shapes and sizes. In big waves, the fin would be backward and in small waves. it would be forward.



#### Banzai Pipeline

This spectacular wave on O'ahu's North Shore shows an expert surfer engulfed in a tube of water. He must maintain an exact position inside the "barrel" or risk being thrown over the "falls."





Boogie boards are small foam boards coated with fiberglass used to surf steep waves, often in shallow water. Riders lie flat on the boards and kick with fins to gain enough speed to catch the waves.



O'ahu's North Shore sees towering waves from October to April, when storms sweep across the North Pacific producing powerful swell lines. Waimea Bay (above) has always been known for the largest waves that can be surfed.





In the 1960s, daredevil surfers like American Mike Doyle, seen here with Duke Kahanamoku, came to Hawai'i in search of challenging surf. They found it on Oahu's North Shore, which soon became the surfing capital of the world.

The wave breaks just behind the surfer, creating a cascade of spray and foam



Special techniques in surfing can involve the use of foot straps for aerial tricks, exotic board shapes, and towing by jet skis to surf giant waves.

## **Triple Crown of Surfing**

Every year for three weeks in late November to mid-December, O'ahu's North Shore is transformed. into a surf carnival. During this time, the Triple Crown of Surfing, the world's most prestigious series of surfing contests, takes place at Banzai Pipeline

> Park in Hale'iwa (see p96). Giant waves and spectacular rides create a level of excitement and performance found almost nowhere else in surfing. The contests attract surfers from around the globe for competitions that often decide the world championship. The highlight is the PipeMasters at the Banzai Pipeline – the most coveted title in surfing. Live commentary makes the events accessible even to spectators watching surfing for the first time. Food

> > is not generally available at the beach

parks so spectators take a picnic.



Winners of O'ahu's famous Triple Crown, which is contested on waves bigger than 20 ft (6 m)

# Scuba Diving and Snorkeling

Diving and snorkeling in Hawai'i is an experience like no other. The warm, crystalline waters teem with an incredible array of fish, coral, and other marine life. Visibility often exceeds 100 ft (33 m), Below the ocean's surface, the spectacular scenery includes reefs, lava formations, caves, and sandy plains. Beginners quickly get the hang of snorkeling. You can rent or buy a mask. snorkel, and fins on every island; if you go on a snorkeling boat excursion, instruction and gear are provided. Scuba diving usually takes place on the calmer, leeward sides of the islands. Instruction and gear are provided by dive shops and charter boats. Most offer introductory dives and internationally recognized certification courses. A wet suit is always recommended for scuba diving.



Snorkeling is a popular pastime on each of the islands and there are many sites to choose from. It offers the chance to see schools of tropical fish and colorful marine life at close range.



Kaua'i (see pp160-77) has some of the best protected reef lagoons, Po'ipū Beach Park offers a sheltered. shallow cove ideal for novice snorkelers. Kaua'i is known for its rugged and pristine diving. Popular sites include General Store, a reef 65-80 ft (20-24 m) deep with a 19th-century sunken steamship.



Brennecke's Ledge is best viewed from below, to spot long nose hawk fish and Hawaiian lionfish.

Mahi Shipwreck is a former mine-sweener where lemon butterfly-fish and other tropical species practically pose for photographs.

0 kilometers

## Dive Site Ratings

There is a good variety of dive sites around the Hawaiian island chain. Divers should find out the level of experience required at any dive site before braving the waters.	Snorkeling	Novice Diving	Advanced Diving	Expert Diving
Po'ipū Beach Park ①				
General Store 2				
Brennecke's Ledge ③				
Hanauma Bay 4				
Hale'iwa Beach Park 5				
Mahi Shipwreck 6				
Murphy's Beach (7)				
Fish Bowl ®				
Hulopo'e Beach				
Cathedrals 10				
Molokini (1)				
Carthaginian 12				
Richardson's Beach Park 13				



O'ahu (see pp88–97) has dive sites that range from lava formations to shipwrecks. Hanauma Bay, the most popular snorkeling destination, is a natural "fish bowl". Originally the cone of a volcano, depths range from 15 ft (5 m) to 70 ft (21 m). Hale'iwa Beach Park is also good.



Moloka'i (see pp98–109) boasts the longest barrier reef in Hawai'i. The best snorkeling spots are between mile markers 18 and 20. heading east from Kaunakakai along Kamehameha V Highway. such as Murphy's Beach. Sites like Fish Bowl offer superb scuba diving, but are seldom visited due to weather and sea conditions.

#### Getting to the Dive Sites

Organized diving excursions include equipment and transportation by boat or motor van. If you are certified and wish to dive on your own, you can get directions and maps at any dive shop when you pick up vour equipment

Getting there: Fach island has at least one major airport, and there are limited ferry services between Maui and the islands of Lāna'i and Moloka'i. See pages 238-41 for the location of airports. ferry ports, and major roads.



MAUI

Hulopo'e Beach on Lāna'i (see nn 108-9) is renowned for its snorkeling; it is edged by tide pools full of tiny fish and anemones. The most popular scuba site is Cathedrals, named for the size of its lava tubes and the stained-glass effect created by the sun's rays coming through holes in the lava ceiling.



Most dive sites in Maui (see pp110-33) are located off the west coast, including Molokini. Maui's newest scuba diving attraction is the Carthaginian, a replica of a double-masted brigantine, which was sunk in 2005 off Lahaina to create an artificial reef.



MOLOKA'I

LÁNA'I



On Hawai'i Island (see pp134-59), Richardson's Beach Park, east of Hilo, is a good place for beginner snorkelers. The more adventurous can swim around the lava rock outcroppings to a reef with fish and sea turtles.



# HAWAI'I THROUGH THE YEAR

Contrary to popular belief. Hawai'i does have distinct seasons but only two: summer and winter. To residents, the distinctions are clear. It is summer if the mango tree in the garden is weighed down with fruit, or the intoxicating aroma of white ginger wafts in the air. Sudden rains or storms mean the onset of winter, as do the big waves that surfers eagerly await.

Residents in the cooler uncountry areas of Kaua'i, Maui, and Hawai'i Island spend Christmas Eve gathered around the fireplace. A fair generalization for visitors is that May to October is hot and dry: November through April is slightly cooler and wetter. Happily for visitors, though. there are very few days during the year when Hawai'i's fine beaches do not beckon.

#### Summer

By May, the winter rains have ceased and summer bursts into life all over the Hawaiian islands with blooming flowers and myriad festivals. Lei Day takes advantage of the abundance of scented flowers, with everyone donning a flowered garland. Hawai'i's oldest state holiday, **King Kamehameha** Day, dates back to 1872; there are many celebrations on all the islands to honor the great chief who united Hawai'i (see n45). All summer long there are cultural music and food festivals, as well as great sports competitions, from big rodeos to outrigger canoe races and the grueling Ironman Triathlon. The summer draws to a close with the grandest of all annual parties, the Aloha Week Festivals

#### May

Lei Day (May 1), all islands. Everyone is adorned with at least one of these traditional Hawaiian garlands: lei-making contests are held on the islands of Oʻahu and Kauaʻi

Moloka'i Ka Hula Piko (3rd Sat). Pāpōhaku Beach County Park (see p107), Moloka'i, This celebration of the birth of hula features music, dancing, food, and traditional crafts.

Hawaiian Steel Guitar Festival (early May), Kā'anapali, Maui. Concerts and workshops featuring the Island's only indigenous stringed instrument. Memorial Day (last Mon), all islands. This national holiday commemorates soldiers who lost their lives in battle.

#### lune

King Kamehameha Day (Jun 11 and surrounding days), all islands. This state holiday is celebrated with parades hulg and chant performances crafts festivals and much more. The biggest celebration is held at the Neal Blaisdell Center in Honolulu (see n215)

Hawaiian Slack Key Guitar Festival (Jun to Jul) Maui Oʻahu, and Hawaiʻi. This uniquely Hawaiian guitar tuning is used in performances by the state's best quitarists.

Obon Festivals (late Jun to end Aug.) all islands. At every Buddhist. temple in Hawai'i Japanese Bon dancers honor their ancestors There are spectacular floating lantern ceremonies in Lahaina. Maui. (Jul) and at Honolulu's Ala Wai Canal (Aua).

#### July Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau Cultural Festival (late Jun or early Jul), Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau National Historical Park (see pp142-3). Hawai'i Island. A roval



Dancers at the traditional Ruddhist Ohon Fectival in Honolulu

court and demonstrations of traditional Hawaiian crafts Makawao Rodeo (weekend closest to Jul 4) Makawao (see p127). Maui. Hawai'i's biggest rodeo, where paniolo, Hawaiian cowboys (see p147), demonstrate their skill.

Parker Ranch Rodeo (weekend closest to Jul 4). Waimea (see p141). Hawai'i Island. Set in the ranching heartland.

Prince Lot Hula Festival (3rd Sat), Moanalua Gardens, O'ahu. Local hālau hula (hula schools)



Crowd-pleasing bull-riding at the annual Makawao Rodeo

# Average Number of Sunny Days Per Month Days 25 20 15 10 5 0 Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

#### Sunshine Chart

Hawai'i has few days without at least some sunshine, with leeward (southwest) coasts being sunnier than windward (northeast) ones. Blue skies and warm days are thus a fairly consistent feature, except at higher altitudes, which are often misty. The chart gives the number of days per month with little or no cloud cover, averaged across the islands.

honor Prince Lot (Kamehameha V) with both the ancient and modern styles.

Kōloa Plantation Days (late Jul), Kōloa, Kaua'i. A parade and other celebrations which commemorate one of the first sugar plantations to be established in Hawai'i.

#### August

Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament (late Jul to early Aug, or 1st half of Aug), Kailua-Kona (see p138), Hawai'i Island. The world's leading international marlin fishing tournament. Fishermen and avid fans are drawn to this renowned event from all over the world.

Hawai'i Food and Wine Festival (late Aug to early Sep), O'ahu, Maui, and Hawai'i Island. One of Hawai'i's largest annual culinary events, with an array of dinners, tastings, seminars, and parties. Some of America's top chefs appear at this festival.

#### September

Aloha Week (mid-Sep to late Oct), all islands. Dozens of music and dance events craft fairs and demonstrations, floral parades, delicious food, and even a royal ball make up this grandest of Hawai'i's annual celebrations. The festival begins on O'ahu and continues on each of the other main islands. lasting a week on each island. Kaua'i Mokihana Festival (Sep. or Oct), Līhu'e (see pp164-5) and island-wide, Kaua'i. This weeklong celebration showcases contemporary Hawaiian music and hula, with concerts and competitions.

Nā Wahine O Ke Kai (late Sep),

Hale O Lono, Moloka'i. The most



Traditional costumes and flower-decked float at an Aloha Week parade

important women's outrigger canoe race of the year; finishes on O'ahu.

#### October

# Princess Ka'iulani Keiki Festival

(date varies), Hanapēpē (see p176), Kaua'i. A parade of stage peformances, children's activities, and tributes to Princess Ka'iulani, through the historic town.

Ironman Triathlon (Sat closest to full moon), Kailua-Kona (see p138), Hawai'i Island. The ultimate physical challenge for the 1,250 participants, this race combines a 2.4-mile

(3.8-km) swim with a 112-mile (180-km) bike ride before finishing with a grueling 26-mile (42-km) marathon. Coconut Festival (early Oct), Kapa'a Beach Park (see p167), Kaua'i. The cultural, social, and historical importance of

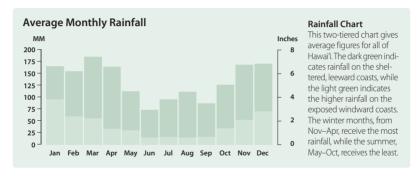
the versatile fruit is celebrated with coconut food items, crafts, games, contests, and entertainment.

Nā Moloka'i Hoe (mid-Oct), Hale O Lono, Moloka'i. More than 50 men's teams from around the world compete in this outrigger canoe race to O'ahu. It has become the most important annual event in the sport in the world.

Halloween Mardi Gras of the Pacific (Oct 31), Lahaina (see pp114–17), Maui. The streets are closed to all traffic for this rollicking Halloween party.



Start of the Ironman Triathlon in Kailua-Kona



#### Winter

In ancient Hawai'i, winter was the time of Lono, the god of agriculture and peace (see p28). Lono made himself known with extreme weather that could change from minute to minute. Traditionally, wars were concluded by the onset of winter, and it was time for the people and the land to rest from the year's labors.

November, December, and January are the most unpredictable months, but Hawaiian winters are generally mild, and there are many sports and cultural events. The remarkable **Triple Crown of Surfing** displays feats of great skill and courage, while major Pro-Am golf tournaments are held statewide. Winter ends with the famous **Merrie Monarch Festival** of hula.

# November Kona Coffee Cultural Festival,

Kona district (see p139), Hawai'i Island. With parades, arts and crafts, gourmet tasting, and a coffee-picking contest, the Kona district pays homage to the bean that made it famous.

KONR COFFEE ALL SCUITS OF THE LAST DROPE

Float at the Kona Coffee Cultural Festival

Festival (late Oct to mid-Nov), all islands. Dozens of screenings, workshops, and symposia starting on O'ahu, and then running concurrently on the other islands. Except for some films on O'ahu, screenings are free.

## Triple Crown of Surfing

(late Nov to mid-Dec), North Shore (see p35), O'ahu. The world's most prestigious surfing competition, which spans three weeks (see p35), waves and weather permitting.

**Thanksgiving Day** (4th Thu), all islands. National holiday celebrated with family feasts.

Mission Houses Museum Annual Christmas Fair (last weekend in Nov), O'ahu. An open-air market features artists and crafts-people showing and selling Christmasrelated handicrafts.

#### December

Honolulu City Lights and Festival of Trees (early Dec to early Jan), Honolulu. A mustsee display of lights and oneof-a-kind trees, all created by employees of different county and city departments.

**Nā Mele O Maui** (1st weekend), Kā'anapali (see p.118), Maui.

> Cultural celebration of music featuring a student song contest to help preserve the knowledge and love of Hawaiian traditions.

Honolulu Marathon (2nd Sun), Honolulu. One of the most popular and scenic marathons in the US, it stretches 26 miles (42 km) from the Aloha Tower to Kapi'olani Park, drawing 15,000 runners. **Christmas** (*Dec 25*), all islands. National holiday. **Hawai'i Bowl** (*Dec 25*), Aloha Stadium, O'ahu. Annual event contended by college football teams.



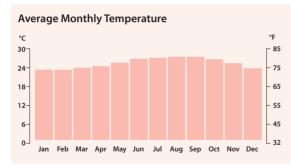
Lion dancer at the Narcissus Festival in Honolulu's Chinatown

#### January

Narcissus Festival (Jan-Mar, lasting 12 weeks), all islands. This celebration of the Chinese New Year features lion dances, fireworks, a coronation ball, and traditional food. Honolulu's Chinatown (see pp62–3) hosts the best parties.

Ka Moloka'i Makahiki (late Jan), Kaunakakai (see p102), Moloka'i. Week-long cultural festival beginning with a fishing contest in outrigger canoes. There are traditional Hawaiian games, sports, hula, and music.

Pacific Island Arts Festival (Jan), Kapiolani Park, Waikīkī. Annual exhibit of works by native artists.



#### Temperature Chart

Hawai'i has consistently warm temperatures year round, with little variation between summer and winter. The coastal areas are warmest, particularly the leeward coasts, which are more sheltered from wind and rain. The upcountry and mountainous areas can be much cooler, with a marked difference in the mornings and evenings.

Sony Open in Hawai'i (mid-Jan), Wai'alae Golf and Country Club, O'ahu. Major tournament on the PGA tour.

#### February

Cherry Blossom Festival (late Jan or early Feb to Mar or early Apr), all over O'ahu. Japanese festival with tea ceremonies, cooking and flower arranging demonstrations, mochipounding, and traditional Taiko drumming.

Panaewa Rodeo Stampede (mid-Feb), Equestrian Center next to zoo outside Hilo (see p152), Hawai'i. Professional and amateur cowboys and cowgirls compete for prizes. NFL Pro Bowl (late Jan or early Feb), Aloha Stadium, O'ahu. NFL stars play a post-season, all-star game. Reserve tickets, early.



The annual NFL Pro Bowl game at O'ahu's Aloha Stadium

#### March World Championship of Women's Bodyboarding (mid-Mar-mid-Apr), Banzai Pipeline, north shore O'ahu. Pro women bodyboarders

compete for prize money.



Hula dancers with their flower leis at the Merrie Monarch Festival

#### Whale and Ocean Arts Fest

(mid-Feb to early Mar), Banyan Tree Lahaina (see pp 114–17), Maui. Celebration of marine life and the humpback whales that spend winters in Maui's coastal waters (see p 119).

Prince Kūhiō Day (Mar 26), all islands. Holiday in celebration of Hawai'i's first delegate to the US Congress and a well-liked "people's prince." There are ceremonies at the Federal Building in Honolulu.

Windward Orchid Society Annual Spring Show (late Mar), O'ahu. Beautiful orchids on display in every imaginable hue. Demonstrations on plant care and plant sale.

# April Easter Sunrise Service

(Easter Sun), National Memorial Cemetery of the Pacific (see p75), Honolulu. An inspiring ceremony held at "Punchbowl" crater with views of the city.

Merrie Monarch Festival (week starting Easter Sun), Hilo (see pp152–3), Hawai'i Island. This week-long Hilo festival honoring King David Kalākaua culminates with the "Olympics" of hula. Plan well in advance for this extremely popular event, as tickets sell out almost immediately.

#### **Public Holidays**

New Year's Day (Jan 1) Martin Luther King Day (3rd Mon in Jan)

**Presidents' Day** (3rd Mon

Prince Kūhiō Day (Mar 26) Memorial Day (last Mon in May)

King Kamehameha Day (Jun 11)

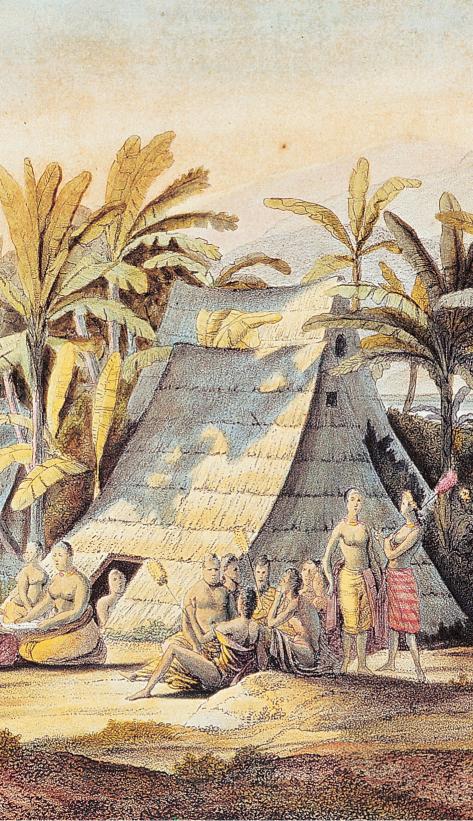
Independence Day (Jul 4)
Admission Day (3rd Fri

in Aug) **Labor Day** (1st Mon in Sep) **Columbus Day** (2nd Mon

in Oct)
Election Day (1st Tue in Nov)
Veterans' Day (Nov 11)

Thanksgiving Day (4th Thu in Nov)

Christmas Day (Dec 25)



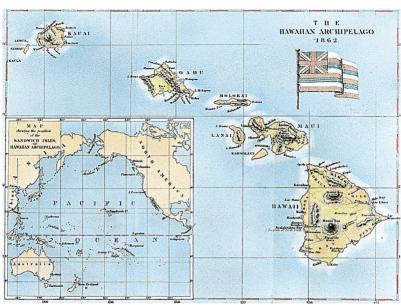
# THE HISTORY OF HAWAI'I

Spanning less than 2.000 years. Hawaiian history is one of the briefest in the world, with much of it shrouded in legend. And yet it equals the world's best for bloodshed, irony, and heroism. Hawai'i has had to adapt to waves of invasion and immigration, and now supports one of the world's most ethnically diverse cultures.

The islands were formed by volcanic eruptions in the Pacific Ocean, more than 2.500 miles (4.000 km) from the nearest landmass. Life on the isolated Hawaiian archipelago evolved from wind-horne spores and seeds, corky fruits that drifted in the sea, and the occasional hardy bird blown off course by a storm. Sea creatures had difficulty reaching the islands, as the North Pacific currents push life-rich plankton away from Hawai'i. As a result, the unspoiled island ecosystem consisted of thousands of unique species that evolved by adapting to the new environment.

The Polynesians, whose culture was established in the island clusters of Samoa and Tonga between 2.000 and 1.500 BC. possessed a remarkable seafaring

technology. They traveled in twin-hulled vovaging canoes that carried up to 100 passengers plus planting stocks of crops (taro, coconut, sweet potato, banana) and pairs of domesticated animals (pigs, dogs, and chickens). These explorers colonized the Society Islands (Tahiti) and the Marguesas Islands in the first century AD. Around AD 300, the Marquesans dared the 3,000-mile (5,000-km) ocean crossing to discover the Hawaiian islands. Archaeologists have based this date on excavations of habitation sites at Waimānalo (Oʻahu), Hālawa Vallev (Molokaʻi), and Ka Lae (Hawai'i Island), Hawaiian ancestral chants, which were rigorously preserved in oral tradition, carried family lines back further, to the first century.



Map from 1862 showing the Hawaiian archipelago and its location in the middle of the Pacific



Hawaiian men dancing in front of a crowd

## Kānaka Maoli ("Real People")

The early Hawaiians established an advanced, spiritual culture. Dedicated farmers and stone-builders, they were the first to alter a landscape that had evolved in isolation for millions of years. They divided the land into *ahupua'a*, pie-shaped wedges running from the mountaintop to the sea, providing each district with access to the full range of island resources. They also built monumental *heiau* (temples) and some of the largest irrigation systems in Polynesia.

Life centered on the 'ohana' (extended family) of 250 to 300 people, in which everyone from keiki (child) to kupuna (grandparent) was vital to the whole. Cultural values included aloha 'āina (love of land), laulima (cooperation), and pa'ahana (hard work).

#### Invasion of the Ali'i

During the 12th and 13th centuries, new waves of Polynesian settlers came from the Society Islands (Tahiti). According to oral tradition, the invasions were cruel and bloody. Casting themselves as reformers of a weakened Polynesian race, they established a rigid class system with themselves as *alii* (chiefs) who

regulated the lives of the maka'āinana (commoners) through the harshly enforced kapu system. Derived from the Tahitian term "taboo," kapu designated any activity that was forbidden because it interfered with the apportionment of mana (supernatural power). Women, for example, were forbidden to eat with men. Commoners could not touch the clothes or shadows of the nobility, or lift their heads higher than the chiefs'. Punishment for infractions was quick and fatal, and the ali'i rededicated temples as luakini heiau, for human sacrifice.

The chief figure in this reform was the Tahitian priest Pā'ao, who probably made several journeys between the two archipelagos. He established a line of *kuhina nui* (high priests) and brought a chief named Pili, probably from Samoa, to consolidate political power. For unknown reasons, these voyages ceased after the 13th century.

#### Contact

Although British sea captain and explorer James Cook is credited with the "discovery" of Hawai'i in 1778, convincing evidence

suggests that Spanish ships preceded him by more than 200 years. In the mid-16th century, Spanish galleons made annual voyages across the Pacific between their colonies in Mexico and recently established bases in the Philippines. In 1542, a fleet commanded by Ruy Lopes de Villalobos and led by Portuguese navigator Joao Gaetano stumbled onto islands they named the Isla de Mesa



Traditional *ali'i* attire, as worn in the 13th century

1250 Arrival of Tahitian priest Pā'ao, AD 300 Marguesans Hawaiian who rededicates discover and settle stone idol heiau (temples) for Early hale Hawaiian islands human sacrifice (house) AD 300 600 900 1500



AD 1100–1300 Tahitians invade Hawai'i **1542** Spanish expedition, led by Joao Gaetano, finds Hawai'i and suppresses the information

group, Navigators were ordered not to mention the islands in their logs for fear that knowledge of them would fall into British hands In 1742 the British burst into the Pacific with their man-ofwar Centurion commanded by Lord Anson, and captured

a Spanish galleon in its annual crossing They seized its treasure and a chart showing the Isla de Mesa group: Cook must have had a copy of that chart.

The timing of Cook's arrival at Hawai'i Island's Kealakekua Bav constitutes one of history's oddest ironies. His ships, the Resolution and Discovery, appeared at the height of the annual makahiki festival honoring the Hawaiian god of agriculture, Lono, The British ships bore a startling resemblance to Hawaiian prophecies that said that one day Lono would return on a floating island. Much to Cook's surprise, the Hawaiians greeted him with reverence beyond anything he had experienced in the Pacific.

All went well until his departure in February 1779, when a storm snapped a mast, forcing Cook back to Kealakekua Bay. By now, the Hawaiians surmised that the haole (Westerners) were less than divine, and a series of squabbles, including the killing Kamehameha the Great, ruler of a chief, escalated into violent confrontation over a stolen

boat. Cook was knifed to death in the fray. Other explorers followed, including

Frenchman La Pérouse in 1786, the first Westerner on Maui. Four years later,



Confrontation at Kealakekua Ray Hawai'i Island in 1779

American Simon Metcalf ordered the slaughter of dozens of Maui natives in the Olowalu Massacre, In 1792, British captain George Vancouver introduced cattle goats. and sheep to Hawai'i. Within a generation of "discovery," domestic animals had begun to denude the forests, and imported diseases were killing large numbers of Hawaiians.

#### Kamehameha the Great

An ambitious chief from Kohala (Hawai'i Island). Kamehameha could claim a direct kinship to the powerful chief Pili, who lived 500 years earlier. A skilled warrior and shrewd opportunist, he managed to

quell centuries of internecine warfare by systematically conquering each of the islands. In 1790, he demoralized

> the Hawai'i Island chiefs by constructing Pu'ukoholā Heiau (see p144) and sacrificing his kev rival on its altar. In 1795, he stormed Maui, terrifying the enemy with cannon plundered from an American ship. O'ahu fell the same year after bloody

fighting along the Nu'uanu pali (cliffs). Twice he tried to invade Kaua'i, but storms turned back his fleet. Kamehameha then invited chief Kaumuali'i to visit him on O'ahu

1758 Kamehameha I born 1779 Cook killed at 1795 Kamehameha conquers Maui. Kealakekua Bay Moloka'i, Lāna'i, and O'ahu 1790 Hundreds killed in 1778 British captain James Cook first sights Ni'ihau and Kaua'i Olowalu Massacre

> 1786 La Pérouse explores Hawaiian islands

from 1795 to 1819

1750 1760 1770 1780 1790

> 1791 Kamehameha begins Captain Cook conquest of islands (1728 - 79)

Through threats and rewards. he forced the chief to cede Kaua'i and Hawai'i hecame a united kingdom in 1809.

When the old conqueror died in 1819, he left a leadership void that his son Kamehameha II was unable to fill The drunken youth was

coerced that same year to abandon the strict kapu system. The crucial moment came when he shared a meal with women - his mother Keopuolani and his father's favorite wife. Ka'ahumanu. This act of 'ai noa (free eating) was taken as a symbolic deed that invalidated all traditional rules. Thus the kingdom was reduced to a class of leaders with no precise set of laws



The American Board of Foreign Missions provided relief just six months later. On April 19, 1820, the brig Thaddeus landed in Kailua Bav (see p138) carrying 23 Congregationalists, the first of 12 such groups to come to Hawai'i over the next three decades. In 1823, the second group established a church in Lahaina. Maui. which was by now the whaling capital. The missionaries had running battles with rowdy whalers. They also baptized Keōpūolani, the



Missionary preaching to Hawaiians on Kaua'i, 1840



Mid-19th-century painting of an enormous whale effortlessly destroying a whaling boat

dving gueen mother, who commanded her people to embrace Christianity

Kamehameha II had bankrupted the kingdom by now, despite stripping the native forests to sell Hawaiian sandalwood to China To distract himself

from his problems, he and his wife sailed to England where they arrived unannounced and unrecognized. Instead of meeting King George IV as they had hoped, they both contracted measles and died of the disease in July 1824. This misfortune left Kamehameha III. the king's 11-vear-old brother, to rule. Power, however, was wielded by the formidable regent, Oueen Ka'ahumanu. By the time of her death eight years later. Ka'ahumanu had engineered the peaceful conversion of the entire kingdom to Christianity.

#### The Rise of American Business

Generally speaking, the missionary children showed a greater appetite for commerce than for religion. They and other Western entrepreneurs began to experiment with agribusiness ventures, particularly plantation-style production of sugar. In 1832, Kamehameha III leased land in Kōloa, Kaua'i for this purpose.

The king's unenviable job was to push ancient Hawai'i into the Western-dominated world. Guided by his haole (Western) advisors, he developed a constitution in 1840. Then, needing an infusion of revenues for the monarchy and maintaining that the maka'āinana (commoners) deserved to own land, he announced the Great Mahele

Kamehameha III (1814-54.

Kailua-Kona

1809 Kaua'i joins united 1820 First missionary Hawaiian Kingdom

party arrives in

1840 Kamehameha III proclaims Hawai'i's first constitution

1825 Kamehameha III becomes king, with Ka'ahumanu as regent

1800

1810

1820

1830

1840

A blubber pot used in the whaling trade

1819 Kamehameha I dies; Kamehameha II discards kapu system. Whaling commences

1825 Sugar and coffee plantations begun on O'ahu

1842 US recognizes independence of Hawaiian Kingdom



Sugar plantation workers gathered around a steam plow in the mid-19th century

(land division) in 1848. This released millions of acres for sale to private owners. Ironically, the *maka'āinana* possessed a weak understanding of "owning" land, and most of the deeds went to Western planters. For the next 100 years, sugar ruled the Hawaiian economy.

Large plantations required a labor force willing to endure long hours, poor pay, and cruel treatment, and native Hawaiians, demoralized by social change and crippling foreign plagues, largely declined. Instead, the planters began importing contract laborers, first from China in 1852. Later recruitments drew from the Portuguese islands of Madeira and the Azores, Japan, Puerto Rico, Korea, and the Philippines. As workers finished their contracts, a great number assimilated into island life. Many Chinese married into

Hawaiian families. The Portuguese came, with their families, intent on settling. Other workers, particularly Japanese men, saw little incentive for returning to their former lives of hardship; they opted to pioneer lands leased in the Hawaiian

wilderness, eventually writing home for brides and family members to join them. By 1900, over half the population of Hawai'i was of Japanese origin.

## The Endangered Monarchy

After Kamehameha III's death in 1854. a succession of short-lived rulers did what they could for the rapidly dwindling native population Kamehameha IV and his wife Queen Emma established Queen's Medical Center to help stave off the effects of contagious disease on Hawaiians Kamehameha V issued a new constitution in 1864 that strengthened the power of the monarchy, and introduced laws to protect the rights of foreign laborers. Lunalilo ruled only a year. By 1873, high tariffs on sugar were causing the planters to talk openly of annexation to the US. In 1874, David Kalākaua took the throne Called the "Merrie Monarch" he initiated a cultural renaissance by promoting a revival of the hula and ancient chants, spending lavishly to build 'lolani Palace (see p59), and planning a Polynesian empire with Hawai'i as its capital. The tide of history, however, had turned against him. Pressure applied by armed haole planters forced the king to secure a reciprocity treaty with the US. It eliminated

tariffs on Hawaiian sugar, creating an economic dependency on agribusiness and US imports. In 1887, a league of planters forced Kalākaua to sign the Bayonet Constitution, which restricted the power of the monarchy.



Queen Kapi'olani and Princess Lili'uokalani, wife and sister of Kalākaua, visiting the White House in 1887

Father Damien (1840–89)

**1848** Kamehameha III proclaims Great *Mahele*. Imported diseases kill 10,000 Hawaiians

1850



1860

**1866** Leprosy patients taken to Moloka'i's Kalaupapa Peninsula

1870

**1876** H.P. Baldwin completes Hāmākua Ditch, bringing wide-scale sugar production to Maui. Reciprocity Treaty with US

1863 Kamehameha IV dies

**1845** Seat of government moves from Lahaina to Honolulu

1864 Kamehameha V issues constitution strengthening the monarchy 1874 Kalākaua

ascends the throne 188 curt

1880

1873 Lunalilo reigns for a year

**1887** Royal power curtailed by Bayonet Constitution

1890

The king's sister Lili'uokalani took the throne in 1891 and attempted to broaden constitutional powers, but was deposed in 1893 by the all-white "Committee of Safety" backed by illegally requisitioned American troops. Queen Lili'uokalani turned to the United States government for justice. President Grover Cleveland examined the facts and demanded that the queen be restored. However, the Provisional Government, led by missionary son Sanford P Dole refused.

## The Stolen Kingdom

The Provisional Government established itself as the Republic of Hawai'i in 1894, but its clear intention was to be absorbed into the United States. Cleveland refused to annex the pirated kingdom, but his successor McKinley did so gladly in 1898. In 1900, Hawai'i became a US territory. The territorial government was largely an oligarchy of white Republicans who controlled every aspect of island life from their positions as directors of Hawai'i's five main agribusiness companies. Attempts to unionize plantation labor in the 1930s were firmly



A meeting to celebrate the US annexation of Hawai'i in 1898



Hula dancers accompanied by musicians at Waikīkī, with Diamond Head in the background (c.1920)

squelched. Ironically, it took the threat of Japanese invasion to force democracy on the nearly feudal institutions of territorial Hawai'i.

On December 7, 1941, Japanese bombers crippled US military installations on O'ahu, sinking or severely damaging 18 battleships at rest in Pearl Harbor, destroying or disabling nearly 200 aircraft, and killing more than 2.000 officers and men. Within 24 hours, Hawai'i's government was replaced by a military one that stayed in power throughout World War II. Five years of direct federal involvement forced territorial leaders to adopt more democratic methods. After the war, a strike - violent. but ultimately effective - shut down the plantations for 79 days. At the same time. Hawai'i's underclass began wielding the power of the ballot, and soon the children of the plantation camps were being swept into positions of political power. In 1959 the US Congress offered to make Hawai'i the 50th state of the union, and a majority of citizens voted to accept, led by a strong endorsement from the Japanese population.

The invention of air travel has changed Hawai'i perhaps more than any other imported technology, not only because it

1893 Monarchy is 1922 Dole creates world's 1936 Hawai'i Clipper 1949 Strikes cripple overthrown largest pineapple flies from San Francisco Hawai'i, shifting plantation on Lāna'i to Honolulu, initiating political power 1894 Hawai'i is commercial air traffic away from "Big Five" companies declared a republic 1917 Lili'uokalani dies to Hawai'i 1890 1900 1910 1920 1930 1940 1950 1898 Hawai'i 1927 Royal 1941 Japan attacks 1954 Labor-backed Hawaiian Hotel is annexed by US Pearl Harbor; many Democrats swamp built, catering to Republicans in Japanese-Americans 1895 Citizens attempt cruise liner trade sent to mainland Territorial elections an armed insurrection internment camps US Territory seal



Japanese bombing of US naval base at Pearl Harbor in 1941, bringing the United States into World War II

turned O'ahu into the center of US military defense in the Pacific but also because it opened the door for mass tourism. Commercial flights had begun in the 1930s with Pan Am's *Hawai'i Clipper*, but it was the

introduction of jet travel in 1959 that brought the world to the islands. Suddenly, Hawai'i, especially Waikiki, was an affordable four-and-a-half hour flight from the US mainland. Hotel development and population growth hit O'ahu first; by 1959 more than half the people in the state lived in Honolulu. Soon the large agribusiness landholders on

all islands began diversifying. During the 1960s, the development of West Maui's Kā'anapali as a resort community signaled a new era for island economy. Whereas the plantations were once the driving economic force, many of the great sugar and pineapple fields now lay fallow, and Hawai'i's fortunes began to rise and fall with the moods of tourism and the price of real estate.

At the same time, some 140,000 resident Hawaiians have started taking political action to reclaim autonomy in their ancient homeland. During the 1970s, Hawaiians began demanding the release of Kahoʻolawe from the grip of the US military, which had been using the island for target practice for 50 years. A renewed interest in Hawaiian culture, language, and crafts culminated in 1976 with the building of the Hōkūleʻa – the first authentic voyaging canoe to be built in over 500 years (see p61). In 1993, the US government apologized for any complicity in the wrongful overthrow of the monarchy, and the "nation of Hawaii" began a movement to reestablish its own sovereignty.

Today the Hawaiian islands support a population of over 1 million, with Hawaiians accounting for 12.5 per cent, and each

year over 6 million tourists visit. The island chain accommodates one of the most ethnically diverse and tolerant populations in the world, where over 15 entrenched cultures jostle for position with an embattled heritage. No matter where you go in the islands, however, Polynesian roots grow very close to the surface.



Anniversary of the monarchy's overthrow (1993)



The crowded golden sand of Waikīkī Beach, Hawai'i's most popular visitor destination



Statehood" newspapers

1982 Hurricane | | Iwa devastates | Kaua'i **1983** Kīlauea begins present eruption **1992** Closure of Hāmākua Sugar, Hawai'i Island's last plantation. Hurricane Iniki devastates Kaua'i

2000

**2006** The US Government announces the Northwestern Hawaiian islands as a national monument; it is the largest marine sanctuary in the world

1960 1970

1977 Activists

George Helm and

Kimo Mitchell die

while trespassing

on Kahoʻolawe

1986 John Waihe'e becomes first Hawaiian governor

1980

1996 Citizens vote to convene on the issue of sovereignty

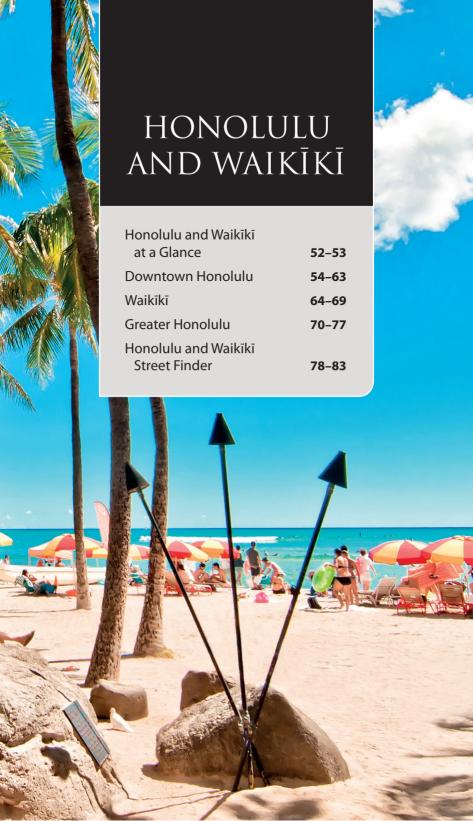
1990

2008 Hawai'i-born Barack Obama elected president of the US

**2002** Linda Lingle is elected as the first woman governor of Hawai'i

2010





# Honolulu and Waikīkī at a Glance

Hawai'i's capital city has two focal points, the historic and business district of Downtown Honolulu and the worldfamous resort of Waikīkī. The downtown area first gained prominence as a trading port in the early 19th century. Waikīkī, by contrast, was still a swamp when its first luxury hotel went up in 1901. With Honolulu's best beach, however. the resort's success was quaranteed.



Chinatown (see pp62-3) is a lively district The streets are lined with exotic shops, religious shrines, and lei stands.



'Iolani Palace (see n59) was built in 1882 and served as home for Hawai'i's last two monarchs, King Kalākaua and Oueen Lili'uokalani.

> Mission Houses Museum (see n58) preserves three mission buildings from the early 1800s

NUUANU AVE DOWNTOWN HONOLULU (see pp54-63)



0 meters 0 vards

The Aloha Tower (see p60), built in 1926 to a height of 184 ft (56 m), was at the time Honolulu's tallest building. A street-level marketplace contains shops and restaurants.



Hawai'i Theatre (see p61) closed in 1984 after years of decline. Reopened in 1996, this historic Art-Deco theater has been beautifully renovated. Its neon sign has become a Honululu landmark.



or "Pink Palace," affords tranquil respite from Waikīkī's incessant bustle. This landmark hotel, opened in 1927 has played host to Roosevelts and Rockefellers.



#### International Market Place (see p68), a huge open-air shopping center with eateries and entertainment

King's Village (see n69) is a Victorian–theme shopping mall.

# WAIKĪKĪ (see pp64-69)

Kūhiō Beach (see p69) features a statue of Duke Kahanamoku, the "Father of Surfing."



The Waikīkī Beachfront (see pp66-7) is lined by high-rise hotels, restaurants, and nightclubs, with the distinctive Diamond Head crater at the far end. Every day of the year, this 2-mile (3-km) stretch of golden sand attracts sun-seekers by the thousands.



The Moana Surfrider, A Westin Resort & Spa (see p68) dates from the early 20th century. The seaside Banyan Court bar is the perfect spot for sipping cocktails while watching glorious sunsets over the ocean.

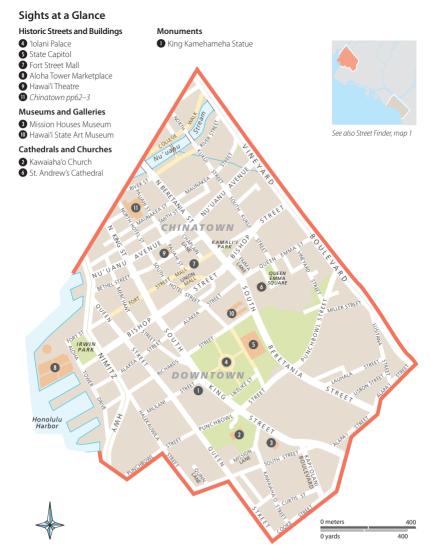


# DOWNTOWN HONOLULU

Once a fishing village called Kou, Honolulu was described in the 1820s as "a mass of brown thatched huts looking like havstacks." In the course of that century, however, it became a vital port of call for fur traders and whaling vessels visiting O'ahu, and in 1866, the novelist Mark Twain commented that every step in the city revealed a new contrast. This is no less true today. In a relatively small and compact area, downtown Honolulu

manages to squeeze together towering skyscrapers, Japanese shrines, New England-style missionary houses, a cathedral, a royal palace, former opium dens, strip joints, and fish markets.

This bustling capital has a strong ethnic mix, and the downtown streets mirror the diversity. Hawaiian businessmen in three-piece suits, children in school uniforms, and Samoans in bright sarongs mingle in harmony.



# Street-by-Street: Capitol District

The architectural contrasts in this compact area mirror Hawai'i's cultural medley and trace its fascinating history. A short walk takes you from clapboard missionary homes to a sophisticated, Victorianstyle palace where Hawaiian kings hosted lavish parties and the last queen of the islands was imprisoned. This majestic survivor of the island monarchy soon gives way, though, to a nearby symbol of 20th-century democracy – one of the few domeless state capitol buildings in the United States.

> Hawaii State Art Museum

The 'Iolani Barracks were built in 1871 to house royal soldiers.

> Chinatown (see pp62-3)



#### ♠ 'Iolani Palace

The only royal residence in the United States, 'Íolani ("Royal Hawk") Palace was completed in 1882. The interior has an elegant koa-wood staircase.

> Hawaiian Flectric Company building



#### The Royal Bandstand.

set in the shaded grounds of 'lolani Palace, was built for the coronation of King Kalākaua in 1883. It is still used for official functions

Post Office

# King Kamehameha Statue

The king's bronze statue stands proudly in front of Ali'iolani Hale.

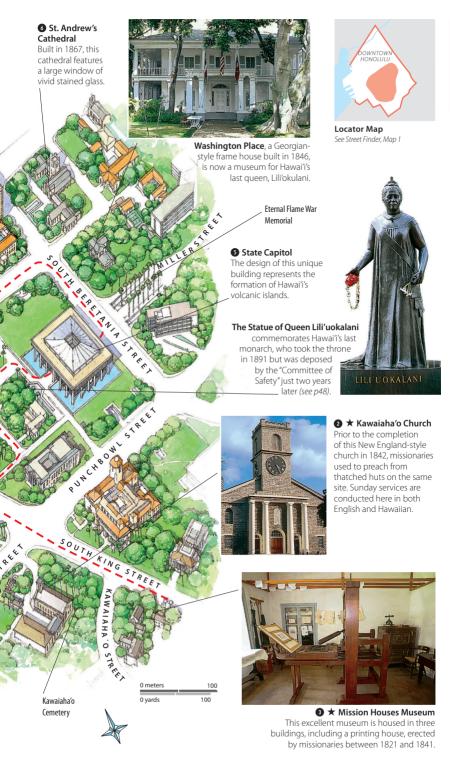


Suggested route



Ali'iōlani Hale ("House of the Heavenly King") was designed as a palace and built in 1874. It now houses the Supreme Court and the Judiciary History Center.

PUNCHBOMI





Bronze statue of the king, his hand extended in a gesture of welcome

# Kina Kamehameha Statue

Corner of King St & Mililani St. Map 1 B3. 📼 2. 13.

Kamehameha the Great who ruled the islands from 1795 to 1819, is Hawai'i's most revered monarch This Hawai'i Island chief turned the islands from chiefdoms riddled by internecine warfare into a respected monarchy. As a young warrior, Kamehameha met illustrious foreigners, including Captain Cook in 1778 He soon grasped the importance of Western technology and incorporated ships and cannons into his conquest of the warring chiefs. After consolidating the kingdom, Kamehameha I turned his attention to looking after his people.

With its gold-leaf feathered helmet and cloak, the bronze statue in front of Ali'iolani Hale is one of the most famous sights in Hawai'i. The original statue was lost in a storm, and this replica was unveiled by King Kalākaua in 1883. The original was recovered by divers the same year and erected in Kapa'au (see p145).

# Kawaiaha'o Church

957 Punchbowl St. Map 1 B3, Tel (808) 522-1333. . 2. Open 8:30am-4pm daily. Closed public hols. 🕹 🌠 by appt. w kawaiahao.org

This imposing edifice is a monument to Hawai'i's missionary days. With the collapse of the old Hawaiian religion around 1820 - shortly after Kamehameha I's death -

the missionaries soon gained influential converts, including the formidable Ka'ahumanu. the king's favorite wife. In earlier thatched churches on the site. the Reverend Hiram Bingham preached to as many as 2 000 penitent Hawaiians, who would attend in what one missionary wife described in 1829 as "an appalling state of undress. With their first exposure to Western clothing, some wore just a shirt or a top hat. By the time the present church was built in 1842

the women wore decorous mu'umu'u (long dresses), and most worshipers sported shoes due to the planting of thorn-shedding kiawe trees.

The church's New England-style architecture is softened by the coral-block construction. The upper gallery has 21 portraits of

the Hawaiian monarchs and their families, most of whom were baptized, married,

Outside are two cemeteries for missionaries and their early converts and a mausoleum where King Lunalilo is buried. Apart from Kamehameha I whose hones were hidden so that no one could steal his mana (spiritual nower) most of the other royalty lie in the Royal Mausoleum (see p74).

## Hawaiian Mission Houses Museum

553 South King St. Map 1 C3. Tel (808) 531-0481. 📼 2, 13. **Open** 10am–4pm Tue-Sun. Closed public hols.

first floor only.

w missionhouses.org

This bucolic enclave of the past contains the oldest timber frame house in Hawai'i, a testament to the persuasive powers of the New England missionaries. In 1821, one year after their arrival Kamehameha II allowed Reverend Bingham to build a Christian house and to establish Hawai'i's first printing press. A more elegant house followed. part of which contains a replica

> press The interiors have been lovingly preserved. Especially interesting are the clothes worn by the missionaries. includina lona underwear.

The missionaries were so good at converting the rowdy whalers

and Sandwich Island heathers that in 1825, a Russian visitor described Honolulu as follows: "streets deserted, games prohibited [and] singing, dancing [and] riding horseback on Sundays



King Lunalilo's

Gothic-style mausoleum

Elegant coral-block house at the Hawaiian Mission Houses Museum



South façade of 'Iolani Palace, with steps up to the main entrance

## **4** 'Iolani Palace

King St & Richards St. Map 1 B3.

Tel (808) 522-0832. ■ 2, 13.

Open 8:30am—4pm Mon–Sat.

Closed Jan 1, Jul 4, Thanksgiving & Dec 25. 

E Commended (except at gallery). W iolanipalace.org

King David Kalākaua was inspired by English Victorian architecture when he commissioned this royal residence on the site of an earlier palace. Drawing heavily on sugarcane profits, Hawaii's "Merrie Monarch" tried to recreate the pomp and circumstance of the English court in the

The only royal palace in the US, 'lolani ("Royal Hawk") Palace served that function for just 11 years. Kalākaua took up residence in 1882, followed by his sister, Lili'uokalani, who reigned for only two years before the monarchy was overthrown in 1893 (see p48).

The palace became the seat of government, and in 1895. Lili'uokalani was imprisoned here for nine months. The first governor used Kalākaua's bedroom as his office, and the legislature met in the chambers downstairs. After the government moved to the Capitol building, the palace became a set for Jack Lord's office in the television series Hawaii Five-0. Fans will recognize the arched floor-to-ceiling windows. Children under five are not admitted to the palace.

The grounds make a pleasant place for a stroll. The barracks of Kalākaua's royal guard, which date from 1871, serve as a gift shop and visitor center. The grass near Kalākaua's coronation bandstand makes an ideal picnic spot, and every Friday at noon – except in August – the Royal Hawaiian Band gives a free concert.

# State Capitol

Beretania St & Richards St. Map 1 B2. Tel (808) 586-0221. 2, 13.

Open 7:45am-4:30pm Mon-Fri.

Closed public hols. by appointment. Washington Place:

Mon-Fri; reservations required:

(808) 586-0248.

Crossing beneath the canopy of banyans from 'lolani Palace to the back of Hawai'i's State Capitol is a trip from old to new, from Victorian monarchy to contemporary crossroads of the Pacific.

America's youngest state boasts the most imaginative statehouse, its architecture symbolizing Hawai'i's majestic environment. The building rises from a reflecting pool just as the islands rise from the blue Pacific. Fluted columns, suggesting lofty palms, circle the veranda, and two volcano-shaped chambers contain the houses of the legislature. At the rear, by the Capitol veranda, stands a statue of Queen Lili'uokalani, holding the music to "Aloha 'Oe," a famous ballad she composed. The words mean "may you be loved or greeted." The statue is often decked with flower lei. In front of the building is a modern statue of Father Damien (see p.105) by Marisol Escobar.

Across Beretania Street ("British" street in Hawaiian) is the **Fternal Flame** a memorial to World War II soldiers. Farther down the street is Washington Place, formerly the governor's mansion and Hawai'i's oldest continuously occupied dwelling. This Georgian-style frame house was built by John Dominis Queen Lili'uokalani's father-in-law in 1846 After release from imprisonment in the palace, the gueen lived out her days in this house and it is now a museum in her honor.



The Eternal Flame, a war memorial across from the State Capitol



Statue of St. Andrew outside the cathedral in Downtown Honolulu

# St. Andrew's Cathedral

229 Queen Emma Square. **Map** 1 B2. **Tel** (808) 524-2822. **2** 2, 13. **Open** 9am–5pm daily.

The oldest Episcopal edifice in Hawai'i, St. Andrew's was built as an Anglican cathedral in 1867. (It turned Episcopalian in 1898 when Hawai'i hecame an American territory.) Alexander Liholiho (Kamehameha IV). Hawai'i's most Analophile kina. brought Anglicanism to Honolulu following a trip to England during which he was enchanted by English church rituals. His wife Oueen Emma, the granddaughter of Englishman John Young. an advisor of Kamehameha the Great, was baptized by

After the death of the king in 1863, Emma traveled to England to raise funds and to find an architect for the cathedral. Her husband's brother and successor, Kamehameha V, laid the cornerstone four years later. Much of the stone was imported from England, although the arched walkways are more suggestive of Gothic churches in France.

the first Anglican clergymen to arrive in the islands.

The cathedral was not consecrated until 1958, when the final phase of construction,

including a huge stained-glass mural, was completed. Outside, a statue of St. Andrew appears to preach to fish rising from a surrounding pool. The carved message reads "Preach the Gospel to every creature."

# Fort Street Mall

Fort St. **Map** 1 A3. 2, 13.

This street was named after the former Kekuanohu fort Kamehameha I decided to build a harbor fort after he fought off a Russian bid to colonize the islands in 1816. John Young, the king's advisor. supervised the work, and the whitewashed walls stood until 1857. According to early documents, the stronghold also functioned as a prison. By the 1860s, the adjacent street was a thriving business center, with a dressmaker, milliner. hardware store, and lumberyard. Some small shops remain today,

> but the four-block street has been turned into a pedestrian mall. At the *mauka* end (toward the mountains) is **Our Lady**

of Peace, an austere Catholic cathedral built of coral in 1843. Father Damien (see p105), the "Martyr of Moloka"," was ordained here in 1864. Opposite

is the contemporary **Hawai'i Pacific University** building.
Eating places nearby reflect the university's international student body – Vietnamese,

Detail of stained glass at

St Andrew's

Korean, Chinese, French gourmet, and even a Filipino-Polish restaurant. Midway down the mall, the benches are often occupied by retired Filipino grandpas who spend their time people watching, strumming 'ukulele, and chatting away in Tagalog. The mall affords interesting views both mauka and makai (toward the sea).



View down Fort Street Mall, lined with diverse eating establishments

# Aloha Tower Marketplace

Pier 9, Honolulu Harbor. **Map** 1 A3. **Tel** (808) 528-5700. □ 19, 20, 47. **Open** 10am–7pm Mon–Sat, 10am–6pm Sun; observation deck: 9:30am–sunset daily. ■ **Wallottown.com** 

Originally known as the "Gateway to Fort Street," the Aloha Tower was constructed in 1926, in the days when tourists arrived by steamship. Locals flocked to the tower and terminals to sell *lei* to the



View of Aloha Tower Marketplace and the Honolulu Harbor

arriving passengers, dance the hula, dive for coins, and partake vicariously of the excitement of travel only few could afford. Departing passengers threw multicolored streamers from the decks while the Royal Hawaiian Band played the famous and much loved ballad. "Aloha" Oe" (see p.59).

Standing ten stories high, with four clocks facing the four points of the compass, what was once Honolulu's tallest building is now dwarfed by gleaming skyscrapers. An elevator carries visitors to an observation deck, which delivers a 360° view of Honolulu Harbor and the mountains

Today, the tower is the hub of a tasteful complex that houses upscale stores and restaurants offering sheltered outdoor seating, perfect for sunset-watching. Local musicians play throughout the complex. Cruise liners still pull up at the pier, as do working ships from all over the world. Some naval vessels welcome visitors free of charge during designated hours. Sightseeing vessels

run harbor tours, and **Navatek I** offers whale-watching cruises from January to April.

## Hawai'i Theatre

1130 Bethel St. **Map** 1 A2. **Tel** (808) 528-0506. 2, 13. **Open** 9am–5pm Tue–Sat (box office). **Closed** most public hols. W hawaiitheatre.com

Opened in 1922 to present vaudeville, musicals, plays, and silent movies the Hawai'i Theatre was dubbed "The Pride of the Pacific". Hawaiian architects. Walter Emory and Marshall Webb created a Neo-Classical exterior with a variety of decorative elements - Byzantine Corinthian, and Moorish - and a lavish interior with plush carpets. ornate columns, marble statuary. and a gilded dome. When talking nictures took off in the 1930s the Hawai'i became an unscale movie theater, but eventually it went into decline, finally

closing down in 1984.

A local campaigning group raised funds to save the building and restore it to its former

restore it to its former glory. It reopened in 1996 as a multi-purpose

venue offering films, concerts, and stage performances. Exterior renovations were completed in 2005. In recognition of its

historic importance, the theater is listed on the US National Register of Historic Places.



Model of a sailing canoe in Hawai'i State Art Museum

# • Hawai'i State Art Museum

2nd floor, No.1 Capitol Building, 250 South Hotel St. **Map** 1 A2. **Tel** (808) 586-0900. **Open** 10am-4pm Tue–Sat. **Closed** public hols. ■ ⚠ **& W hawaii.gov/sfca** 

This museum, housed in a handsome Spanish-Missionstyle building, is dedicated to Hawaiian art, including bark cloth items, embroidery, quilts, and pottery. Many items blend Western forms and traditional folk art. The museum is also home to Art in Public Places, which brings together over 5,000 works of art by more than 1.400 Hawaiian artists.

#### The Höküle'a

Hawai'i's first modern reconstruction of an ancient sailing canoe, the Hōkūle'a sailed to Tahiti and back in 1976 without radar or compass. This feat proved that the first Hawaiians arrived in these islands thanks to their mastery of celestial navigation, rather than by chance, and helped to spark off a full-blown renaissance of Hawaiian culture.

Clock face at the top

of the Aloha Tower

Ancient navigators were carefully chosen as infants for a lifelong training to read the stars, ocean currents, and flights of birds. Because this knowledge had been lost to modern Hawaiians, the Hōkūle'a relied on a Micronesian, Mau Pialug, to steer that first voyage. Over the years, he has passed on his wisdom to a young Hawaiian, Nainoa Thompson, who, with Hawaii's Polynesian Voyaging Society, is training new generations in the ancient arts of canoe building and navigation. Since 1976, the society has sponsored further voyages of rediscovery.



The Hōkūle'a ("Star of Joy") at sea with billowing sails

# Street-by-Street: Chinatown

Hawai'i's first Chinese arrived on merchant ships in 1789, followed in 1852 by large numbers who came to work on O'ahu's sugar plantations. On completion of their contracts, many gravitated to downtown Honolulu to build restaurants, herb shops, and clubhouses. Chinatown also developed a flourishing opium trade. A fire in 1886 destroyed the area, and in 1900 another was started by health officials to wipe out bubonic plague. By this time, Chinese immigration

was a divisive political issue, and some believe the fire was intended to ruin the area. However, Chinatown rose from the ashes and today is a thriving community.



★ Izumo Taisha Shrine
The oldest Japanese Shinto shrine
in Hawai'i, this was built in 1923
without nails. Facing the Nu'uanu
Stream is a traditional gate.

Nu'uanu Strea

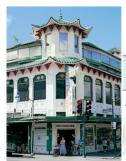
Footbridge

Dr. Sun Yat-sen (1866–1925), the Chinese statesman who became the first president of the Republic of China, is honored with this statue next to the Nu'uanu Stream.

On the other side of the stream is a statue of Jose Rizal (1861–96), a Filinino hero.

Maunakea Market Place

KEKAULIKE S



The Wo Fat building, with its pagoda-style roof, was once a landmark Chinese restaurant. Mr. Wo Fat, a baker, opened the original establishment in the 1880s. The present pink building dates from 1936.

At O'ahu Market, you can haggle for fresh fish, exotic fruits and vegetables, and delicacies such as pigs' heads.



0 meters 100 0 yards 100



★ Open-Air Markets Chinatown's abundant open-air markets sell everything from duck and salmon heads to fresh ginger.



## Chinatown

& Dec 25. 2 & 6

Map 1 A2. 
2, 13. 
HVCB, Waikiki, (808) 924-0266. 
Chinese New Year (early Jan–Mar). Foster Botanical Gardens: 50 N Vineyard Blvd.

Map 1 A1. Tel (808) 522-7066. 
4. 
Open 9am–4pm daily Closed Ian 1

This exotic neighborhood is full of colorful flower *lei* (garlands worn around the neck) stands, open markets with hanging ducks and tropical fish, herbal medicine shops displaying dried snakes and rats, trendy art galleries, and acupuncture and tattooing emporia. There are also less salubrious saloons with topless dancing, especially on Pauahi and North Hotel streets, downtown Honolulu's red light district – the legacy of World War II soldiers on leave

The twin lions on Bethel and North Hotel streets, the gateway to Chinatown from the adjacent business district, are symbols of a major rejuvenation project. Many buildings, such as the Hawai'i Theatre, have been beautifully restored.

Visitors to Chinatown may be lucky enough to witness a Chinese wedding with full percussion orchestra and a prancing lion dance. At the Maunakea Market Place, you can sample food from all over Asia, and the noodle shops along River Street are much favored by local residents.

At the edge of Chinatown, the **Foster Botanical Gardens** are an oasis of tranquillity in the heart of a fast-paced city. They contain some protected trees and a prehistoric plant exhibit. The gift shop sells plants that can be sent home.



Chinese herbalist in a North King Street shop weighing his goods



# WAIKĪKĪ

Waikīkī was a nondescript place of taro patches and fish ponds when Kamehameha I, the chief who united the Hawaiian islands, landed here to launch an invasion in 1795 (see p45). After conquering the chiefs of O'ahu, he built a bungalow facing the ocean, not far from the present Royal Hawaiian Hotel. Now Waikīkī has one of the world's famous beaches, a sliver of people-packed sand against the backdrop of Diamond Head crater.

Waikīkī's "golden mile" of glass and concrete skyscrapers is a hectic hodge-podge of Western, Asian, and Pacific cultures bustling

with some 65,000 tourists a day. The streets are packed with T-shirt vendors, sunburned honeymooners, Japanese matrons with Christian Dior bags, and barefoot boys carrying surfboards on their bikes. Local people strum 'ukulele at beachfront bars. music throbs from nightclubs, and a band of performers roams the streets.

The turquoise water is dotted with swimmers and multicolored inflatables. Beyond them, outrigger canoes cut swaths through the ranks of surfers. and farther out, red and yellow sailboats bob on the horizon





Beachfront facade of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel, known to countless tourists as the "Pink Palace"

# Royal Hawaiian Hotel

2259 Kalākaua Ave. **Map** 4 D5. Tel (808) 923-7311. many buses. w royal-hawaiian.com

An oasis in the high-rise surroundings of Waikīkī, the Royal Hawaiian Hotel occupies 10 acres of land in a former coconut grove where Kamehameha V built a summer cottage in the 1870s. Some of the hotel's palms are thought to survive from that period Paths meander across emerald green lawns under cathedral-size banvan trees to arrive at this Spanish-Moorishstyle gem, known affectionately as the "Pink Palace." Almost every-

thing here is coral pink, from the roofton cupolas to the telephones, and carpets.

When it opened in 1927, the Royal Hawaiian Hotel was hailed by the Honolulu Star-Rulletin as "the finest resort hostelry in America." It soon became famous for its rollicking parties and was patronized by the

# Waikīkī Reachfront

This world-famous sandy beach actually encompasses several individually named, smaller beaches stretching 2.5 miles (4 km) from the Hilton Hawaiian Village (see p183) to Diamond Head. The whole beach is open to the public.



Thousands of tourists flock to Waikīkī Beach daily to sunbathe on the golden sand, swim in the sheltered water, and surf the gentle waves.

The coral-pink Royal Hawaiian Hotel is a pocket of luxury at the west end of the beach (see p184).



Outrigger Waikīkī on the The International Beach (see p183). Market Place reopens in 2016. It will be home to a shopping center (see p68).

Moana Surfrider, a Westin Resort and Spa

(see p183).

The Sheraton Waikīkī Hotel's Hanohano Room, on the 30th floor, offers stupendous views, especially at sunset (see p183).

Royal Hawaiian **Shopping Center** Hawai'i Visitors and Convention Bureau

For hotels and restaurants see pp182-4 and pp192-4

wealthy and fashionable. Some guests even brought along their own servants and Rolls Royces

The Depression of the 1930s slowed business down, and during World War II the hotel was leased to the US Navy as a center for rest and recreation for sailors in the Pacific Fleet After refurbish-ment, the hotel was reopened in 1947. It was closed again in 2008 for a \$110 million. restoration that includes a new lobby, new pools, renovated quest rooms, and the addition of spa suites.

The aura of Hollywood glitz still lingers. On the beach, the "beautiful people" can be seen tanning and attracting all sorts of local commerce

Behind the hotel, covering three city blocks, is the Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center. This modern arcade contains dozens of upscale shops.

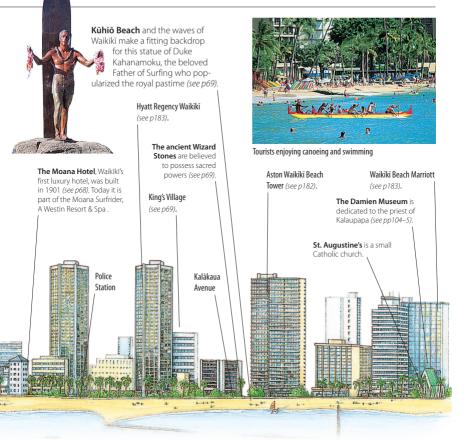
> boutiques, and fastfood places.

#### Early Tourism in Waikīkī

Prior to the development of tourism. Waikīkī was a swampy marshland, consisting mainly of taro patches (see p129) and rice paddies. The land was reclaimed in the early part of the 20th century: large areas were filled in and the Ala Wai Canal. was dug to drain the area by diverting streams from the hills above Waikīkī to the sea. Tourism began gradually around 1901 with the building of the Moana Hotel (now the Sheraton Moana Surfrider), which included a wooden pier that extended 300 ft (90 m) into the sea. Tourism accelerated in the 1920s with the opening of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel, which was host to movie stars and millionaires



A view toward the gracious Moana Hotel in April 1920





The facade of the Moana Surfrider, the "First Lady of Waikīkī," restored to its original splendor in 1989

## 2 International Market Place

2330 Kalākaua Ave. Map 4 E5. Tel (808) 971-2080. many buses. Closed for renovations until 2016.

Situated across the street from the Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center (see p67), the open-air International Market Place previously occupied a city block between Kalākaua and Kühiö Avenues. For more than five decades, it served as a shopping destination for countless visitors. The themepark shopping plaza included a labvrinth of food stalls (on the Kūhiō Avenue side) and souvenir-crammed carts. Everything from funky cigarette lighters, shell sculptures and "island" candles.

Typically vivid Hawaiian shirt on sale at a gift shop in the International Market Place

to racks of identical chains and watches, often manufactured in China, were available here. The complex closed at the end of 2013 for renovations, and is due to reopen in 2016. The new structure is a 360,000 sq.ft. state-of-the-art shopping destination featuring more than 75 stores, including international chains such as Saks Fifth Avenue The complex will remain open-air, with additional dining and entertain-ment options. The site's well-known banvan

tree has been left untouched to serve as a focal point in the area.

# Moana Surfrider. A Westin Resort & Spa

2365 Kalākaua Ave. **Map** 4 E5. Tel (808) 922-3111. Em many buses. Open daily. 👢 🌠 w moana-surfrider.com

The colonial-style Moana, Waikīkī's oldest hotel, opened in 1901 to cater to an international steamship crowd. It became famous for gala events attended by movie stars. In 1920, the Prince of Wales

staved at the hotel and was given outrigger canoe and surfing lessons from local hero Duke Kahanamoku.

An award-winning restoration project, begun in 1986, returned the hotel to something approaching its original look. Restorers used original

> drawings and templates that were found in the hotel basement Memorabilia now on display throughout the hotel include a 1905 quest register. photos of famous

visitors, and monogrammed woolen swimsuits that were

issued to quests in the 1930s. There are free daily tours.

Souvenir plate at a

shop in Waikīkī

Although nowadays the Moana is part of the Starwood Group's Westin Resort and Spa chain (see p183), the hotel's quiet luxury still seems a world away from brash and bustling Kalākaua Avenue, just outside the grand entrance. On a front porch bedecked with rocking chairs, visitors are greeted with lei by South Seas beauties dressed in Victorian attire. The nostalgic lobby is decorated with period furniture and huge vases of anthuriums, while over on the ocean side, guests are served high-tea on the airy veranda.



# Ming's Village Output Description Output De

131 Ka'julani Ave Man 4 F4 Tel (808) 237-6344 👼 many huses Open 9am-10pm daily.

King's Village is a cobblestone shonning mall that recreates the neriod of David Kalākaua, ruler of the islands from 1874–91 Kalākaua was the last Hawaiian king and is known as the Merrie Monarch thanks to his revival of the hula which had been banned by the missionaries as a "lewd and lascivious dance" As the first Hawaiian monarch to travel the world. Kalākaua was particularly impressed with the British Empire and modeled 'Iolani Palace (see n59) and his quards' uniforms on what he saw in Victorian London.

King's Village itself consists of mock 19th-century shops selling souvenirs, clothing. iewelry, and fabrics. There are various food stalls and themed restaurants. Local street artists gather here at night to provide impromptu entertainment.

Every day at 6:15pm, the

center puts on a changing-

of-the-quard ceremony, set against the backdrop of a Victorian-style Burger Kina! This is followed three nights a week by a hula show that demonstrates both ancient and modern styles (see pp30-31). The area where King's Village and loss of her beloved land.



Locals unwind in the waters of Kūhiō Beach. Waikīkī

the Princess Ka'iulani and Hvatt hotels now stand was once a roval estate called 'Āinahau

famous for its lush gardens and flocks of peacocks.

Here, in a grass hut, Robert Louis Stevenson told tales of England and Scotland to Ka'iulani, a half-Scottish. half-Hawaiian princess who was next in line to the Hawaiian throne. Later, distressed by the US annexation of Hawai'i (see p48). Stevenson left the islands, heading

farther into the Pacific to Samoa. Changing of the guard Princess Ka'iulani at King's Village died in 1899 at

> the age of 23, some say from a broken heart caused by the

# 6 Kūhiō Beach

Map 4 F5. many buses.

Wide Kühiō Beach stretches eastward from Duke Kahanamoku's statue in central Waikīkī Near the statue are four sacred boulders, known as the Wizard Stones, that represent healers who came from Tahiti before the 16th century. The healers are said to have passed their powers to the stones before returning home The beach is a calm haven amid Waikīkī's swirling crowds. It is often rich in local color grandmas in mu'umu'u (long, loose dresses) string lei garlands and weave coconut fronds, locals play backgammon, and hula schools entertain in the evenings

#### Duke Kahanamoku

Duke Kahanamoku (1890–1968) first swam into fame at the 1912 Olympics, when he broke the world record for the 100-yard freestyle. It was as the father of modern surfing, though, that "the Duke" really made his name. He popularized the Hawaiian pastime, called he'e nalu (wave sliding), by giving demonstrations in the US, Europe, and Australia, and has been credited with putting Hawai'i on the map almost single-handedly. Back home, the popular hero was sheriff of Honolulu and unofficial goodwill ambassador. When he danced the hula with Oueen Elizabeth, the photos were captioned "royalty dancing with royalty." At his funeral in 1968, 10,000 people turned out to see his ashes scattered in the seas off Waikīkī. His statue on Kūhiō Beach, always draped with lei from devoted fans, stands with its back to the sea. Some say it should be turned around so that the Duke can face his beloved ocean.



Sports hero Duke Kahanamoku receiving an award from Mayor Hylan of New York in 1920



# GREATER HONOLULU

The landscape around Honolulu and Waikīkī is dominated by the peaks of the Koʻolau Range. Here, wild boar roam freely and hiking trails lead to waterfalls splashing into mountain pools. Set in these wooded hills, the Lyon Arboretum offers the chance to marvel at Hawaiʻiʻs botanical heritage, while nearby, the Queen Emma Summer Palace provides respite from the city heat, just as it did for the Oueen herself back in the 1850s.

Closer to the city, the extinct craters of Diamond Head and Punchbowl stand guard. Kapi'olani Park, which sprawls beneath Diamond Head's famous profile,

Sights at a Glance

is home to the Honolulu Zoo and Waikīkī Aquarium. The National Memorial Cemetery of the Pacific, in Punchbowl Crater, contains the graves of thousands of US war dead, and the horror of war is also remembered to the west, at Pearl Harbor. Here, on the site of the infamous 1941 attack, visitors tour the memorials and pay their respects to those who died.

Many of Honolulu's museums and galleries are situated on the outskirts of the city. Most significant among them is Bishop Museum, which houses the world's finest collection of Hawaiian and Polynesian artifacts.

#### Museums and Galleries Mational Memorial Cemetery Kev of the Pacific Bishop Museum pp72-3 Main Sightseeing Areas Pearl Harbor 6 Honolulu Museum of Art Urban Areas Honolulu Museum of Art Spalding House Military/Restricted Areas Freeway Historic Buildings Oueen Emma Summer Palace Major road — Minor road Parks and Gardens Arboretum Kapi'olani Park Cemeteries and Memorials 0 kilometers Oʻahu Cemeterv 0 miles 3 Royal Mausoleum



Considered the world's finest museum of Polynesian culture, Bishop Museum was created as an American businessman's farewell to his beloved wife. When Princess Bernice Pauahi, the last royal descendant of Kamehameha the Great (see p45), died in 1884, she left all her family heirlooms to her husband, Charles Bishop. Her cousin, Queen Emma, died shortly afterward and bequeathed her own Hawaiian artifacts to Bishop. He immediately set about building a home for the priceless collection, and Bishop Museum opened in 1902.

Designated the "State Museum of Natural and Cultural History," it has over a million Pacific artifacts, plus millions of specimens of regional fauna and flora.



Three tiers of galleries overlooking the heart of the impressive Hawaiian Hall

#### Museum Guide

The Hawaiian Hall has three floors: the first covers pre-contact Hawaiian culture, includina a replica heiau: the second illustrates the importance of nature to Hawaiians in daily life and culture; and the third deals with Hawaiian gods, ali'i and history. Artifacts from the whole Pacific region can be seen in the Polynesian Hall, while the Kāhili Room displays the treasures of Hawai'i's monarchy. Other parts of the complex include a Science Adventure Center, planetarium, a library, and the Castle Building, which usually houses contemporary travelina exhibitions.

#### Key

- Hawaiian Hall
- Polynesian Hall
- Picture Gallery
- J.M. Long Gallery

  Kāhili Room
- Non-exhibition space

### **★** Tamate Costume

Worn in dances involving a mock chase of women, this Melanesian shredded-fiber costume is a very rare artifact, as most are burned after the dance.

# Entered from outside only,

this vine-covered pavilion leads to a shell collection.

### **Traditional Hawaiian Quilts**

The Hawaiians' style of quilting reflects both their own tradition with kapa (bark cloth) and the quilting methods of missionaries.



Traditional Hawaiian quilt

The designs, which are said to have been inspired by the shadows cast by breadfruit leaves on a piece of cloth, often honor the Hawaiian monarchy or depict the natural beauty of the islands. The habit of stitching Hawaiian flags into quilts began in 1843, when a British admiral ordered all flags to be destroyed. The Bishop Museum has a fine collection of old and contemporary quilts.

Third



### ★ Pili-grass Hale

The timbers of this fullsized hale (traditional house), thatched with pili grass, were brought from Kaua'i in 1902. It sits on a platform to discourage dampness, has woven floor mats and a low doorway.

#### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

#### Practical Information

#### Transport

**2**.





# Fern Stem Top Hat

A Hawaiian adaptation of Western fashion, this top hat was made in the early 19th century from local ferns.

Main entrance

#### First floor

Planetarium and Science Adventure Center



### Kū, the War God

This large sacred image of the war god Kū, carved from 'öhi' a wood, dates from the early 19th century. It probably came from a *heiau* (temple) on Hawai'i Island.







#### Kāhili Room

Feather standards, or Kāhili, which accompanied high chiefs, are exhibited here in this room. They were made from feathers of forest and sea birds.



Castle

Building



Tombstones at O'ahu Cemetery, established in 1844

# O'ahu Cemeterv

2162 Nu'uanu Ave. **Tel** (808) 538-1538. 4. **Open** 7am-6pm daily. only 5 or 6 times a year.

Oʻahu Cemetery (1844) was one of the first cemeteries established in Hawai'i It was created to bury foreigners who did not belong to Kawaiaha'o Church (see p.58), including members of prominent 19thcentury missionary and merchant families. The cemetery is still in use, and many notable people of Asian, European, and Hawaiian descent are buried here. Among them are A.J. Cartwright, the "father of baseball": Martha Root, spokesperson for the Baha'i faith; and several of Hawai'i's governors. Veterans of the Civil War are laid to rest here, as are casualties of the bombing of Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941 (see p48).

# Royal Mausoleum

2261 Nu'uanu Ave. **Tel** (808) 587-0300.

4. **Open** 8am-4pm Mon-Fri. **Closed** public hols, except Mar 26

& Jun 11.

A few hundred yards from O'ahu Cemetery is the Gothicinfluenced Royal Mausoleum, enclosed by a wrought-iron fence with gold crowns on each post. The final resting place of the kings and queens of Hawai'i, and their families, their bodies lie in tombs placed about the lawns.

Only two royal names are missing from this sanctuary: Kamehameha the Great (1758–1819), who was buried in the traditional way – in secret, his whereabouts unknown to this day – and Lunalilo (1835–74), who is buried in the grounds of Kawaiaha'o Church (see p58) in downtown Honolulu.

Other people buried at the Royal Mausoleum include John Young, the English advisor to Kamehameha the Great, and Charles Bishop, the founder of the Bishop Museum (see pp72–3). The original mausoleum building (1865) is now a chapel. The interior is made entirely of rich, dark koa-wood.

# **4** Queen Emma Summer Palace

2913 Pali Highway (Hwy 61). **Tel** (808) 595-3167. 4, 55, 56, 57. **Open** 9am-4pm daily. **Closed** public hols. 2 2 2 w queenemma summerpalace.org

Built in the 1840s, this airy retreat in the Nu'uanu Valley was used as a summer home by Queen Emma and her husband, Kamehameha IV. More modest than its name implies, it is a unique combination of Greek Revival architecture and local touches, such as the long *lānai* (porch). Emma's uncle, John Young II, left the palace to her in 1850.

Set in extensive gardens, it is still a cool oasis surrounded by huge trees, some planted by the royal family over 100 years ago. The mango trees planted at their wedding in 1856 are now 100 ft (30 m) tall and still bear fruit. The tamarind tree was planted by the couple's only son, Prince Albert, who died soon afterward, at the age of four.

The building houses many of the royal couple's personal belongings, including valuable period pieces, jewelry, household items, and artifacts from their Hawaiian heritage. Among the beautiful *koa*-wood furniture is the couple's large bed and their son's cradle, famous for its wave design.

The gift shop is run by the Daughters of Hawai'i, a group of women descended from missionary families, who rescued the house from demolition in 1913, restored it and then reopened it two years later. They also give daily tours to groups of ten or more.



The elegant façade of Queen Emma Summer Palace



The Honolulu Memorial at the National Memorial Cemetery of the Pacific

# National **Memorial Cemetery** of the Pacific

2177 Pūowaina Dr **Man** 1 C1 Tel (808) 532-3720. 🚍 15. then short. walk. Open 8am-5:30pm daily. Looming above downtown Honolulu is Punchbowl an extinct volcanic crater Within it lies a 116-acre US military cemetery, dedicated in 1949. By 1991, the plot was filled to capacity with over 33,000 graves nearly half of them for World War II dead including victims of the Pearl Harbor attack in 1941 (see p48). There are also casualties from the Korean War (1950-3) and the

Dominating the grounds is the Honolulu Memorial (dedicated in 1966), which consists of a chapel, marble slabs bearing the names of over 28.000 soldiers missing in action, and a staircase topped by Columbia, a huge memorial statue South of here a short walk leads to a great viewpoint over the city.

Vietnam War (1964-75).

# 6 Honolulu Museum of Art

900 S Beretania St. Map 2 D2. Tel (808) 532-8700. 🚾 2, 13. Open 10am-4:30pm Tue-Sat, 1-5pm Sun. Closed public hols. & & Ward Ave Gate. Tue-11:30am-2pm Tue-Sat. w honolulumuseum.org

In 2012, the Honolulu Academy of Art, founded by Mrs. Charles Montague Cooke in 1922, and The Contemporary Museum

combined to form the Honolulu Museum of Art. The galleries are located in two of Honolulu's most beautiful buildings Visitors can enjoy the cafés, gardens, concerts. and films in both locations for a single admission fee

The permanent collection includes more than 20,000 works of Asian art, with the highlight being the James A. Michener Collection of more than 10.000 Japanese ukivo-e woodblock prints.

The collection also features European art, notably Italian Renaissance paintings and works by Van Gogh, Monet. and Picasso. American works on display include pieces by Mary Cassatt and Winslow Homer among others.

A tour to the Shangri La. home of American heiress Doris Duke starts at the museum This architectural landmark houses an extensive Islamic art collection from Iran. India, Morocco, and Syria.

# A Honolulu Museum of Art Spalding House

2411 Makiki Heights Dr Tel (808) 532-8700 📟 15 Open 10am=4pm Tue=Sat: noon= 4pm Sun. Closed public hols. 2 🔼 🗖 w honolulumuseum.org

Honolulu's only museum dedicated to modern art was formerly known as The Contemporary Museum. It started life in the downtown News Building and moved to the present site in 1988, when the now defunct daily newsnaper the Star-Advertiser donated the luxurious estate as a permanent home

Housing a permanent collection of sculptures, ceramics. paintings, prints, photos, and videos by national and international artists, spanning the years from 1940 to the present. There are also numerous temporary exhibitions. The Cades Pavilion displays L'Enfant et les Sortilèaes (1983). David Hockney's walkthrough installation based on his set for Ravel's opera staged by New York's Metropolitan Opera.

The estate that surrounds the museum has innovative sculpture, huge trees, sloping lawns, orchids, bromeliads, and a path that encourages meditation as it winds among grottoes designed by a local minister turned gardener.

The Spalding House Café. set in a secluded corner, has delicious food (see p.193).



Hockney's L'Enfant et les Sortilèges at Honolulu Museum of Art Spalding House

# 4 Lyon Arboretum

3860 Mānoa Rd. **Tel** (808) 988-0456.

5. **Open** 8am-4pm Mon-Fri,
9am-3pm Sat. **Closed** public hols.
Donation: A war hawaii.edu/

Only a short drive from busy Waikiki, this retreat is an ideal tonic for the weary sightseer. Short, verdant trails wind through the trees and reveal botanical delights at every turn.

Founded in 1918 in an effort to reforest land made barren by cattle grazing, the Lyon Arboretum is now home to over 5,000 plant species, both native and introduced. It is nationally recognized as a center for the conservation of Hawaiian plants, and its 194 acres support over 80 endangered and rare species. These include the state flower, ma'o hau hele (a yellow hibiscus), and the tree gardenia, nānū, whose scientific name Gardenia

brighamii, honors W.T. Brigham, the first director of the Bishop Museum (see pp72–3). The arboretum now features around 600 varieties of palm, more than any other botanical garden in the world.

A substantial part of the arboretum is open to the public; the rest is set aside for research. The on-site hybridization program has resulted in more than 160 new cultivars, including hybrids of hibiscus and rhododendron.

There are three quiet memorial gardens and an aromatic spice and herb patch near the main building. A little farther away, the Beatrice H. Krauss Ethnobotanical Garden displays plants that have been used by native Hawaiians as medicine, food, and building materials



View of Kapi'olani Park from Diamond Head

# • Kapi'olani Park

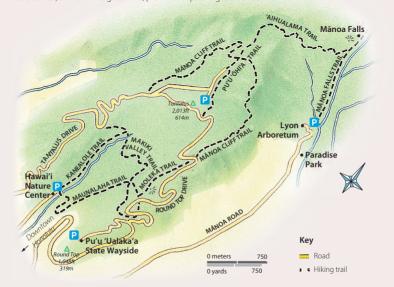
This 300-acre expanse of green offers a 2-mile (3-km) jogging path, tennis courts, barbecues, and special areas for softball.

#### Honolulu's Makiki-Tantalus Trails

Forming a loop around lush Makiki Valley 3 miles (5 km) north of Waikīkī, Round Top Drive and Tantalus Drive offer fine views of the city. The trails that lace between the roads delve deep into the rain forest and teem with bird life and exotic flora. Weekday mornings are quietest, but weekend hikes run by the Sierra Club or Nature Conservancy (see pp220–21) are informative and tackle the more challenging areas. On any hike, be well prepared: dress for comfort, wear sturdy shoes, bring a flashlight and plenty of water and food, and stick to the main trails. Most importantly, never hike alone. The Hawai'i Nature Center, off Makiki Heights Drive, provides maps and good advice.



View from Pu'u 'Ōhi'a Trail



archery, and kite-flying. It is also the site of crafts fairs and many celebrations

The north end of the park is devoted to **Honolulu Zoo**, whose highlight is an extensive African savanna section. On Sunday mornings, local artists display their works on the zoo fence facing Monsarrat Avenue.

The Waikiki Aquarium, on the southwest side, features the usual sea life as well as a special exhibit on the endangered Hawaiian monk seal and a hands-on tide pool. The aquarium also organizes reef walks, some specially for children.

The park acts as a gateway to **Diamond Head**. To see the extinct volcano, either take the scenic circle drive to Diamond Head lighthouse, whose lawn is a favorite spot for tourist weddings and sunset watching, or you can hike to the summit from a parking lot in the crater. Entrance to the crater is marked

by a sign on Diamond Head Road, the continuation of Monsarrat Avenue. The trail is quite steep, but the sweeping view is worth the

hour-long ascent. Part of the hike involves climbing a staircase in a tunnel; take a flashlight if you are claustrophobic.

A huge Galapagos tortoise at

Honolulu 700

# Pearl Harbor

7 miles (11 km) NW of downtown Honolulu. 20, 42. USS Arizona: 1 Arizona Memorial Dr. Tel (808) 422-0561. Open 7am-5pm daily. Closed Jan 1, Thanksgiving & Dec 25. 20 mps.gov/usar. USS Bowfin: 11 Arizona Memorial Dr. Tel (808) 423-1341. Open 8am-5pm daily. Closed Jan 1, Thanksgiving & Dec 25. 20 museum only. 20 bowfin.org. USS Missouri and Battleship Missouri Memorial: 11 Arizona Memorial Dr. Tel (808) 423-2263. Open 8am-4pm daily. Closed Jan 1, Thanksgiving, Dec 25. 20 wussmissouri.com

When Honolulu was made capital of Hawai'i in 1845, a major reason was its proximity to one of the world's best



The white-marble USS Arizona Memorial in Pearl Harbor

natural harbors – Pearl Harbor. In the time of Kamehameha the Great, the inlet supported oysters that were farmed for their pearls. Later, the port was crucial for whalers, trade with China, and both the sugar and pineapple industries. Leased to the US in 1887 as part of a trade treaty, it was first used militarily in the Spanish-American War of 1898. Today it houses modern warships, military museums.

and memorials. Most significant among these is the

# USS *Arizona* Memorial,

perched above the sunken ship of that name. The ship went

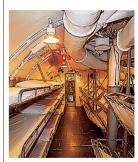
down with hundreds of its crew during the Japanese attack on December 7, 1941 that brought the US into World War II. For many people, the visit to this site is a pilgrimage, so appropriate dress is requested.

On busy days, tickets may all be allocated by 1pm, and there is often a wait of up to 2 hours for the boat to the offshore memorial. It is best to get your ticket first and then browse in the museum, which features details of the attack and histories of the ships, planes, and personnel involved, both US and Japanese. It offers a balanced and personal view of the participants. Near the ticket desk is a panel describing the volunteers for the day. They are usually Pearl Harbor survivors and are available to answer questions and share their stories. Ceremonies are held here on important days.

Another place to visit during a day at Pearl Harbor is the nearby award-winning USS Bowfin Submarine Museum and Park a tribute to the role of the submarine in war and peacetime security. The museum covers the history of submarines. beginning with the first attempt to build one in 1776. Visitors can view the inner workings of a Poseidon missile, and they can also inspect control panels from retired submarines and see how the crew whiled away their time in cramped quarters.

The USS Bowfin submarine is moored nearby and is open for public viewing. The park itself contains a memorial to the crews of the 52 US submarines lost in World War II.

The **USS Missouri**, opened to the public in 1999 as the **Battleship Missouri Memorial**. On September 2, 1945, General MacArthur, aboard this ship, accepted the Japanese surrender that ended World War II. Check the website for additional information and images from the ship's history: (www.ussmissouri.com).

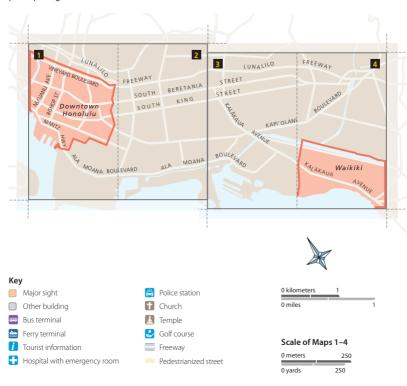


The crew's tightly packed bunks inside the USS *Bowfin* submarine

# STREET FINDER

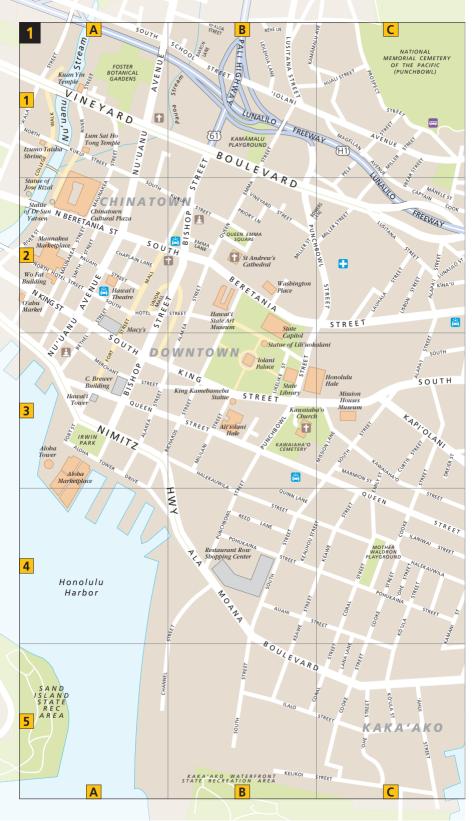
The map references given for sights, shops, and entertainment places in Honolulu and Waikīkī refer to the four pages of maps in this section. The key map below shows the area of the city that is covered, with the two major sightseeing districts color-coded red. All the principal sights mentioned in the text are

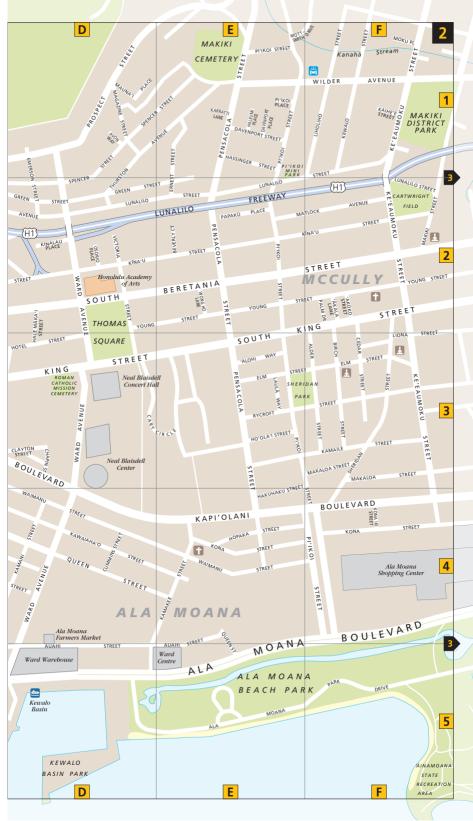
marked as well as useful information such as transit stations, parking lots, tourist offices. and post offices; a full list is given in the key. Map references are also given in the Travelers' Needs section for the hotels (see pp 182-4) and restaurants (see pp 192-4) in Honolulu and Waikīkī.

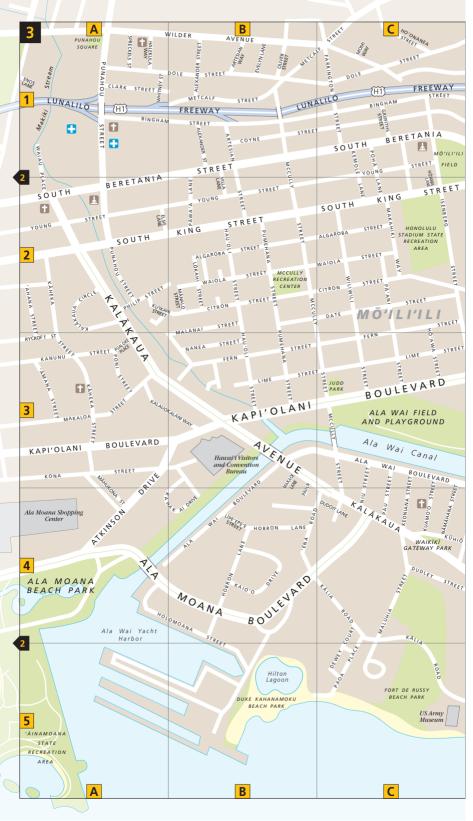


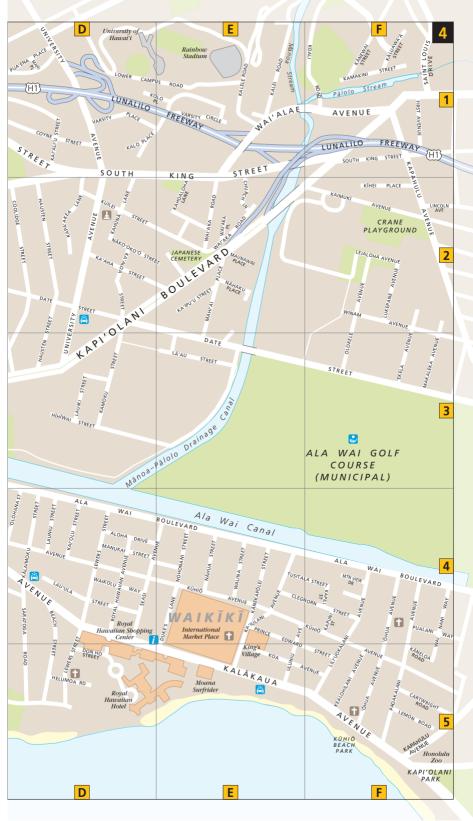
Α		Artesian Way Atkinson Drive	3 B1	Cary Circle	2 D3	D	
'A'ala Street	1 A1		3 A4	Cedar Street	2 F3	Date Street	3 C2
'Ahana Street	3 A2	Auahi Street	1 B4	Channel Street	1 A5	Davenport Place	2 E1
'Āhui Street	1 C5	Avon Way	2 D1	Chapin Street	2 D3	Davenport Street	2 E1
'Ākala Lane	2 F2	В		Chaplain Lane	1 A2	Dewey Court	3 C5
Akoko Street	2 F2	D		Church Lane	4 E2	Dole Street Don Ho Street	3 A1 4 D5
Ala Moana		Barron Lane	1 B1	Citron Street	3 B2	Dreier Street	1 C3
Boulevard	1 B4 & 3 A4	Beach Walk	4 D4	Clark Street	3 A1	Dudley Street	3 C4
Ala Wai Boulevard	3 B4	Bethel Street	1 A3			Dudoit Lane	3 C4
Alakea Street	1 A3	Beverly Court	2 E2	Clayton Street	2 D3	Dudoit Lane	3 (4
Alapa'i Street	1 C3	Bingham Street	3 B1	Cleghorn Street	4 E4	-	
Alder Street	2 F3	Birch Street	2 F3	College Walk	1 A1	E	
Alexander Street	3 B1	Bishop Street	1 A3	Cooke Street	1 C5	'Ekela Avenue	4 F3
Algaroba Street	3 B2	Bowers Lane	1 B2	Coolidge Street	4 D2	Elm Street	2 E3
Aloha Drive	4 D4			Coral Street	1 B5	Elsie Lane	3 A2
Aloha Tower Drive	1 A3	_				Emerson Street	2 D1
'Alohi Way	2 E3	•		Coyne Street	3 B1	Emma Lane	1 B2
'Āmana Street	3 A3	Captain Cook Avenue	1 C2	Cummins Street	2 D4	'Ena Road	3 B4
Artesian Street	3 B1	Cartwright Road	4 F5	Curtis Street	1 C3	Enos Lane	3 A1

Ernest Street	2 E2	Kapili Street	4 F4	Maunakea Street	1 A2	R	
Evelyn Lane	3 B1	Kapi'olani	1620242	Maunawai Place	4 E2	Reed Lane	1.04
-		Boulevard Kapuni Street	1 C3 & 3 A3 4 F4	McCully Street	3 B1		1 B4
F		Karratti Lane	2 E1	Merchant Street	1 A3	Richards Street	1 B3
Farrington Street	3 C1	Kawaiaha'o Street	1 C3	Metcalf Street Mililani Street	3 B1 1 B3	River Street	1 A2
Fern Street	3 B3	Kealohilani Avenue	4 F5	Miller Street	1 B3 1 B2	Roland Lane	1 C3
First Avenue	4 F1	Keauhou Street	1 B4	Mission Lane	1 C3	Royal Hawaiian	4.04
Fort Street	1 A3	Keawe Street	1 B4	Moku Place	2 F1	Avenue	4 D4
Fort Street Mall	1 A3	Ke'eaumoku Street	2 F1	Momi Way	3 C1	Rycroft Street	2 E3 & 3 A3
Frear Street	1 C2	Kelikoi Street	1 B5	Mott-Smith Drive	2 E1	_	
G	2.02	Kemole Lane	3 C1	Mountain View		S	
Green Street Griffiths Street	2 D2 3 C1	Keoniana Street	3 C4	Drive	4 F4	Saint Louis Drive	4 F1
dillitis street	301	Kewalo Street Kīhei Place	2 F1 4 F2			Saratoga Road	4 D4
Н		Kinalau Place	2 D2	N		Seaside Avenue	4 D4
п		Kīna'u Street	1 C2	•		Sheridan Street	2 F3
Hakuhaku Street	2 E4	Koa Avenue	4 E5	Nāhaku Place	4 E2		
Halekauwila Street	1 B3	Koali Road	4 F1	Nāhua Street	4 E4	Smith Street	1 A2
Halekula Way	3 A1	Kolo Place	4 D1	Nākoʻokoʻo Street	4 D2	South Beretania	4 4 2 0 2 4 2
Hale Māka'i Street	2 D3	Kona Iki Street	2 F4	Nāmāhana Street	3 C4	Street	1 A2 & 3 A2
Haleumi Place	2 E1	Kona Street	2 E4 & 3 A3	Nanea Street	3 B3	South Hotel Street	1 A2
Hassinger Street	2 E1	Kō'ula Street	1 C5	Nehe Lane	1 B1	South King	
Hau'oli Street	3 B3	Kuamo'o Street	3 C4	Nimitz Highway	1 A3	Street	1 A3 & 3 A2
Hausten Street	4 D2	Ku'ikahi Street	3 A2	Niu Street	3 C4	South Kukui Street	1 A2
Helumoa Road Heulu Street	4 D5 2 F1	Kuilei Street	4 D2	Nohonani Street	4 E4	South School	
Hi'aloa Street	1 B1	Kūhiō Avenue	3 C4	North Beretania		Street	1 A1
Hīhīwai Street	4 D3			Street	1 A2	South Street	1 B5
Hoawa Lane	3 C1	L		North Hotel Street	1 A2	Spencer Street	2 D2
Hobron Lane	3 B4	Lā'au Street	4 E3	North King Street	1 A2	Spreckels Street	3 A1
Holomoana Street	3 A4	Lana Lane	1 C5	North Kukui Street	1 A1		
Ho'ola'i Street	2 E3	Lauhala Street	1 C2	Nu'uanu Avenue	1 A3	T	
Ho'onanea Street	3 C1	Lauiki Street	4 D3	0			
Hopaka Street	2 E4	Laulā Way	2 E3	'Ohe Street	1 C5	Thomas Square	2 D2
		Launiu Street	4 D4	'Ōhua Avenue	4 F5	Thurston Avenue	2 D2
I		Lau'ula Street	4 D4	Oliver Street	3 B1	Tusitala Street	4 E4
		Leialoha Avenue	4 F2	'Olohana Street	4 D4		
Ilalo Street Ilaniwai Street	1 B5	Leilehua Lane	1 B1	Olokele Avenue	4 F3	U	
'lolani Avenue	1 C4 1 B1	Lemon Road	4 F5	Osorio Place	2 D2		
Isenberg Street	3 C2	Lewers Street	4 D5 2 F1	Р		Uluniu Avenue	4 E5
iscriberg street	3 62	Liholiho Street Likelike Street	1 B3	Pā'ani Street	3 C2	Union Mall	1 B2
K		Lili'uokalani Avenue		Pali Highway	1 B1	University Avenue	4 D1
IX.		Lime Street	3 B3	Palm Drive	2 F2		
Ka'aha Street	4 D2	Lincoln Avenue	4 F2	Paoa Place	3 C5	V	
Ka'aloa Street	4 D2	Liona Street	2 F3	Paoakalani Avenue	4 F5	Vanita Cirola	4 E1
Ka'ipu'u Street	4 E2	Līpe'epe'e Street	3 B4	Papakū Place	2 E2	Varsity Circle	4 D1
Kahakai Drive	3 A4	Lisbon Street	1 C2	Pau Lane	3 B4 3 C4	Varsity Place	
Kāheka Street	3 A2	Lōkahi Street	3 B2	Pau Street Pauahi Street	1 A2	Victoria Street	2 D2
Kahoaloha Lane	4 E2	Lower Campus Road	d 4 D1	Pāwa'a Lane	3 B2	Villa Lane	3 B1
Kahūnā Lane	4 D2	Lukepane Avenue	4 F2	Pele Street	1 C1	Vineyard Boulevard	
Kai'ali'u Street Kaihe'e Street	4 D1 2 F1	Lunalilo		Pensacola Street	2 E1	Vineyard Street	1 B2
Kaimukī Avenue	4 F2	Freeway	1 B1 & 3 A1	Philip Street	3 A2		
Kai'olu Street	4 D4	Lunalilo Street	1 C2 1 B1	Pi'ikoi Place	2 E1	W	
Kaio'o Drive	3 B4	Lusitana Street	IBI	Pi'ikoi Street	2 E1	\A/=: NI==:\A/=	4.55
Ka'iulani Avenue	4 E4	ВЛ		Pohā Lane	3 C1	Wai Nani Way	4 F5
Kālaimoku Street	4 D4	M		Pohukaina Street	1 B4	Wai'aka Place	4 E2
Kalākaua Avenue	3 A2	Magazine Street	2 D1	Poni Street	3 A3	Wai'aka Road	4 E2
Kalākaua Circle	3 A2	Magellan Avenue	1 C1	Prince Edward	3 113	Wai'alae Avenue	4 E1
Kalauokalani Way	3 A3	Mahi Place	4 D1	Street	4 E4	Waiau Place	3 A1
Kalei Road	4 E1	Mahi'ai Place	4 E2	Priory Lane	1 B2	Waikolu Way	4 D4
Kālia Road	3 C4	Māhukona Street	3 A3	Prospect Street	1 C1	Waimanu Street	2 D4
Kalo Place	4 D1	Makahiki Way	3 C2	Pua'ena Place	4 D1	Waiola Street	3 B2
Kāluawa'a Street	4 F1	Makaleka Avenue	4 F3	Pualani Way	4 F4	Walina Street	4 E4
Kamaile Street	2 F3	Makaloa	2 52 0 2 47	Pualoke Place	3 A3	Ward Avenue	2 D4
Kamakee Street Kamakini Street	2 E4 4 F1	Street Makage Lane	2 F3 & 3 A3 3 B3	Pumehana Street	3 B2	Whitney Street	3 A1
Kamakini Street Kamamalu Avenue	4 F1 1 B1	Makaoe Lane Makiki Street	3 B3 2 F2	Punahou Street	3 A1	Wilder	
Kamani Street	1 C4	Malanai Street	3 B2	Punchbowl Street	1 B4	Avenue	2F1&3A1
Kamoku Street	4 D3	Maluhia Street	3 C4			Wiliwili Street	3 C2
Kānekapōlei Street	4 E4	Mānalo Street	3 B2	Q		Winam Avenue	4 F2
Kāneloa Road	4 F5	Mänele Street	1 C2	~		Wong Ho Lane	2 E2
Kānewai Street	4 F1	Manukai Street	4 D4	Queen Emma Square	1 B2		
Kanunu Street	2 F3 & 3 A3	Marmion Street	1 C3	Queen Emma Street	1 B2	Υ	
Kapa'akea Lane	4 D2	Matlock Avenue	2 F2	Queen Street	1 A3	-	
Kapahulu Avenue	4 F2	Mauna'ihi Place	2 D1	Quinn Lane	1 B4	Young Street	2 D2 & 3 A2

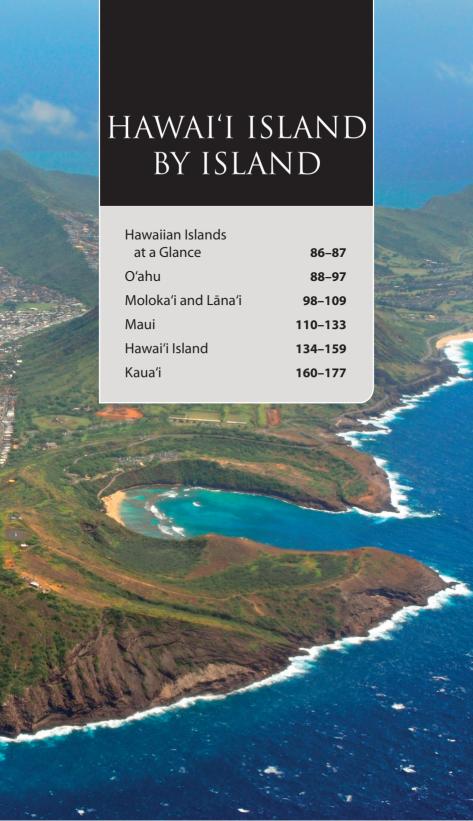












# The Hawaiian Islands at a Glance

The Hawaiian Islands offer an outstanding array of natural beauty spots and places of cultural interest. The landscape is incredibly diverse, from beach-fringed coastal shores to lush, grassy uplands and alpine summits. Visitors may experience volcanic eruptions, see world-class surfing. explore the fascinating cultural heritage of Polynesia. or simply relax in the sea and sun.



Princeville (see p169), a resort community on Kaua'i's lush North Shore, is a favorite with golfers for its excellent courses.



Kaua'i's Nā Pali Coast (see pp172-3) features stunning, sharply incised cliffs, slender beaches, and deep blue seas. Enthusiastic hikers can see the scenery up close by following the rugged Kalalau Trail.







#### Waimea Bay on O'ahu's North Shore (see p35) is home to some of the world's biggest waves. Expert surfers flock here from around the world to demonstrate their skill and courage in front of appreciative onlookers.

# The Polynesian Cultural Center Tonga, Hawai'i, Samoa, Tahiti, Fiji,

(see p96) in Lā'ie on O'ahu's windward shore displays Polynesian heritage. Through dances and craft demonstrations, visitors witness the traditional cultures of the Marquesas, and New Zealand.



### Kalaupapa National Historical Park

(see pp104-5) commemorates the more than 8.000 victims of leprosy who suffered and died on this remote Moloka'i peninsula, and the saintly work of Father Damien who tended the sick. He was buried in the garden of St. Philomena.



Wailea Beach is one of a string of beautiful sheltered beaches on South Maui's leeward coast (see p.131). Visitors flock here to relax on the golden sands and in the calm coastal waters. and to take advantage of the ideal swimming. snorkeling, and diving conditions.

0 kilometers	50
0 miles	25



Kahului

#### MOLOKA'I AND LĀNA'I (see pp98-109)

Lāna'i City

MAUI (see pp110-33) Hāna

Wailua

### KAHO'OLAWE

Maui's sheltered coastal waters are home to wintering whales. Mauna Kea, snowcapped for part of the year, is Hawai'i's tallest mountain.



(see pp156-7), with its active East Rift Zone, is the site of both spectacular fire cones and lava flows. Billowing steam plumes, such as this one at Lae'apuki at sunrise, form when fiery lava enters the ocean.



# Pu'uhonua o Hōnaunau National Historical Park (see pp142-3), an

ancient place of refuge, provides a unique glimpse into traditional Hawaiian culture and its laws.



Nā'ālehu



# O'AHU

The third largest island in the archipelago with an area of 600 sq miles (1,550 sq km), O'ahu was born of two volcanoes that formed the Wai'anae Mountains to the west and the Ko'olau Range to the northeast. Three-quarters of Hawai'i's million residents live here, mostly in the Greater Honolulu area or nestled in the deep valleys that cut between the mountains. This island also receives the largest number of visitors.



O'ahu was conquered in 1795 by Kamehameha the Great, whose forces chased rival chiefs Kai'ana and Kalanikūpule and their men back into Nu'uanu Valley, forcing them off a precipice at the top. Kai'ana was killed outright, and though Kalanikūpule escaped, he was later captured and sacrificed by the great king. The battle was an important victory in Kamehameha's campaign to unify the islands (see pp45–6).

In the 1800s, farmers began growing pineapples in the highlands, and by the middle of the century, sugarcane plantations had become big business. Workers came from China, Japan, Portugal, and elsewhere – the origin of Hawai'i's ethnic diversity. But increasingly, as both the sugar and pineapple industries have declined, much of central O'ahu has been given over to malls and nondescript housing

complexes, crammed together on expensive acreage. Some residents now link tourism with overdevelopment and the resultant threat to ancestral lands. Many local people live in relative poverty.

Beautiful scenery, however, is never far away. From Wahiawa, the road rolls through undulating fields of pineapple down to the bohemian North Shore surfing town of Hale'iwa. From here to Makapu'u Point on O'ahu's southeast corner, the narrow highway skirts a chain of green velvet, mist-draped mountains. Islets dot the turquoise sea as you pass seaside villages and one deserted beach after another. Along the way are fruit stands, sparkling waterfalls, and Buddhist temples. In the west, the old town of Waipahu is a living museum of plantation history, and the arid Wai'anae Coast offers perfect sunsets and a chance to see an unspoiled slice of Hawaiian life.



Traditional dancing at the Polynesian Cultural Center in Lā'ie, a popular tourist attraction

# **Exploring O'ahu**

Sights at a Glance

Hanauma Bav

Polynesian Cultural Center

Mawai'i's Plantation Village

Makapu'u PointBvodo-In Temple

4 Hau'ula Trails

Waimea Vallev

8 Dole Plantation

Wai'anae Coast

M Ka'ena Point

Male'iwa

Hawai'i's most visited island. O'ahu has much to offer besides the clamor of humanity in Honolulu, Waikīkī, and the central 'Ewa plain. The rest of the island is amazingly rural, with large areas of sugarcane fields and rain forest where wild boar still roam. It is easy to escape into O'ahu's spectacular scenery as jungle-clad roads and trails transport you from the high-rises of Honolulu. The Wai'anae Mountains and the Koʻolau Range form the backbones of the island, while tropical beaches line the shimmering coast. The snorkelers' paradise of Hanauma Bay and the world-class surf breaks on the North Shore draw the crowds, but the Wai'anae Coast is peaceful. Cultural attractions range from the popular Polynesian Cultural Center to the tranquil Byodo-In Temple.



Kawela

Waiale's

Pūpūkea

Sunset Beach

Ebukai Beach Park 🔰

Waimea

Byodo-In Temple, a Buddhist Shrine



Key

Freeway

Major road

Minor road

Track

Scenic route

▲ Summit



Sheltered Hanauma Bay, a favorite with snorkelers

For hotels and restaurants see p184 and pp195-6



### **Getting Around**

O'ahu is served by Honolulu International Airport. There is a good road network, and the best way to get around is by rented car. Three freeways radiate out from Honolulu: H1 takes you to the Wai'anae Coast, H2 veers north toward Hale'iwa, and H3 crosses to the windward (northeast) coast. The Bus company runs two routes (52, 55) that link Honolulu with central O'ahu. the windward coast, and the North Shore (see inside back cover).





Trained dolphins performing graceful maneuvers at Sea Life Park

# Hanauma Bav

Honolulu Co. Kalanjana'ole Highway (Hwy 72), 10 miles (16 km) E of Waikīkī. Tel (808) 396-4229. Open 6am-6pm Wed-Mon. Closed Dec 25. E D Pa

Snorkeling in this sheltered bay is like swimming in a gigantic aguarium with more than 400 species of fish, some of which exist only here. A sandyhottomed hale in the reef is perfect for first-time snorkelers. Fish-feeding, once a popular tourist activity, is no longer allowed since this is a conservation district. A Marine Education Center presents an orientation video and offers restrooms, a snack bar, and a tram service to the beach. To avoid the crowds, visit early in the morning.

# Makapu'u Point

Honolulu Co. Kalaniana'ole Highway (Hwy 72), 14 miles (23 km) E of Waikīkī. Sea Life Park.

It is worth stopping at the lookout below the Makapu'u lighthouse for humbling views of sky and sea, with rock islets artistically arranged. You can watch the action on nearby Makapu'u Beach, a pocket cove that boasts the island's best body-surfing waves. Local kids make the wave-hopping look easy, but it requires precise timing to avoid being dragged onto the rocks.

Hiking trails lead upward into black mountains, but you do not need to climb beyond the first 100 ft (30 m) or so for spectacular photos. Hikers can continue to the hang-glider launch site at 1,250 ft (380 m) and watch the intrepid fliers.

Facing Makapu'u Beach. the educational Sea Life Park features a huge Hawaiian reef tank and regular performances by penguins sea lions and dolphins. The park has spectacular views of O'ahu's breathtaking coastline Buses link up with Waikīkī.

#### Sea Life Park

41-202 Kalaniana'ole Hwv (Hwy 72). Tel (808) 259-7933. Open 10:30am=5pm daily A sealifeparkhawaii.com

# Byodo-In Temple

Honolulu Co. 47-200 Kahekili Highway (Hwy 83), Kāne'ohe. Tel (808) 239-8811. on Kahekili Hwy (Hwy 83), then 10-min walk. Open 9am-5pm daily Closed Dec 25 🔊 👢 w byodo-in.com

This replica of a 900-yearold Japanese temple cannot be seen from the highway. The only marker is a Hawai'i Visitors and Convention Bureau sign for a historic sight. Once you turn into the Valley of Temples a non-denominational cemetery - the road winds into the valley to reach this hidden treasure, its walls red against fluted, green cliffs. After crossing the curved vermilion footbridge, vou can ring a three-ton bell to assure long life and to receive the blessings of the Buddha. Remove your shoes before entering the shrine, where

a 9-ft (3-m) gold and lacquer Buddha presides.

Visiting the temple just before sunset provides a tranquil experience. You will not be able to see the Buddha (the temple closes at 4pm) but the profound silence will be punctuated only by the singing of birds. The sun setting behind the cliffs gives off pink and mauve hues and if you are lucky, you may have the scene all to yourself.

### 4 Hau'ula Trails

Honolulu Co. Kamehameha Highway (Hwv 83), 20 miles (30 km) NW of Kāne'ohe. approximately 2 miles (3 km) past Punalu'u. Tel (808) 973-9782. Open weekends and holidavs. w hawaiitrails. ehawaii.gov

The three trails that make up the Hau'ula Trails area – Hau'ula Loop Trail, Ma'akua Ridge Trail, and Ma'akua Gulch Trail provide everything that hikers love best about Hawai'i's finest trails They are wide with excellent footing and offer spectacular mountain, valley. and ocean views. You should allow approximately two hours for a round-trip of any of the trails, all of which begin beyond the end of Ma'akua Road, off Hau'ula Homestead Road which is just beyond the tiny town of Hau'ula.

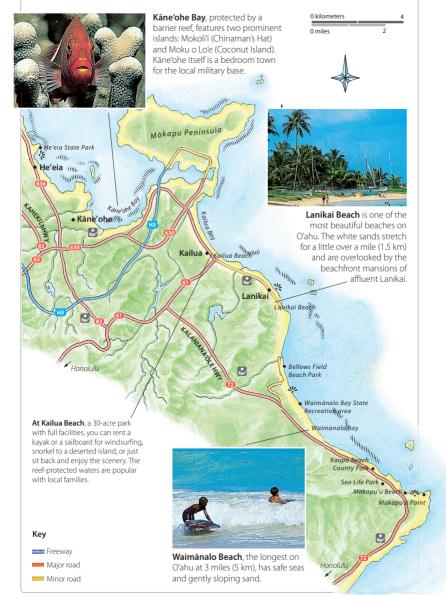


The beautifully crafted Buddha, centerpiece of the Japanese Byodo-In Temple

# Beaches of Southeast O'ahu

From Makapu'u Point at the southern tip to the commuter suburbia of Kāne'ohe. O'ahu's southeast coast features a range of delightful beaches, with free access to the public. Waimānalo Beach offers lazv swimming in calm seas, Lanikai Beach is exclusive and guiet, and the tree-lined community of Kailua has extensive beach facilities. To discourage break-ins. do not leave items of value in your car.









# Polvnesian Cultural Center

Honolulu Co. 55-370 Kamehameha Highway (Hwy 83), Lā'ie. Tel (808) 293-3333. Open noon–9pm Mon–Sat. Closed Thanksgiving & Dec 25. k w polynesia.com

The village of Lā'ie was founded by Mormon missionaries in 1864 after a failed attempt to settle on the island of Lāna'i Lā'ie now contains a Mormon temple a branch of Brigham Young University, and a 42-acre educational theme park known as the Polynesian Cultural Center.

At the Center students from all over the Pacific demonstrate crafts and dancing in seven Polynesian "villages": Tongan. Hawaiian, Samoan, Tahitian, Fijian, Maori, and Marquesan. The instruction, whether it be Tongan drumming or Samoan fire-making, is delivered in almost continuous mini-shows and audience participation is encouraged. The afternoon show.

Rainbows of Paradise presents legends from all the islands with singing, dancing, and martial arts performed on double-hulled canoes.

The Center is worth the hefty admission fee. However. some critics question the authenticity of the exhibits and shows - not all the "islanders" in the villages are the real thing. Despite this, the PCC remains Hawai'i's most popular paid attraction, with almost a million visitors a vear. Regular shuttle buses connect with Waikīkī.

# Waimea Valley

Honolulu Co. 59-864 Kamehameha Highway (Hwy 83) Waimea Tel (808) 638-7766. 52, 55. Open 9am-5pm daily. Closed Jan 1. Thanksgiving & Dec 25. W waimeavallev.net

One of a few intact examples of an *ahunua'a* – a Hawaiian land division from mountain to sea – Waimea Valley is a beautiful. unspoilt environment, a sacred place for native Hawaiians, and an important educational resource. After periods as an attraction, with glitzy hula shows and cliff divers, and as a facility run by the Audubon Society, it is now operated by the Office of Hawaiian Affairs The 1 875-acre (759-hectare) area includes a waterfall, a 5,000-plant botanical collection, a refuge for endangered wildlife, and

> archaeological sites. including a 15th-century heiau (temple) dedicated to Lono, god of peace, agriculture, and music. Walking tours and cultural

activities such as lei making. hula lessons, and storytelling are included in the cost of admission, Bring binoculars, as the park

has great opportunities for birdwatching. After your visit, enjoy a swim or a snorkel at Waimea Beach Park across the street.

#### Fnvirons

Matsumoto's

shave ice

Set above Waimea Bay at an elevation of 300 ft (90 m), Pu'u O Mahuka Hejau State Monument offers fine views Here the ruins of three sacred rock terraces make up the largest heiau (temple) on O'ahu. Ironically called "hill of escape" in Hawaiian, this was once a site of human sacrifice

#### Pu'u O Mahuka Heiau State Monument

Off Pūnūkea Rd half a mile (800 m) E of Kamehameha Highway (Hwy 83). iust N of Waimea



Hale'iwa Beach Park on the North Shore, a sheltered snot for a swim

#### • Hale'iwa

Honolulu Co. A 4,000. Waikīkī. (808) 924-0266. @ Obon Buddhist Festival (Jul or Aug).

Once a plantation town and more recently a hippie hangout, Hale'iwa is now the hub for the North Shore surfing community. Graced by local color from these subcultures, the town has a single main street with art galleries, boutiques, general stores, restaurants, and coffee shops. Tin-roofed Matsumoto's is the best place to try a Hawaiian specialty known as shave ice (thinly shaved ice flavored with exotic syrups and top-pings. such as adzuki beans).

Flanking a picturesque boat harbor are well-appointed public beaches. Ali'i Beach Park is famous for big waves and surfing contests (see n35), but the adiacent Hale'iwa Beach Park, protected by a breakwater, is one of the few North Shore spots where it is usually safe to swim in winter.

The town's biggest event, the Obon Festival, is held every summer at a seaside Buddhist temple. It involves folk dancing and the release of thousands of floating lanterns into the sea, a truly enchanting sight.



Dancers performing aboard a canoe at the Polynesian Cultural Center

#### Environs

Driving west from Hale'iwa. you pass a former sugar plantation at Waialua and arrive at Mokulē'ia. where polo fields border on empty white-sand beaches. Here vou can spend a pleasant afternoon watching parachutists from nearby Dillingham Airfield float down across the surf like clouds of colorful butterflies

# Onle Plantation

Honolulu Co. 64-1550 Kamehameha Highway (Hwv 99), 2 miles (3 km) N of Wahiawa Tel (808) 621-8408

Wahiawa, Open 9:30am-5:30pm daily. Closed Dec 25. 🖶 🗖 w dole-plantation.com

The Dole Cannery, built by James Dole in 1903 next to his Wahiawa pineapple plantation, was at that time the world's largest fruit cannery, In 1907, operations moved to Honolulu, eventually

closing in 1991 due to increasing competition from Asia. The original Dole Cannery in Wahiawā now functions as a distribution warehouse

Across from the warehouse is Dole Plantation, a gift shop selling a range of pineapple products and a demonstration garden showing the different stages of the fruit's growth.

The Plantation is also home to the Pineapple Garden Maze, which is the largest maze in the world, with 1.7 miles of paths and covering more than two acres.

Pineapple Garden Maze Open 9:30am-5pm daily. Closed Dec 25.

# • Hawai'i's Plantation Village

Honolulu Co. 94-695 Waipahu St. Waipahu, Tel (808) 677-0110. Waipahu. Open 10am-2pm

Mon-Sat. Closed public hols. 🔊 👢 M hawaiiplantationvillage.org

This \$3 million restored village portrays over 100 years of sugar plantation culture. It shows how plantation owners segregated



Interior of the Chinese Cookhouse at Hawai'i's Plantation Village

workers along strict ethnic lines and how in spite of this a common pidgin language developed (see n29).

The village contains some recreated buildings from the major ethnic groups that worked the plantations from the Korean Puerto Rican and

Jananese homes to a Japanese bathhouse and a Shinto shrine. Personal objects placed in the houses give the

impression that the occupants have just left.

Dole's famous company logo

# Wai'anae Coast

Honolulu Co 📟 Nānākuli Wai'anae and Mākaha Beach 7 HVCR Waikīkī (808) 924-0266

With no souvenir stands and very few restaurants. O'ahu's sunny leeward coast is home to a population of native Hawaiians and other Pacific islanders. One of the coast's

prettiest beaches is Pōka'ī Bay. where a breakwater shelters an aguamarine lagoon with sand as soft as cloth under your feet.

Farther northwest is Mākaha **Beach** famous for its 30-ft (9-m) waves In Mākaha Valley is Kāne'ākī Heiau with thatched houses and ki'i (carved idols) It was used as a war temple by Kamehameha I. Mākaha means "ferocious" and the valley was once notorious for handits The area still has a reputation for car break-ins: camping is not advised

#### M Kāne'ākī Heiau

Off Mākaha Vallev Rd. Tel (808) 695-8174. Open Tue-Sun.

### M Ka'ena Point

Honolulu Co. Beyond end of Farrington Highway (Hwy 930), 7 miles (11 km) N of Mākaha

O'ahu's western extremity. Ka'ena Point has a stark. mountainous coastline and spectacular sunsets. A hot but relatively easy 2-mile (3-km) trail leads to the point

Legend tells that the rock off the point is a chunk of Kaua'i that the demigod Maui pulled off when he was trying to unite the two islands. On clear days. Kaua'i can be spotted to the north. You may also see rare monk seals, green turtles, and humpback whales (see p119). The world's highest waves slam against the rocks here. So far, no one has been suicidal enough to surf them. The point can also be reached from the road's end in Mokulē'ia. The two roads do not connect.



Ka'ena Point, reached by the exposed trail in the foreground



# MOLOKA'I And Lāna'i

The small island of Moloka'i tends to be overlooked by vacationers scurrying between O'ahu and Maui. Far less developed for tourism than its neighbors, Moloka'i is the place to get away from it all, and most visitors are enchanted by its gentle pace. Across the Kalohi Channel to the south lies the smaller island of Lāna'i. This former pineapple plantation is now an exclusive tourist destination.



Moloka'i is formed from two extinct volcanoes that were once, along with I ana'i and Kahoʻolawe, attached to Maui, Its higher eastern peak, at some 5,000 ft (1,500 m), is topped by dense rainforest. The north shore is lined by the world's highest, steepest sea cliffs and indented by vast green valleys. The sheltered southern slopes traditionally held the bulk of the inhabitants, who planted crops along the coastline and raised fish in artificial enclosures just offshore. The western volcano Mauna Loa, has been eroded to a smooth, rounded monolith, which receives so little rain that it is technically desert. Until recently, this end of Moloka'i was barely populated, but since the 1970s, thanks to guaranteed sun and beaches like vast Pāpōhaku, it has been the site of what little development Moloka'i has seen. Despite

repeatedly falling to invading armies from O'ahu, Maui, and Hawai'i Island, Moloka'i acquired a reputation for great spiritual power. Partly thanks to that sense of mystery and isolation, the Kalaupapa Peninsula was set aside in the 1860s as a leprosarium. The work of the Belgian priest Father Damien (canonized in 2009) in tending its exiled patients became famous, and pilgrims now flock to the peninsula from all around the world.

Lying in the rainshadow of Moloka'i and Maui, Lāna'i is now almost entirely owned by the tech magnate, Larry Ellison, and the island's luxury resorts have shifted the economy from agriculture to tourism. Visitors will find an open, sun-baked terrain, spectacular sea cliffs, unpopulated beaches, and the haunting remains of ancient native Hawaiian settlements.



Moloka'i's isolated Kalaupapa Peninsula, backed by the world's highest sea cliffs

# Exploring Moloka'i and Lāna'i

Most of Moloka'i's accommodations are in the resort of Kaluako'i at the island's sunnier west end. Kaluako'i offers wonderful beaches. Kaunakakai, on the south coast, has a few charming hotels and most of the island's restaurants. No visitor should miss a drive along the flower-decked south coast to Hālawa Valley or a trip to Kalaupapa National Historical Park,

backed by the north shore's huge sea cliffs. Lāna'i, Moloka'i's smaller and drier neighbor to the south, has luxury hotels, deserted beaches, and ancient ruins.

Most residents live in the island's one small town,



#### Sights at a Glance

■ Kaunakakai

Lāna'i City.

- 3 Hālawa Valley
- 4 Kalaupapa National Historical Park pp104–5
- 6 Kamakou Rain Forest
- 6 Kualapu'u
- Mo'omomi Beach
- 8 Kaluako'i
- Maunaloa
- **1 1** Lāna'i pp108−9

#### Tours

2 A Tour of East Moloka'i



The golden sands of Polihua Beach on Lāna'i's remote north coast

#### Top Recreational Areas

The places shown here have been selected for their recreational activities. Conditions, especially those of the ocean, vary depending on the weather and the time of year, so exercise caution and, if in doubt, stay out of the water or seek local advice.	Swimming	Snorkeling	Diving	Body-Surfing	Windsurfing	Hiking	Horseback Riding	Golf
GolfDixie Maru Beach								
Hālawa Valley								
Hulopoʻe/Mānele Bay (Lānaʻi)								
Kalaupapa Nat'l Historical Park								
Kamakou Rain Forest								
Kawa'aloa Bay								
Kawākiu Bay								
Kepuhi Bay								
Kō'ele (Lāna'i)								
Moʻomomi Beach								
One Ali'i Beach Park								
Pāpōhaku Beach								
Twenty-Mile Beach								





Major roadMinor road

--- Track

Scenic route

△ Summit



# **Getting Around**

Neither Moloka'i nor Lāna'i has public transportation, so renting a car is essential. Car rental firms operate at Moloka'i's Ho'olehua airport and in Lāna'i City. A 12-mile (19-km) drive west of Ho'olehua gets you to Kaluako'i, while Hālawa Vallev is 35 miles (56 km) east. on a road that steadily narrows beyond Kaunakakai, Lāna'i is best explored in a four-wheel-drive vehicle, since the island has only 30 miles (48 km) of paved road and more than 100 miles (160 km) of red-dirt "pine roads" and rocky trails to the sea.

0 kilometers

0 miles



Kalobi Channel

10

# Kaunakakai

Maui Co 👪 3 500 🚺 Ala Malama St and Kamehameha V Highway (Hwy 450), (808) 553-3876, M Ka Moloka'i Makahiki (cultural festival: late Jan).

The main town on Moloka'i Kaunakakai was huilt at the end of the 19th century as an administrative center and port for the local sugar plantations. During the 1920s pineapple production took over from sugar, but these days commercial agriculture has all but



Ala Malama Street, Kaunakakai's main street

disappeared from the island and Kaunakakai looks its age The wooden boardwalks of its principal thoroughfare. Ala Malama Street are lined with false-fronted stores such as the Kanemitsu Bakery (see n197) famous throughout the islands for its sweet Moloka'i bread Dotted along the same street. homey diners reflect Moloka'i's broad ethnic mix. At the eastern end tiny St Sonhia's Church is all but obscured behind an African tulin tree with its

> orange blossoms. About half a mile (800 m) from the town center. the long stone jetty of of Kaunakakai Harbor iuts out into the ocean. It was built in 1898 with rocks taken from a destroyed heiau (temple). To the ancient Hawaiians, this nlace was known as . Kaunakahakai or"beach landing." A break in the

coral reef made it a natural place from which to launch canoes. The harbor is often busy with local fishermen and divers

During the 1860s, Chief Kapuāiwa who later became King Kamehameha V had a home near here. Its remains can still be seen just west of the road leading to the jetty.

#### Environs

Chief Kanuāiwa was also responsible for planting the soaring palms of the Kapuāiwa Coconut Grove, sandwiched between the highway and the ocean 2 miles (3 km) west of Kaunakakai. Well over 1.000 in number the trees are a majestic sight when silhouetted against the setting sun. Visitors should take care however not to stand in the way of falling nuts. Opposite the grove is Kauanakakai's Church Row a set of small wooden chapels belonging to different sects.

# • A Tour of Fast Moloka'i

The coastal highway that nestles beneath the peaks of eastern Moloka'i is among the most beautiful drives in Hawai'i. Ancient sites and picturesque churches lie tucked away amid tropical flowers and luxuriant rainforest, while the slopes of West Maui are visible across the water. Few people live here now, so the villages often feel like ghost towns. The road finally twists to a halt at ravishing Hālawa Valley, one of

Hawai'i's most stunning "amphitheater" valleys.



Fishing boats and vachts in Kaunakakai Harbor

#### Kev

Tour route

#### **Tips for Drivers**

Tour length: 55 miles (88 km) round trip.

Stopping-off points: Allow a full day to visit the ancient fish ponds and pretty churches, to have a picnic at Twenty-Mile Beach or One Ali'i Beach Park, and even to fit in a hike through Hālwa Valley.

### ① One Ali'i **Beach Park**

At One Ali'i Beach Park, the small expanse of lawn, scattered with coconut palms, is ideal for picnics and also provides a perfect launching point for kayak trips. One Ali'i is a modern misspelling of the ancient Hawaiian name Oneali'i, meaning "Royal Sands."

Kaunakakai

#### (2) St. Joseph Church

KAMEHAMEHA V HIGHWA

Built in 1876 by Father Damien (see p105), this tiny church was painted a dazzling white in 1995 to celebrate the return of the priest's right hand to Kalaupapa. His statue. permanently garlanded with fresh lei, stands in the colorful garden.

# Hālawa Vallev

Maui Co. End of Kamehameha V Highway (Hwy 450), 27 miles (43 km) E of Kaunakakai, (808) 553-3876

Hawai'i's original Polynesian settlers were established in beautiful Hālawa Vallev by AD 650, and for over 1,000 years they grew taro (see p.129) in an elaborate network of terraced fields. The ruins of nearly 20 ancient heigu (temples). including two dedicated to human sacrifice. lie hidden in the undergrowth on both sides of the valley Hālawa was all but abandoned after the 1946 tsunami, but new generations of farmers grow taro now.

Visitors aet their first alimpse of Hālawa from an overlook near mile marker 26 Though its farthest reaches are often obscured by mountain mists, the dramatic shoreline lies spread out 750 ft (230 m) below. The placid.



Waterfall in Hālawa Valley, seen from a roadside overlook

unhurried meanderings of the main stream as it approaches the ocean are in sharp contrast to the roaring surf just ahead.

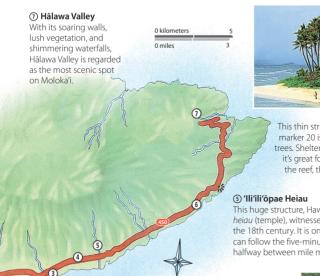
The highway switchbacks down the hillside reaching the valley floor at a quaint wooden chapel. A little farther along. the road ends at a low ridge of dunes, knitted together by naunaka, a white-flowered

creener Surfers launch themselves into the waves from the small gray beach just beyond

In summer, visitors wade across the river mouth to reach a nicer beach on the far side. in winter it's safer to follow the dirt road that curves from beside the chapel. Shaded by imposing palm trees and sheltered from the full force of the sea by a stony headland, the beach is idvllic for swimming.

An intermediate, spectacular

two-hour trail which involves wading through the stream. leads through the rainforest to the 250-ft (75-m) Moa'ula Falls. Hawaiians claim that the nool at its hase is home to a mo'o or giant lizard Hikers traditionally throw a ti leaf onto the water before swimming: if it sinks, the mo'o is lying in wait. The trail is accessible only by guided hikes Contact the Moloka'i Visitors Bureau (808) 553-3876 for information



(3) 'Ualapu'e Fish Pond

Of the 50 or so ancient fish ponds that line Moloka'i's southeast coast, 'Ualapu'e, just after mile marker 13, is one of the largest. Created by erecting a stone wall on top of a submerged reef, it encloses a vast area of shallow ocean and was used to raise mullet for the chief's table.

# **6** Twenty-Mile Beach

This thin strip of pristine sand at mile marker 20 is shaded by overhanging trees. Sheltered from the open ocean. it's great for snorkeling, but beyond the reef, the sea can be dangerous.

This huge structure, Hawai'i's second largest heiau (temple), witnessed human sacrifices in the 18th century. It is on private land, but hikers can follow the five-minute trail that runs inland halfway between mile markers 15 and 16.

4 Our Lady of Sorrows

Father Damien took his first short break from Kalaupapa in 1874, to build the church of Our Lady Of Sorrows at 'Ualapu'e. Below lush mountain slopes, its red-tiled roof is shaded by the tousled coconut palms that surround it.



# • Kalaupapa National Historical Park

Millions of years after Moloka'i emerged from the sea. a volcanic afterthought created the remote Kalaupapa peninsula (see pp22-3). In 1865, when the imported disease of leprosy seemed to threaten the survival of the Hawaiian people, the peninsula was designated a leprosy colony. Bounty hunters rounded up those with even minor skin blemishes to be exiled at the original settlement of Kalawao. In the beginning, food and medicine were in short supply, and condemnation to the peninsula was seen as a death sentence. The settlement eventually relocated to the more sheltered Kalaupapa. The last patients arrived in 1969, when the policy of enforced isolation ended. The park now serves as a permanent memorial.



#### View from Pālā'au State Park Sealed off from the rest of Moloka'i by a mighty wall of cliffs, this remote peninsula was an obvious choice for a leprosy colony.

★ Kalaupapa All of the peninsula's residents consisting of aging patients who chose to live out their lives here and state and federal employees, live on its sheltered western side in the village of Kalaupapa. It has three churches and a bar -Flaine's Place





#### \* Kalaupapa Trail

Hikers and mule riders alike pick their way down the 26 switchbacks of this precipitous trail, enjoying stupendous views during the 3-mile (5-km) journey.

#### KFY

- 1 Pālā'au State Park (see p106)
- ② The Damien Monument, a Celtic cross, was paid for by public donations in England (1890) and erected in 1893.
- 3 SS Kā'ala, wrecked in 1932, remains a rusting hull stranded on the reef just offshore.
- 4 Kalaupapa airstrip
- (5) The Moloka'i Light, from Kalaupapa Lighthouse, was one of the most powerful in the Pacific when it was built in 1908.
- (6) Kauhakō Crater, what's left of the volcano that formed the peninsula, has an 800-ft (245-m) deep lake at its center.
- **7** Kalawao, the original settlement, had a peak population of 1.174 in 1890. but it was abandoned in 1932.
- 8 Judd Park
- Ancient Hawaiians used to jump off Leinaopapio Point for fun, with palm leaves as parachutes.



# Offshore Islands From the peninsula's

exposed eastern side small islands can be seen poking out of the sea next to staggering 2.000-ff (600-m) cliffs – the tallest sea cliffs in the world



#### ★ St. Philomena Church

The church was shipped from Honolulu in 1872 and later modified by Father (now Saint) Damien whose grave lies nearby. In 1936. his body was returned to Belgium, but his right hand was later reinterred here

#### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

#### Practical Information

Maui Co. Reached by foot or mule on Kalaupapa Trail: trailhead on Highway 470. 3 miles (5 km) N of Kualanu'u between the mule stables and Kalaupapa Overlook Compulsory, Book well in advance Visitors must be 16 or older Moloka'i Mule Ride (808) 567-6088, book well in advance. Closed Sun. w nps.gov/kala

#### Transport

from Hoʻolehua, Molokaʻi or Honolulu



## St. Damien of Moloka'i (1840-89)

Joseph de Veuster, born in Belgium, went to Hawai'i as a Roman Catholic missionary in 1864, and was ordained as Father Damien at Our Lady of Peace (see p60) in Honolulu. In 1873, he volunteered to serve the original leprosy colony of Kalawao, on the isolated Kalaupapa Peninsula. Hailed as a hero by the Honolulu press, he embraced his destiny willingly. He built hospitals, churches, and homes with his bare hands and nursed patients without fear for his own life. Father Damien finally succumbed to leprosy in 1889. The dedication of the "Martyr of Moloka'i" won him universal acclaim. His beatification as the "Blessed Damien" in 1995 preceded his canonization by Pope Benedict XVI in 2009.



in Honolulu

# Key

Minor road

Dirt or four-wheel-drive road

■ ■ Hiking trail and mule track



Path through the dense vegetation of the Kamakou Rain Forest

# 6 Kamakou **Rain Forest**

Maui Co. Reached by four-wheel-drive road F of Maunaloa Highway (Hwy 460), 4 miles (6.5 km) NW of Kaunakakai. Maunakakai, (808) 553-3876.

The remote mountain-top ridges of eastern Moloka'i preserve one of the least spoiled tracts of rainforest in . Hawai'i It is reached by fourwheel-drive vehicle or mountain bike on a rutted dirt road.

This region saw its one brief flurry of activity early in the 1800s, when native Hawaiians were sent up here in search of sandalwood to sell to foreign merchants (see p46). Near the top of the island's central ridge is a grooved depression in the shape of a ship's hold. This so-called Sandalwood Boat was where the cut logs were piled.

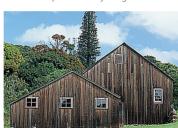
The higher you climb, the wetter and lusher the forest becomes, and the more the road deteriorates. Native fauna and flora increasingly predominate, with colorful 'ōhi'a trees erupting amid vivid green foliage. Ten miles (16 km) in, superb views open out all the way to the north shore valleys. Here, Waikolu Lookout stands above the 3,700-ft (1,150-m) drop of Waikolu Valley.

Just beyond, the Pēpē'ōpae Trail climbs along a wooden walkway through otherwise impenetrable rainforest. Every tree is festooned with hanging vines and spongy moss, while orchids alisten in the undergrowth. This misty wonderland is the last refuge of endangered birds like the Moloka'i thrush (oloma'o) and Moloka'i creeper (kākāwahie). After crossing an eerie, windswept bog, the trail traverses a series of gulches to emerge at an astonishing overlook above Pelekunu Valley.

# Mualapu'u Mualapu

Maui Co. 🔼 1,900. 🚺 Kaunakakai. (808) 553-3876.

The former plantation village of Kualapu'u is now home to Moloka'i's first coffee plantation. whose products can be tasted at the friendly, roadside espresso bar. Two miles (3 km) northeast of town, the RW Mever Sugar Mill preserves the remains of the area's short-lived dabble in the sugar business. The mill machinery, now beautifully restored, was in use for iust 11 years from 1878 to 1889. It now forms part of the adjoining



RW Mever Sugar Mill, the smallest in Hawai'i

Moloka'i Museum and Cultural Center, an interesting little collection of artifacts that illustrates the island's varied history.

#### Environc

Four miles (6.5 km) northeast of Kualapu'u. Kala'e Highway (Hwy 470) comes to an end at Palau'au State Park, which combines superb views over the Kalaupapa Peninsula (see nn 104-5) with a legendary site Stop at the viewpoint to gaze eastward along the awesome cliffs to Kalaupapa village and beyond. From the vista's parking lot, a hiking trail leads through the forest to Phallic Rock. As ancient legend has it, women who sleep beneath this outcrop will wake up pregnant. Its lifelike appearance is in part the work of human hands.

#### Moloka'i Museum and Cultural Center

Kala'e Highway (Hwy 470). Tel (808) 567-6436. Open 10am-2pm Mon-Sat, Closed public hols, & &



Legendary Phallic Rock at the Pālā'au State Park, Moloka'i

# Mo'omomi Beach

Maui Co. At the end of Mo'omomi Rd. 5 miles (8 km) NW of Ho'olehua.

Mo'omomi Beach, the only stretch of Moloka'i's north shore accessible to casual visitors, belongs very much to the drier western end of the island. The

> coastline here is made up of ancient sand dunes that have become lithified (turned to rock). The area is rich in the bones of flightless birds. which may have been hunted to extinction by the early Polynesian settlers. A 5-mile



The dirt road serving Mo'omomi Beach

(8-km) dirt road from Ho'olehua leads to Mo'omomi Bay, a surfing and fishing beach popular with local residents

# Kaluakoʻi

Maui Co. Off Maunaloa Highway (Hwy 460), 5 miles (8 km) NW of Maunaloa. 7 Kaunakakai, (808) 553-3876. Moloka'i Ka Hula Piko (Mav).

The gentle slopes of Mauna Loa Moloka'i's western volcano have always been far too arid to sustain a significant human presence. The island's west coast was known to the ancients as Kaluako'i, "the adze pit," for its valuable basalt deposits. This area had a population of just one person in the 1970s. Since then, it has become Moloka'i's only resort, home to a large hotel and condo complexes

#### Environs

The island's most spectacular expanse of sand broad Pānōhaku Reach starts about a mile (1.5 km) down the coast. Colossal waves render the beach unsafe for swimming so it is often empty, with a splendid sense of romantic isolation.

Every May, **Pāpōhaku** 

**Beach County Park** hosts the Moloka'i Ka Hula Piko festival which celebrates the birth of hula with music and dance There are hālau hula (hula schools), contemporary musicians, and local crafts. Lectures and storytelling take place across the island in the week before the festival.

Bevond Pāpōhaku's southern end secluded Dixie Maru Reach offers sheltered swimming and good snorkeling.

# Maunaloa

Maui Co. M 400. M Kaunakakai. (808) 553-3876

When the Moloka'i Ranch specialized in cattle and pineapples, tiny Maunaloa, on the flanks of the mountain, was the quintessential Hawaiian plantation village. From wooded groves the timber-frame houses of its farm workers and paniolo (see n147) faced right across the ocean to Waikīkī

In the 1970s, the ranch

switched to tourism offering luxury camping, an upscale hotel and outdoor activities However it was not successful and shut down in 2008. Today, a few homespun businesses still survive on the main street including the Big Wind Kite Factory, Owner Jonathan Socher is happy to show visitors around his manufacturing area and discuss the many kite designs.

He also offers kite-flying lessons

in the adjacent park.

Moloka'i was renowned in ancient times as Moloka'i nule o'o (Moloka'i of strong prayers). the home of powerful priests and sorcerers Dreaded "poisonwood gods" lived in the forests above Maunaloa: a sliver of wood cut from their favored trees could kill any foe. However, the 'ōhi'a woods nearby played a more benign role in Hawaiian legend. Here the goddess Laka learned the hula and taught it to humans This claim to be the hirthplace of hula is disputed Kē'ē Beach on Kaua'i boasts the same distinction (see p171).

#### Big Wind Kite Factory

120 Maunaloa Highway (Hwv 460). **Tel** (808) 552-2364.

w bigwindkites.com



Colorful kites at the Big Wind Kite Factory in Maunaloa

# Olāna'i

Sun-baked Lāna'i was once the world's largest pineapple plantation, owned by the Dole Company, In 1991, Lana'i's new owner. the Castle & Cooke Corporation, opened two luxury resorts and re-employed the island's farm workers as hotel staff. This identity shift left the island open for an exploration of its many beaches. cliffs, and ancient ruins. In 2012, the tech magnate Larry Ellison purchased the island and made several eco-friendly changes.



Colorful Lāna'i City house backed by Cook Island Pine trees

## Exploring Lāna'i

This relatively low island is topped by the Lana'ihale ridge. The heart of the island rural Lāna'i City is perched below the ridge at an elevation of 1.600 ft (490 m). Roads more often dirt than paved radiate outward to reach the coast at a few remote, beautiful spots.

#### Lāna'i Citv

Home to virtually all of the island's 3,200 residents, Lāna'i City offers a first-hand experience of the classic Hawaiian plantation town. Built in the early 1920s to house Dole's mostly Filipino laborers, this friendly town centers on rectangular Dole Park. The park is lined with frontier-style shops and the Hotel Lāna'i, a vintage wooden inn (see p184). At the northeast corner of the town, on the site of the former

headquarters of Lāna'i Ranch (1874-1951), is Four Seasons Resort Lāna'i, The Lodge at Kō'ele (see p184). This award-winning resort offers respite from the island's coastal heat. The attractions here include an 18-hole golf course an orchid house stables and manicured grounds. The fine restaurant is open to the public.

# Tall Luahiwa Petroglyphs

Off Holike Rd 2 miles (3 km) S of Lāna'i City, near the water tower on the ridge

The broad, softly hazy expanse of Pālāwai Basin is actually the remains of Lāna'i's extinct and worn-down volcanic crater. Its eastern wall bears one of Hawai'i's richest collections of petroglyphs. Visible from guite a distance, a cluster of 34 black boulders stands out against a steep red hillside dotted with dry white patches of pili grass. Some of these stones were thought to possess the mana (sacred power) of the rain gods Kū and Hina. Starting at least 500 years ago, Hawaiians decorated them by carving enigmatic figures representing humans and dogs. More recent images of horses, surfers, and leashed dogs were carved by students from Maui's Lahainaluna School during the 1870s. The petroglyphs are best viewed early or late, when the sun is not overhead.

The beautifully maintained grounds of The Lodge at Kō'ele in Lāna'i City

### Mänele and Hulopo'e Bays

End of Manele Rd (Hwv 440).

8 miles (13 km) S of Lāna'i City Together, these adjacent bays form a marine life conservation district home to Hawaiian spinner dolphins Mānele Ray is Lāna'i's only small boat harbor. The misleadingly named Four Seasons Lāna'i at Mānele Bay (see n184) spreads over the hillside above Hulopo'e Bay. the island's best swimming and snorkeling spot. The resort, even with its interior opulence and fragrant gardens, harmonizes with its savage location. The bay is off-limits to all boats except those of Maui's oldest sailing excursion company, Trilogy. Camping is permitted here.

Between the bays lies Pu'u Pehe or Sweetheart Rock According to legend, lovely Pehe was kept by her jealous husband in a nearby cave until one day, while he was away, she drowned in a storm. He buried her on this rock island and then jumped to his death.



Pu'u Pehe, or Sweetheart Rock, in the waters off Manele Bay

# M Kaunolū

Kaunolū Trail, a dirt track off Kaupili Rd, which leaves Mānele Rd (Hwy 440) 4.5 miles (7 km) S of Lāna'i City.

Few sites evoke the drama of ancient Hawaiian life like the ruins of this seldom-visited fishing village, abandoned in the mid-19th century. The rough drive to this naturally fortified clifftop, with its dizzying views of Lāna'i's southern coast, takes a full hour from Lāna'i City and requires a four-wheel-drive vehicle

The early Hawaiians excelled in the art of building with

## Lāna'i's Cook Island Pine Trees

Groves of Cook Island Pine, which give the island its characteristic look were planted in the early 1900s by New Zealander George C. Munro the manager of what was then the Lana'i Ranch Freshwater is Lana'i's most precious resource and Munro realized that these trees increase the island's water-drawing capacities. Mountain mists collect in the trees' tightly leaved branches and drip onto the thirsty ground – on a good day, as much as 40 gallons (150 liters) of water per tree.



An impressive row of Cook Island Pines at The Lodge at Kō'ele stables

unmortared stone, and here at Kaunolū vou can see several wellpreserved examples, including the stone platform of the large Halulu Heiau on Kaunolū Bav's west side. On the east side there is a cliff-side platform that was once the home and fishing retreat of Kamehameha the Great There are also ruins of a canoe house and a large fishing shrine.

One way in which ancient Hawaiians showed their bravery was by cliff-iumping, and just west of Kaunolū Bay there is a suicidal. diving platform. At Kahekili's Leap, the former chief of Maui. Kahekili, proved his mettle by hurling himself more than 60 ft (18 m) down - clearing a 15-ft (4.5-m) wide outcrop of rocks into water just 10 ft (3 m) deep.

#### The Munro Trail

Turn off Manele Rd (Hwv 440) 5 miles (8 km) S of Lāna'i City.

This pine-studded drive along the volcanic ridge of Lāna'ihale. whose summit reaches 3 370 ft (1.050 m), offers sensational views of five of the Hawaiian islands Recause the Kō'ele end of the road can be alarmingly muddy, best taken downhill. the drive should begin at the other end. At the concrete stripe on Mänele Road just after the Pālāwai Basin, turn left onto a dirt road and then follow the most worn track up the hill. Allow at least two hours by ieep for this rugged 20-mile (32-km) jaunt.

#### Garden of the Gods

Polihua Rd 6 miles (10 km) NW of Lāna'i City

The Garden of the Gods is a visual oddity, a reddish lunar landscape dotted with boulders made of compacted sand. They range in color from reds and oranges to browns and blues and the effect is most intense at sunset, when the rocks seem to glow. This peculiar dry and rocky landscape is reached by an easy 30-minute drive along a dirt road from Kō'ele, which passes through



Shipwreck Beach, with the hulking 1940s wreck in the distance

#### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

#### Practical Information

Maui Co. 783 3 100

431 7th St. (808) 565-7600. Aloha Week (mid-Oct)

w gohawaji.com/lanaj

#### Transport

4 miles (6.5 km) SW of Lāna'i City A Mānele Bay

a hunting zone for axis, or spotted. deer and native dryland forest.

Continuing on the road to the island's northern tip gets rougher, ending at long, wild Polihua Beach At this remote strand, one hour from Kō'ele. a visitor's footprints may be the only ones of the day. The ocean currents can be dangerous.



Strange rust-red rock formations at the Garden of the Gods

# Shipwreck Beach

Keōmuku Rd (Hwv 430), 8 miles (13 km) NE of Lāna'i City. Lāna'i's northern shore is lined with an 8-mile (13-km) stretch of beach that takes its name from the rusting hulk of a World War II. supply ship that is wrecked on the reef. Many other ships have come to harm in these shallow. hazardous waters, including an oil tanker that is visible 6 miles (10 km) up the beach. To reach the beach, follow Keōmuku Road (Hwv 430) until the asphalt ends: then take the dirt road on the left that rambles over sandy ground for about a mile (1.5 km), From here, a beachcomber's trek offers isolation and beautiful views of Maui and Moloka'i – a dav's hike northward will bring you to Polihua Beach Off Shipwreck Beach is an extensive reef, but swimming is dangerous here.



# MAUI

The second largest Hawaiian island, Maui is sparsely populated, supporting less than a tenth of the state's population. The land is verdant with sugarcane and pineapple, sprawling cattle ranches, and rainforests that descend mountain slopes to the sea. The 120 miles (195 km) of shoreline invite a host of ocean activities, from swimming, snorkeling, and diving, to world-class windsurfing.



Maui was formed by the convergence of two volcanoes at the isthmus known as the Central Valley. The green 5,788-ft (1,764-m) West Maui Mountains are the eroded slopes of a single extinct volcano, while East Maui is composed of Haleakalā, an enormous 10,023-ft (3,055-m) dormant volcano crowned by a lunar landscape.

The earliest inhabitants are thought to have arrived from the Marquesas Islands around the 4th century AD. The areas around Lahaina and Hāna were the first to be settled. Maui was split into rival chiefdoms until the 14th century, when Pi'ilani conquered the island. This Maui chief built the massive temple of Pi'ilanihale Heiau, whose ruins are near Hāna. In 1795, Kamehameha I conquered Maui in his quest to unite the Hawaiian Islands, and in 1800, established his royal

seat at Lahaina. Jean-François de Galaup, Comte de La Pérouse, was the first European to set foot on Maui, in 1786. Other foreigners followed during the 1800s, including missionaries, whalers, and contract laborers from Europe and Asia who came to work the growing sugar plantations. The communities they established retained the character of their homelands and created a multicultural heritage that is celebrated today in local holidays, customs, and food.

Visitors will see a varied landscape, from Kula's farmland, where proteas and sweet onions are grown, to the arid, eroded crater of Haleakalā and the lush, tropical vegetation on the windward coast. If you want to soak up the sun, the leeward coast offers white-sand beaches and calm waters that are the winter home of humpback whales.



Windsurfers at Ho'okipa Beach County Park near Pā'ia, on Maui's north shore

■ View of the Haleakala Crater, located in the Haleakala National Park, Maui

# **Exploring Maui**

Maui is composed of two volcanoes connected by the Central Valley. the island's population hub and the site of several attractions. The West Maui Mountains (Kahalawai) are actually a single, extinct volcano that time has carved into steep canyons, accessible at just a few places, such as 'Jao Valley, A road skirting the mountain's southern flank leads to historic Lahaina and the coastal resorts of Kā'anapali and Kapalua, Haleakalā, a dormant volcano capped by a huge crater, makes up the larger region of East Maui. Its outer slopes are covered with cattle ranches and fields of sugarcane and pineapple. The lush windward coast in the north features the plantation KĀ'ANAPALI town of Pā'ia Ho'okina Beach – a windsurfers' mecca – and the little town of Hana The popular leeward coast enjoys a sunnier climate and calmer ocean.

# Launiupoko Awalua Beack Top Recreational Areas

# The places shown here have been

The places shown here have been selected for their recreational activities. Conditions, especially those of the ocean, vary depending on the weather and the time of year, so exercise caution and, if in doubt, stay out of the water or seek local advice.	Swimming	Snorkeling	Diving	Body-Surfing	Windsurfing	Hiking	Horseback Riding	Golf
Haleakalā National Park								
Hāmoa Bay								
Hāna								
Hoʻokipa Beach County Park								
Hosmer Grove								
<sup>r</sup> Īao Valley								
Kā'anapali and Keka'a Point								
Kahana								
Kanahā Beach County Park								
Kapalua and Honolua Bay								
Ke'anae Peninsula								
Kīhei								
La Pérouse Bay								
Lahaina								
Mākena								
Molokini								
'Ohe'o Gulch and Kīpahulu								
Olowalu								
Pā'ia								
Polipoli Springs Recreation Area								
Spreckelsville								
Ukumehame								
'Ulupalakua								
Wai'ānapanapa State Park								
Waihe'e								
Waikapū								
Wailea								



--- Track Scenic route ▲ Summit

NĀKĀLELE POINT

TAO VALLEY 8

學又是 Hanaula 4616ft △

Puu Anu

KAHAKULOA

VILLAGE

Waihe'e

WAILLIKE

Waikapū

KAPAI UA 3

Kahana

Honokōwai

Lahainaluna

LAHAINA DEM



'Īao Needle, marking the confluence of two streams in the lush 'Īao Vallev

# **Getting Around**

Maui's main airport is in Kahului, but smaller airports serve Hāna and Kapalua. Major resorts offer guests free shuttle services to and from the airport and around the resort, but most people explore Maui with a rental car or by tour. There is a county bus with limited routes. Some roads are tortuous, and progress can be slow. Many highways have bicycle lanes, and tour companies will take you up the slope of Haleakalā to bike back down. Stables offer horseback tours all over the island. Ferry services run between Maui and the islands of Lāna'i and Moloka'i



#### Sights at a Glance

- Lahaina pp114–17
- 2 Kā'anapali
- 3 Kapalua
- Mākālele Point
- S Kahakuloa Village and Head
- Wailuku
- Kahului
- § 'Īao Valley
- Ma'alaeaKīhei
- w Kinei
- Mākena
- Ahihi-Kina'u Natural Area Reserve
- 13 La Pérouse Bay14 Kaho'olawe
- Molokini

- 'Ulupalakua Ranch and Tedeschi Winery
  - Upcountry Farms
- Makawao
- 20 Pā'ia
- Ke'anae Peninsula and Wailua Valley
- 43 Hāna
- «
  Kīpahulu
- Kaupo
- Haleakalā National Park pp132–3

#### Tours

- A Tour of Upcountry Maui
- The Road to Hāna



A secluded swimming spot on the rocky coast of the Ke'anae Peninsula

# Street-by-Street: Lahaina

Stroll the streets of Lahaina, and you follow in the footsteps of scoundrels and kings. Until 1845, this small harbor town was the capital of the Kingdom of Hawai'i. By the mid-19th century, during the peak of the whaling era, it had a reputation as a rowdy port-of-call. Missionaries sometimes struggled to maintain control over the town and the souls of its inhabitants. Today, it is one of the most popular visitor attractions on Maui, Front Street, lined with pioneer-style homes and storefronts, is evocative of Lahaina's past. The Lahaina Restoration Foundation has restored a number of historic sites, and a wealth of history can be found within a small area.



Front Street once the haunt of hoisterous sailors after women and whiskey, now offers souvenir shops and colorful street stalls.



#### \* Raldwin Home

Maui's oldest Western-style dwelling. dating from the 1830s, has been faithfully restored with period furnishinas, includina several original pieces.



Reading Room

was believed by ancient Hawaiians to calm and heal



Built in 1901 by an Englishman, the Pioneer Inn was the first hotel to open in Lahaina. It remains a hotel to this day and is a favorite landmark in the town.

Suggested route



The Old Lahaina Courthouse was built in 1859 and was intended to be a palace for King Kamehameha III, but was used instead as a post office, a courtroom and jail. It now serves as a Visitor Center and Art Society where local artists' pottery and paintings are displayed.

# Lahaina's Tragic Princess

Hawaiian culture once sanctified royal marriages between siblings; such alliances kept bloodlines pure and ensured offspring great mana (power). Ancient custom was cast aside with the arrival of Christianity, however. When Nahi'ena'ena and her brother Kauikeaouli (later Kamehameha III) fell in love, they were separated. Nahi'ena'ena still managed to bear their son, who lived only hours. Sick in body and soul, she died soon afterward.



Nahi'ena'ena, who died at 21

## VISITORS' CHECKLIST

## Practical Information

Maui Co. 11,700. 12,648 Wharf St, (808) 667-9193. 1648 Wharf St, (808) 667-9193. 1650 Cean Arts Festival (Mar); 4th of July Fireworks; Halloween in Lahaina (Oct 31); Holiday Lighting of the Banyan Tree (Dec).

# w visitlahaina.com

# Transport

Lahaina Harbor.

0 meters	100
0 vards	100



Lahaina Fort was built in the 1830s to jail rowdy whalers, but dismantled 20 years later. A small part has been reconstructed.

#### ★ Banyan Tree

The tree is over a century old and is so large that special events, including arts and crafts fairs, are held beneath its many branches. The square is named after it.

# **Exploring Lahaina**

Front Street is the hub of Lahaina. A low seawall opens up nearly a block of the street to scenic views of the sea and nearby islands, and makes strolling an old-fashioned pleasure. Whether you visit the historic Baldwin Home, the Old Lahaina Courthouse, or shop in the town's colorful stores, Lahaina offers a variety of interesting diversions. On most evenings, live music spills into the street from restaurants and bars.



Lahaina Harbor, against a backdrop of the West Maui Mountains

#### **⊞** Baldwin Home

696 Front St. **Tel** (808) 661-3262. **Open** 10am–4pm daily. **Closed** Jan 1 & Dec 25.

# & Dec 25. compulsor lahainarestoration.org

The four original rooms of this historic home were built in 1834 by the Reverend Ephraim Spaulding. The coral and stone walls were 24 in (60 cm) thick, perhaps a measure to minimize the sounds of revelry outside. At the height of the Pacific whaling trade, tensions often ran high between the seamen who frequented the port's brothels and grog shops and the missionaries who sought to establish Christian faith and law in the islands.

The Reverend Dwight Baldwin and his wife came to Hawai'i from the US in the early 1830s and were assigned to Lahaina's Waine'e Church. When Spaulding fell ill around 1836, the Baldwins moved into his house. As the family grew – to an eventual total of eight children – so did their home. A second-story dormitory was added in 1849, apagenetly to protect the daughters from the town's rowdier elements.

The first floor is open to the public. Many of the furnishings, which were donated by the Baldwin family, date from the 1850s. Original pieces include an 18th-century sewing box, rocking chairs, and a four-poster bed made out of *koa* wood. Among the acquisitions is a quilt with a Hawaiian-flag design (*see p72*), a gift to a Captain Born from Hawaii's last queen, Lili'uokalani.

The two-story house next door was built around 1834 – the same time as the Baldwin Home. It takes its name, the

# Masters' Reading Room,

from the second floor, which was designed to offer "suitable reading rooms for the accommodation of Seamen who visit Lahaina, as well as a convenient place of retirement from the

The Baldwin Home, set in a shady garden

heat and unpleasant dust of the market"

The Reading Room, once housing the Lahaina Restoration Foundation, has been preserved in its original state but is closed to the public.

# **Banyan Tree**

Canal St or Front St.

The Banvan Tree (ficus benahalensis) was all of 8 ft (2.4 m) tall when it was planted by Maui sheriff William O. Smith in 1873 to mark the 50th anniversary of the founding of Lahaina's first Christian mission. Lahaina was once the capital of the Hawaiian kingdom and the whaling capital of the world, and as the town grew and developed, the tree continued to grow - and grow. Today, it measures almost onefourth of a mile (402 m) in circumference, stands 60 ft (18 m) high and covers two-thirds of an acre (2.700 sa m) in the courtvard outside the Lahaina courthouse There are many celebrations and festivities held underneath its branches, such as the weekly He U'i Cultural Arts Festival and the annual holiday tree lighting ceremony in December. The Banvan Tree attracts hundreds of people every day who come to take its picture and catch a alimpse of history. It has also been designated as a National Historical Landmark.

#### Pioneer Inn

658 Wharf St. Tel (808) 661-3636. Lahaina's best-known hotel was built by an Englishman called George Freeland. He had originally emigrated to Canada, where he joined the Mounties, but ended up in Lahaina in 1900, having pursued a criminal all the way to Maui. Freeland did not catch the fugitive, but stayed here, fell in love with a Hawaiian

woman, and, in 1901, built a hotel.

Pioneer Inn is a hotel to this day, on land still owned by the Freeland family. It has been renovated but retains many of the original features. These include whaling memorabilia and a list

# Scrimshaw - the Whalers' Art

Life aboard a 19th-century whaling ship had its moments of excitement, but these were the exception. For the average sailor, whaling meant months of boredom, bad food, and low pay. To pass the time, sailors made scrimshaw from whale ivory – carving

and invited



of house rules in the rooms.

forbidding tenants from burning

the beds and womanizing. You

do not need to be a quest to

explore the shopping arcade

or enjoy the popular bar and

grill overlooking the harbor.

**□□** Lahaina Courthouse

& Dec 25. &

649 Wharf St. **Tel** (808) 667-9193.

Open 9am-5pm daily. Closed Jan 1

Completed in 1859, the Lahaina

Courthouse on Wharf Street

originally contained a gover-

nor's office, a customs house.

a jail. It was built with stones

from the earlier courthouse

by gale-force winds in 1858.

Center which sells souvenirs

Archive photos in the hallway

give a glimpse of how the place

a post office, a courtroom, and

and palace that were destroyed

Here too is the Lahaina Visitor

and etching into the surface of whale teeth and bones. Their "dot-to-dot" technique involved puncturing the surface with a knife or sail needle, applying a mixture of soot and oil, and polishing the ivory with shark's skin. The results were often exquisite works of art. A scrimshander might just decorate the ivory, or else carve it into something useful, such as spoons or gun handles. Scrimshaw fetched a high price then and still does today, in stores along Lahaina's Front Street and at Kā'anapali's Whalers Village (see p.118).

demolished fort. It was used to incarcerate foreigners and natives alike for crimes ranging from murder to riding horses on the Sabbath

A high stone wall encloses a grassy yard and the jailhouse. Visitors can peek into one of the cells, where a "convict" (actually a mannequin lying on a straw mattress) talks about 19th-century prison life.

or violating fish taboos.

# Wo Hing Temple

858 Front St. **Tel** (808) 661-5553. **Open** 10am–4pm Sat–Thu, 1–8pm Fri. **Closed** Jan 1 & Dec 25.

The Chinese were among Hawai'i's earliest immigrants. They came to work on the plantations and many moved into commerce. They often formed mutual aid societies to maintain ties with China. One such was the Wo Hing Society, founded in 1909, which built the Wo Hing Temple in 1912.

As a museum, the temple provides a good insight into the local Chinese community. There are artifacts as well as a shrine; the altar is replenished with fresh offerings every day.

A separate cookhouse serves as a theater, showing old films about Hawai'i made by American inventor Thomas Edison in 1898 and 1906.

#### IIII Hale Pa'i

End of Lahainaluna Rd. **Tel** (808) 667-7040. **Open** 10am–4pm Mon–Fri. **Closed** Jan 1 & Dec 25. **&** 

The "house of printing" is situated on the grounds of the oldest high school west of the Rocky

Mountains – the former Lahainaluna Seminary. When missionaries arrived in Hawai'i, they lost no time in trying to convert the locals to Christianity, as well as teaching them to read

The Lahainaluna Seminary was set up in 1831, and in 1834 the missionaries added the Hale Pa'i. Originally a thatched hut, the

printing house was later replaced with a sturdier building made of stone and timber.

In 1982, the Hale Pa'i became a museum, tracing the history of the written word in Hawai'i. There is a working replica of the original printing press and facsimiles of early Hawaiian printing.



Hawaiian papers in Hale Pa'i

once looked. The galleries of the Lahaina Arts Society are located in the old jail in the basement.

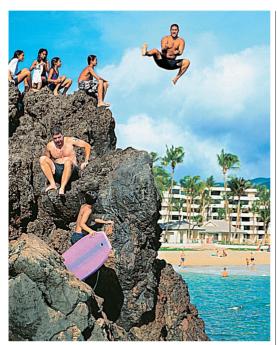
# 🖽 Hale Paʻahao

Prison St & Waine's St. **Tel** (808) 667-1985. **Open** 10am–4pm Mon-Fri. **Closed** Jan 1 & Dec 25. Sailors and missionaries who arrived in the islands in the 18th and 19th centuries introduced Hawaiians to a host of new vices – and to codes of conduct unfamiliar to them.

This jail, whose name means "Stuck-in-Irons House," was built by convicts in the 1850s, using coral stone taken from the town's



Taoist altar in the shrine room of the Wo Hing Temple



Locals demonstrating their courage at Pu'u Keka'a (Black Rock)

# Kā'anapali K

Maui Co. 1.400. Suite 1B. 2530 Keka'a Drive, (808) 661-3271. Maui Onion Festival (early Aug), Na Mele O Maui (Dec), w kaanapaliresort.com

Nestled between a 3-mile (5-km) beach and the West Maui Mountains, Kā'anapali is Maui's largest resort. It includes six beachfront hotels, five condominiums, two golf courses, 35 tennis courts, and a large shopping center.

Despite all the hotels, the resort maintains a sense of community by staging events like Na Mele O Maui ("the songs of Maui"), a celebration of Hawaiian culture. and the Maui Onion Festival. which honors the local crop

Through the ages, Kā'anapali was a special place, the site of a heiau (temple), a taro patch, and a royal fishpond. In the early 20th century, it became a playground for Hawaiian royalty, complete with a horse-racing track. Free tours of sites throughout the resort are conducted by hotel employees each week.

Pu'u Keka'a, better known as Black Rock, towers above long,

white Kā'anapali Beach and overlooks one of the best snorkeling spots in Maui. Two centuries ago, when Maui chief Kahekili sought to encourage his troops, he would leap into the ocean from Black Rock, This involved spiritual. not physical, danger since it was believed that the dead jumped into the spirit world from here.

At the heart of Kā'anapali is Whalers Village, an upscale shopping center with many stores and restaurants.

In addition, the Whalers Village Museum explores in unhappy detail the demise of the whale through the whaling trade. Displays include tools and weapons used for whaling. old photographs models of whaling ships, and products made from the carcasses Even more fascinating is the insight given into a voung whaler's life by letters diaries and official accounts

West Maui's most unusual means of transportation is the Lahaina Kā'anapali & Pacific Railroad, whose steam locomotives chua the 6 miles (10 km) between Lahaina and Kā'anapali Steam engines were used in Hawai'i from the late 1800s until the 1950s to carry both sugarcane and plantation workers. Now the "Sugarcane Train" rides again. taking passengers along the same route as that used in earlier times. The scenic ride passes fields of cane and rises to cross the impressive Hahakea Trestle for a view of the ocean and the West Maui Mountains

# Mhalers Village and Whalers Village Museum

2435 Kā'anapali Parkway, **Tel** (808) 661-5992. Open 9:30am-10pm daily. & whalersvillage.com

#### Lahaina Kā'anapali & Pacific Railroad

Lahaina Station: Limahana Place Ka'anapali (Pu'ukoli'i) Station: off Pu'ukoli'i Rd **Tel** (808) 661-0080

Open daily. 🔊 👃 w sugarcanetrain.com



Steam "Sugarcane Train", Lahaina Kā'anapali & Pacific Railroad



One of the pristine bays that line the coast at Kapalua

# Kapalua

Maui Co. 🔝 350. 📦 🚺 Lahaina, (808) 669-0244. 🐼 Kapalua Wine & Food Symposium (Jul), Celebration of the Arts (March/April).

### w kapaluamaui.com

Twenty minutes' drive north of Kā'anapali lies Kapalua, West Maui's second planned resort, whose luxury rooms and 54 championship fairways are surrounded by a series of exquisite crescent bays and a pineapple plantation that carpets the lower slopes of the West Maui Mountains

Two of the bays, **Honolua** and **Mokule'ia**, have been designated marine life conservation districts, where divers and swimmers keep company with reef fish and sea turtles. The golf courses are Audubon Society-approved bird sanctuaries, and the environmentally

sensitive lands above the resort are under the stewardship of the Nature Conservancy. The resort also hosts a PGA golf championship in January, with prize money in excess of \$1 million, and a wine and food symposium that attracts vintners, chefs, and connoisseurs from around the world. The resort also offers a wedding package, complete with a cake and Hawaiian performers.

Built in 1929 as a plantation general store, **Honolua Store** looks much the same today as it did when it opened. Now the merchandise is more upscale and clothing here sports the Kapalua Resort butterfly logo. A deli counter serves breakfast and lunch

## Honolua Store

502 Office Rd. **Tel** (808) 665-9105. **Open** 6am–8pm daily.

# O Nākālele Point

Maui Co. Highway 30. 🚺 Maui VB, Wailuku (808) 244-3530

This is the most northerly point on Maui and the site of Hawai'i's first lighthouse. Vivid red-hued cliffs drop to the ocean and the trails along the bluffs offer terrific ocean views. When the surf is right here sea water is forced as high as 100 ft (30 m) into the air through a hole in the shoreline lava tube. The blowhole is a short walk down the hill from the road, though you can see it from the top. Be careful if you approach it, as both the waves and the devsers are unnredictable

# Sahakuloa Village and Head

Maui Co. 🔼 25. 🚺 Maui VB, Wailuku, (808) 244-3530

For nearly 1,500 years, families have inhabited Kahakuloa, growing taro (see p129) on stone terraces and using aqueducts to irrigate their crops from mountain streams. One of the most isolated villages on Maui, it has no gas stations or restaurants, and the most prominent building is a lovely small church. East of the village, the monolithic 636-ft (194-m) Kahakuloa Head rises majestically from the water's edge.

# **Humpback Whales**

Once the hub of the Pacific whaling trade. Maui County is today an official sanctuary for humpbacks. The whales spend the winter here, bearing their young in the warm, shallow waters. Newborns are 10-12 ft (3-4 m) long and weigh a svelte 1-2 tons. Adults may reach 45 ft (14 m) in length and weigh 30 to 40 tons. In the mating season, males produce a hauntingly beautiful "song" - a series of whistles, groans, creaks, and screeches that are thought to help establish territory or attract females. Although regulations forbid boats from moving too close, these intelligent creatures may approach a boat, as passengers on Maui's whale-watching cruises (see p220) are often thrilled to discover.



The unforgettable sight of a humpback whale breaching







Plants cultivated at Maui Tropical Plantation and Country Store

# Wailuku

Maui Co. 👪 15.000. 😭 🎁 MVB. 1727 Wili Pā Loop. (808) 244-3530

Tucked into the footbills of the West Maui Mountains, Wailuku was in ancient times a royal center and the scene of many important battles. Today, it is a county seat and a thriving community. It has an intriguing mix of architectural styles, with several notable buildings along High Street. These include Wailuku Library, whose main structure was designed by noted Hawaiian architect C.W. Dickey, the old Wailuku Courthouse the Territorial Building and Wailuku Union Church Also of interest is Market Street, with its antique stores, art galleries, cafés, boutiques, and the historic Tao Theater

# IIII Bailey House Museum

2375A Main St. Tel (808) 244- 3326. Open 10am-4pm Mon-Sat. Closed Jan 1. Thanksgiving & Dec 25, 🔊 mauimuseum.org

Headquarters of the Maui Historical Society. this museum is a time Carving at Bailey capsule of mission life House Museum in 19th-century Hawai'i. From 1837 to 1849, the building housed the Wailuku Female Seminary, where New England missionary Edward Bailey and his wife, Caroline, taught. When the seminary closed, Bailey bought the house. Today, the museum contains a large collection of local artifacts, including kapa (tree bark) cloth, stone utensils, carvings, lei (see p33), and Bailey's

own paintings of Maui.

## ₩ Ka'ahumanu Church

103 S High St **Tel** (808) 244-5189 9am Sun

This Wailuku landmark was originally constructed in 1832 and is listed on the National Register of Historic Places, After several attempts at rebuilding. the New England-style structure and steeple we see today were erected in the 1880s. It is named for an important early convert to Christianity. Oueen Ka'ahumanu the powerful wife of Kamehameha I . The church was designed by the Protestant missionary Edward Bailev, whose home next door and is now the Bailey House Museum. At this church, the Sunday services are conducted in the Hawaiian language and visitors are welcome to attend

## Maui Tropical Plantation and Country Store

1670 Honoapi'ilani Highway (Hwy 30), 2 miles (3 km) S of Wailuku. Tel (808) 244-7643. Open daily. ram only.

Some of the tropical plants displayed here, such as banana, coconut, breadfruit, and taro, were brought to the Hawaiian islands by the

ancient Polynesians, Others were introduced more recently, such as orchids from Africa, papaya from South America, starfruit from Southeast Asia and macadamia nuts from Australia An informative open-air tram tour circles about half of the

plantation's 112 acres . Various plants are sold in the shop.

#### M Halekiʻi-Pihana Hejau State Monument

Hea Place off Kühiō Place, accessed from Waiehu Reach Rd Tel (808) 984-8109. **Open** daily.

Important religious and civic affairs were conducted here at the most significant pre-contact heiau (temple) in the Central Valley, Haleki'i ("the House of Images") was probably a compound for chiefs During religious ceremonies. ali'i (royalty) would reside in thatched houses whose walls are still visible on the temple's eastern face. A reconstructed section of wall is all that remains of Pihana ("Fullness") a luakini heiau (temple used for human sacrifices) Kamehameha L conducted a sacrifice here in order to give thanks for his victory in 'Jao Valley in 1790.

# Kahului

Maui Co. A 26.000. MVB. Wailuku. (808) 244-3530

Kahului is the commercial and industrial center of Maui. The island's biggest airport and principal shipping harbor are located here. It also offers beaches, large parks, historic sites and cultural attractions

The Alexander and Baldwin Sugar Museum is located 2 miles (5km) west of Kahului. Across from the Pu'unene Sugar Mill, built in 1902 by Alexander and Baldwin (see p127), the old supervisor's residence has been transformed into a museum about the industry that dominated Hawai'i's economy for more than half a century. It features historical exhibits, narrated



Aerial view of Kahului harbor

displays, and a model of a cane-crushing mill.

The Kanaha Pond State Wildlife Sanctuary, once a royal fish pond, is home to many migratory and native hirds These include two endangered species the slender, pink-leaged Hawaiian stilt (ae'o) and the gray-black, ducklike Hawaiian coot ('alae kenke'n) To access the walking trails, visitors must obtain a permit from the

#### State Department of Natural Resources

There is an observation pavilion on the ocean side of Hāna Highway.

# M Alevander and Raldwin Sugar Museum

3957 Hansen Rd Tel (808) 871-8058 Open 9:30am-4:30pm daily Closed Jan 1. Thanksgiving & Dec 25. 

## Kanaha Pond State Wildlife Sanctuary

Off Hāna Highway, between Kahului Airport and Kahului town **Tel** (808) 984-8100

#### State Department of Natural Resources

Division of Forestry and Wildlife. 54 S High St. Room 101. Tel (808) 984-8100.

# • 'Īao Valley

Maui Co. 7 MVB. Wailuku. (808) 244-3530.

The Tao Valley Road leads into the West Maui Mountains. winding beneath sheer cliffs as it follows a river hidden by trees. As the road begins to climb, the air becomes cooler, and traffic noise is replaced by the green of 'lao Valley, one of Maui's most sacred and historic sites. At one time the bones of kings were buried here. In this valley in 1790, equipped with Western knowledge and weaponry, the forces of Kamehameha the Great trapped and annihilated those of Kahekili, the last independent chief of the island.

In a beautiful setting, about 2 miles (3 km) up the valley from Wailuku, you will find Kepaniwai Heritage Gardens, a lovely

county park with shaded picnic tables used by local families Scattered about the nark are smaller-than-life models showing the architectural styles

brought to the islands by various ethnic and racial groups A thatched Hawaiian hale (house), a Portuguese dwelling with its outdoor oven a simple Japanese home. and a prim New England cottage are some of the structures that reflect Hawai'i's people - immigrants workers at Kenaniwai who come from the four corners

of the world.

Adjacent to the gardens the Hawai'i Nature Center offers hikes and other outdoor activities for young and old "Mud Scientists," "Tremendous Trees," and "Slugfest" are a few of the hands-on educational offerings for budding scientists as young as three years old. In 1997, the center opened a new building called the Tao Valley Interactive Science Arcade an innovative museum featuring games and displays that serve to educate visitors about the plant and animal life that has reached these islands

Statue of Japanese

Heritage Gardens

The paved road ends at **'lao** Valley State Park, at the foot of Tao Needle, a pinnacle of rock that towers 1,200 ft (365 m) above the valley floor. The Needle is a hard volcanic rock that remained when softer rocks around it eroded away. Trails continue into the valley, but this is one of the wettest places on earth, and hiking here can be dangerous when heavy rains create flash-flood conditions.

# Kepaniwai Heritage Gardens Tao Valley Rd. Tel (808) 270-7230. Open daily.

# Hawai'i Nature Center

Tao Valley Rd. Tel (808) 244-6500. Open 10am-4pm daily, Closed Jan 1. Thanksgiving & Dec 25. 🔊 👢 w hawaiinaturecenter.org

# ao Valley State Park

'lao Vallev Rd, 3 miles (5 km) W of Wailuku. Open 7am-7pm daily.

# Mā'alaea

Maui Co. 👪 400 🚺 MVR Wailuku (808) 244-3530 Nestled along the shoreline off

Honoapi'ilani Highway Mā'alaea has oceanfront condominiums several restaurants, a shonning plaza a few attractions and a small boat harbor. Many snorkel and fishing boat charters depart from Mā'alaea Harbor and facilities here include an activity booth and a US Coast Guard station Mā'alaea Bay is a favorite of surfers and windsurfers. In the winter. humpback whales (see p119) frequent the bay and can easily he seen from shore On the seafront Maui Ocean Center, a huge aguarium and marine park, has more than 60 indoor and outdoor displays, where it is possible to see marine life up close without aetting wet. Exhibits include the Living Reef. Turtle Lagoon, and the Open Ocean. The Discovery Pool is an interactive exhibit, where visitors can handle creatures that inhabit tide pools like sea stars and sea cucumhers For a thrilling experience, try The Underwater Journey, on which visitors walk through a transparent tunnel set inside a 750.000-gallon tank that is teeming with colorful

## Maui Ocean Center

marine life

192 Mā'alaea Rd. **Tel** (808) 270-7000. Open 9am-5pm daily. maujoceancenter.com

fish, sharks, rays, and other



Diving with spotted eagle rays, Maui Ocean Center

# **0** Kīhei

Maui Co 👪 17 000 🚍 🚺 MVR Wailuku (808) 244-3530

One of the most populated areas on Maui Kihei lies on the island's sunny southern shore and hoasts a vast stretch of sparkling whitesand heaches Some of the island's best beaches for swimming, windsurfing, and snorkeling are found here including Kalama Park and Kama'ole I II and III Parks Just south of Kama'ole III, there is a boat ramp from which many ocean activity charters depart.

The Hawaiian Islands Humpback Whale National Marine Sanctuary encompasses most of the ocean around Hawai'i hut its administrative center is located in Kihei, at the edge of an ancient fishpond. Here there is an observation deck with a large viewing scope, allowing visitors to enjoy whale watching at a safe and non-intrusive distance.

Coverina 1.1 sa miles (2.8 sa km) of some of the last remaining natural wetland habitat in Hawai'i Kealia Pond National Wildlife Refuge has wet and dry periods. It is home to more than 30 species of birds. Neighboring it is Kealia Beach, a nesting ground for the endangered hawksbill turtle.

Hawaiian Islands Humpback Whale National Marine Sanctuary 726 S Kīhei Rd. Tel (808) 879-2818. Open 10am-3pm Mon-Fri. w hihwnms.nos.noaa.gov

# Kealia Pond National Wildlife Refuge

Off Mokulele Highway near Mile Marker 6. Tel (808) 875-1582.

# Mākena

Maui Co. 75,700. MVB, Wailuku, (808) 244-3530.

At Mākena, Big Beach is separated from Little Beach by a rock outcropping that vou have to climb over. When conditions are right, both beaches are good spots for body surfing, boogie boarding, snorkeling, swimming, and sunbathing. Big Beach



An alluring stretch of golden sand at Little Beach, Makena

is the nickname of the long, white-sand, crescent-shaped Oneloa Beach, which lies to the south of Wailea Marriott Resort (see n186) Facilities in the area are few so arrive prepared, Unofficially, Little Beach is known as a "clothing optional" beach.

The white, steepled Keawala'i Church stands beside the ocean in a tranquil. palm-tree-fringed cove. The spectacular setting of this quaint church make it a popular venue for weddings Built in 1855 it has had a continuous and active congregation, which has lovingly renovated the building over the years. The church welcomes visitors. but asks that they remove their shoes before entering. Sunday services are held in the Hawaiian language.

ff Keawala'i Church 190 Makena Rd. Tel (808) 879-5577. w keawalai.org

# Ahihi-Kina'u Natural Area Reserve

Maui Co. At the end of Mākena Alanui, 5 miles (8 km) past Wailea. Tel (808) 873-3506. Open daily.

About a mile and a half south of the Makena Beach and Golf Resort (see p186), this preserve is unique in Hawai'i in that it protects both land and sea environments. To that end. some areas are closed to the public. The section on dry land is a dramatic lava landscape created by the last eruption of

Haleakalā (see pp132-3) in 1790. Underwater, fantastic snorkeling and diving is on offer Recause this area is protected it is illegal to damage or remove any of the natural habitat

# B La Pérouse Bay

Maui Co. 🚹 MVB, Wailuku. (808) 244-3530.

South of Mākena, this bay was named for the first European to set foot on Maui French explorer Jean Francis Gallup Comte de La Pérouse, who arrived in 1786. There is a monument marking the spot on the mauka (mountain) side of the road When La Pérouse returned in 1790, he found that the communities he had visited before were abandoned and covered with lava. Today the bay is known for its fantastic kavaking. snorkeling, and diving.



Kayaking in the crystal clear waters of La Pérouse Bay

# Kahoʻolawe

Maui Co No general access

A dry, uninhabited island less than 11 miles (18 km) long. Kahoʻolawe has at different times heen host to exiled convicts sheen and goats who eroded the soil and the United States Navv. who used it for target practice. In the 1970s, native Hawaiians began a campaign to regain the island and in 1994 the LIS ceded it to the state of Hawai'i Hundreds of ancient sites have been found here, and although access is strictly limited. Hawaiians have begun to reclaim their heritage.



The tiny island of Molokini, popular for underwater exploration

# Molokini

Maui Co. 🚍 from Mā'alaea Harbor. MVB, Wailuku, (808) 244-3530.

An almost completely submerged volcano, Molokini rises just 160 ft (50 m) above the sea. The exposed rim is rocky and barren, but below the surface, this marine reserve teems with pelagic (open-sea) fish that are comfortable with people thanks to the many boats that anchor here for snorkeling and scuba diving.

# O 'Ulupalakua Ranch and **Tedeschi Winery**

Maui Co. Highway 37. Tel (808) 878-6058. Open 10am-5pm daily.

w ulupalakuaranch.com & mauiwine.com

High up on the slopes of Haleakalā, where this ranch and winery are located, the air is cooler and the scenery panoramic. In the 19th century, this area was known as Rose Ranch because of the many rose gardens planted

here by the then owner's wife. Some of the trees that she planted still stand shading the grounds today. What is today known as 'Ulupalakua Ranch is a working ranch and the site of Maui's only winery at the Tedeschi Vinevards. The winery's tasting room is located in King's Cottage. which was built in 1874 for King David Kalakaua a frequent visitor. Here you can sample and purchase the fruits of the winery's labor Two free tours of the winery are offered daily.

# **10** Upcountry Farms

Maui Co. Kula District. MVB. Wailuku. (808) 244-3530

Upcountry is the term used to describe the verdant western slopes of Haleakalā. At these higher elevations, the views are breathtaking, the scenery is magnificent, the cool and misty air is invigorating, and the volcanic soil is fertile. Here you will find most of the island's farms and ranches where an intriquing array of flowers, vegetables, fruits, and livestock flourish. Many welcome visitors to enjoy their beauty and their bounty.

O'o Farm is run by the owners of two leading Lahaina restaurants, Pacific'O and I'o (see p200), who are the first in the state to own and operate a farm for the sole purpose of supplying their restaurants. Their farm features orchards where citrus fruits, tropical fruits, stone fruits, and apples are cultivated, as well as

extensive herb and vegetable gardens. Visitors may tour the farm with a culinary specialist handpicking items for a one-ofa-kind lunch, with a choice of fresh fish or vegetarian fare You are welcome to bring wine to enjoy with your lunch.

Fragrant and pastoral, Ali'i Kula Lavender farm cultivates 45 different varieties of lavender. Stroll through the gardens or take a 90-minute guided tour that offers information about the history health benefits and culinary attributes of lavender. In addition to the walking tour. a visit to this farm can include lunch and various seasonal tours some with wreathmaking and others with cooking demonstrations.

So named because there are surfboards in the pens and the goats stand on them. the **Surfing Goat Dairy** produces more than 20 different varieties of goat's cheese. The dairy offers daily tours that include information about cheese making and cheese sampling. During the "Evening Chores and Milking" tour, you can help bring in the herd feed them, and even try out your skills at hand milking the goats.

#### O'o Farm

651 Waipoli Rd, Kula. Tel (808) 667-4341. **2 3 4 oofarm.com** 

## Ali'i Kula Lavender

1100 Waipoli Rd, Kula. Tel (808) 878-3004. Open 9am–4pm daily. 🔊 🌠

w aklmaui.com

#### Surfing Goat Dairy

3651 Omaopio Rd, Kula, Tel (808) 878-2870.

w surfinggoatdairy.com



Fertile upcountry farmland on the misty western slopes of Haleakalā

# **®** A Tour of Upcountry Maui

Between Maui's coastal towns and the mountaintop wilderness of Haleakala, the air is cool, scented by eucalyptus groves that give way to the rolling hills of 'Ulupalakua and Haleakalā ranches, Here, roads wind through long stretches of countryside and often ascend into cloud banks, meanwhile offering stupendous views of Central Maui, the West Maui Mountains, and the surrounding island-dotted seas. While the scenery alone is worth the drive, any bend in the road can reveal a surprising bit of history – a European-style winery, a park paying homage to Chinese immigrants, or a church shaped like the Queen of Portugal's crown. Wailuku

#### ® Baldwin Avenue

HIGHWAY

From Makawao to the coast at Pā'ia this scenic road makes a pleasant drive and is used by bicycle tours descending from Haleakalā National Park (see pp132-3).

# HALEAKALA HIGHWAY

1



Built in the mid-1890s by Maui's Portuguese community, this Catholic church has an octagonal shape based on a crown worn by Queen Isabella of Portugal. Inside, opposite an exquisite wood and gold altar, sits a replica of a crown given to the church by Portugal.

#### (2) Kēōkea

Little Kēōkea has a colorful church and charming country stores. Beyond it, the road twists through pastureland offering expansive views of West Maui and the islands of Lāna'i, Moloka'i, Kaho'olawe, and tiny Molokini.

#### 3 Sun Yat-sen Memorial Park

In this now overgrown park, stone lions guard the statue of the revolutionary Dr. Sun Yat-sen, first president of the Republic of China (1911), whose brother was among

the many Chinese immigrants who settled in Kēōkea. Sun Yat-sen hid his family here during the Chinese Revolution (1911-12).

### Tedeschi Winery (4) Set in the heart of 'Ulupalakua

4.

Ranch, this winery has picnic tables under grand old trees. The tasting room is in a cottage once used by King Kalākaua.



Rolling hills and open spaces, typical upcountry landscape

# Tips for Drivers

Tour length: 48 miles (77 km). Stopping-off points: Plan half a day to accommodate a tour of Tedeschi Winery, a walk through Kula Botanical Gardens, and a stroll around Makawao. There are good restaurants in Makawao and Hāli'īmaile (north of Makawao) (see p201 & p198); alternatively, there are various good picnic soots along the way.

### ① Hui No'eau Visual Arts Center

Set in charming grounds, the Arts Center occupies a 1917 mansion designed for the Baldwin family by C.W. Dickey. A gallery and gift shop feature pieces by local artists, and the various art classes welcome visitors on a drop-in basis.

## Key

Tour route

Other roads

0 kilometres

# **6** Small Upcountry Farms

Proteas and sweet Maui onions are the principal crops here. Several walk-through farms and gardens admit visitors and sell cut proteas.



Haleakalā National Park

# (5) Kula Botanical Gardens

These lush, cool gardens display hydrangeas, proteas, and other delights. There is also a collection of the world's most poisonous plants.

# Henry Perrine Baldwin

Maui's verdant "lawn" of cane fields is due largely to the vision of H.P. Baldwin (1842–1911), the son of prominent Lahaina missionaries.



"HP" (right) and associate at Hāmākua Poko Mill in 1898

In 1876, he and his partner S.T.
Alexander trumped their sugar competitors by digging the Hāmākua Ditch, an innovative 17-mile (27-km) irrigation system that carried up to 40 million gallons (150 million liters) of upcountry water a day to their dry fields east of Pā'ia. "HP" went on to develop a highly profitable sugar company and build modern Maui's top business power (Alexander & Baldwin). In effect, he ruled Maui during its transition from monarchy to annexation (see pp47-8).



Bronco-riding at the Makawao Rodeo, an annual extravaganza

# Makawao

Maui Co. 🔼 7,184. 🚺 MVB, Wailuku, (808) 244-3530. Makawao Rodeo (Jul 4).

The false-front wooden buildings, the annual rodeo, and the cattle ranches that surround the town give Makawao a distinctly Old West flavor. It has been a cowboy town since the mid-19th century, but gradually the paniolo (see p147) have made way for an "alternative" culture catering to a growing artistic community.

Trendy art galleries showing local creations cluster around the crossroads at the town center. Glassblowing can be seen throughout the day at **Hot Island Glass** on Baldwin Avenue. Alternatively, you can sit in a café to watch town life go by, or stroll into **Komoda Store and Bakery** (also on Baldwin Avenue) for pastries and old-Maui ambience.



A glassblower demonstrating his skills at Hot Island Glass



Windsurfers at Ho'okipa Beach County Park

# Pā'ia

Maui Co. 55 2.700. 57 MVB. Wailuku. (808) 244-3530.

Todav, Pā'ia is a bohemian beach town with offbeat stores, an international surfing reputation and good, rustic restaurants. Back in the 1930s, though, this little sugar town was the island's biggest population center. No longer in use, the sugar mill that

once supported the town is located on Highway 390. a mile (1.5 km) southeast of Pā'ia's only traffic light. The Mantokuii Buddhist Temple just east of town heside Hāna Highway (Hww 36) speaks eloquently of those who came to

#### Environs

To the west of town HA **Baldwin Beach County** Park is good for bodysurfing

and popular with locals. Ten

minutes east of Pā'ia on Hāna

work the plantations.

Highway is the world-famous windsurfing spot. Ho'okipa **Beach County Park** Unique conditions allow windsurfers to perform spectacular aerial maneuvers over the breaking waves This is not a swimming beach, but with five surf breaks it is certainly a spectators' spot. especially in the afternoon

when the wind blows strongly.

# @Ke'anae Peninsula and Wailua Vallev

Maui Co 🚺 MVR Wailuku (808) 244-3530

Retween Mile Markers 16 and 20 drivers cross an area deemed by the state a "cultural landscape."The star attraction. the ancient lo'i or taro ponds. can be seen from overlooks at mile markers 17 and 19 It is said that the Ke'anae Peninsula was just lava rock until the local chief, jealous of his neighbors in Wailua, sent people to bring soil down from the hills

Wailua's Coral Miracle Church, site of Our Lady of Fatima shrine was built in 1860 with sea-coral. A freak storm deposited the coral on a nearby beach. The locals gathered what they needed to build the church: later another storm swept the unused coral hack out to sea

# The Road to Hāna

Not until 1926 did the "Hana Belt Road" connect the rest of Maui to its rain-forested eastern shores. The drive itself is pure fun. somehow being as suited to Jeeps as to convertible BMWs. The road is notoriously twisting and narrow, and road-handling commands every second of your attention. At the same time, the scenery demands that you stare in awe. This is one of the earth's rainiest coasts: the terrain is sliced with waterfalls and gulches choked with tropical vegetation.

#### (2) Honomanū Bav

This dramatic bay with its rocky, black-sand beach is a popular surfing spot, but swimming in the turbulent waters can be risky.



#### (1) Waikamoi Ridge Trail An unmarked but obvious rest stop

between mile markers 9 and 10 offers a picnic area, barbecues, and an easy nature walk. On the trail, labels identify the flora, which includes species of eucalyptus and bamboo.



## (3) Ke'anae Arboretum

These public gardens just before mile marker 17 provide a close-up look at working taro fields as well as a pleasant trail amid a variety of tropical flora from around the world.

# **®** Hāna

Maui Co 👪 1 200 🖈 🚺 MVR Wailuku (808) 244-3530 @ Fast Maui Taro Festival (Mar/Apr)

Often called Hawai'i's most Hawaiian town Hāna continues to lag lazily behind the tempo of modernity, and everyone here seems to think that this is just fine. Its perfect round bay and dreamy climate have made Hāna a prized settlement since time immemorial Kings of Maui and Hawai'i Island fought to possess the district, using Ka'uiki Head, the large cinder cone on the right flank of the bay, as a natural fortification. A cave at the base of the cone was the birthplace of Oueen Ka'ahumanu (see n46)

Tiny Hāna Cultural Center and Museum presents a kauhale (residential compound) in the precontact style once unique to this area. Exhibited artifacts give a sense of local history. Wānanalua Church. beside Hāna Highway (Hwy 360). was constructed from blocks of

#### Taro in Hawai'i

The purplish-gray root (corm) of Colocasia esculenta was the staff of life in ancient Hawai'i It was believed that taro and humans had the same parents and that the gods had ordered the plant to care for humans its siblings This it did by providing nutrition, mostly in the form of poi, a pounded paste. It also acted as a symbol of the ideal 'ohana (family): the plant grows in clumps of oha (stems), with the vounger stems, like children, staying near the older core.



The taro plant, a traditional source of food in Hawai'i

coral in 1838 Missionaries built it on top of an existing heigu (temple). thus symbolizing the triumph of Christianity over paganism.

Sugar cultivation took root in Hāna in the 1860s and continued until 1944 when San Francisco capitalist Paul Fagan closed the mill and converted the area to cattle. Three years later, he built Hotel Hāna-Maui on a plot once

used by early missionaries. Today. Fagan's influence is still felt, and his large memorial cross looms on the hillside above the bay

#### M Hāna Cultural Center and Museum

Llakea Rd **Tel** (808) 248-8622

Open 10am-4pm daily, Closed Jan 1 & Dec 25. 🔊 👢 w hanacultural center.org

#### (4) Pi'ilanihale Heiau

The beautifully preserved Pi'ilanihale Heiau is Hawai'i's largest ancient temple. It is well worth breaking your journey for a closer look

# (5) Wai'ānapanapa State Park

Plan a stop here to explore sea caves, rocky cliffs, the black-sand beach, and the ancient "King's Trail." which follows the spectacular coastline from here to Hāna.

Hāna



#### 6 Ka Iwi o Pele

This large cinder cone beyond mile marker 51 is the site of mythical struggles involving Pele, the goddess of volcanoes. Nearby, the excellent Kökī and Hāmoa beaches face the waters where Maui the demigod is said to have fished the islands out of the sea.

#### (7) 'Ohe'o Gulch

The pools in this lovely stream are perfect for swimming, but beware of sudden flooding. A 2-mile (3-km) trail leads through a forest to Waimoku Falls, one of Maui's highest waterfalls.

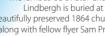
#### (8) Palapala Ho'omau Congregational Church

The famous US aviator Charles Lindbergh is buried at this beautifully preserved 1864 church, along with fellow flyer Sam Pryor.

## Tips for Drivers

Tour length: 70 miles (110 km) round trip.

Stopping-off points: Start early, allowing a day for the drive. There are no gas stations from Pā'ia to Hāna, where most facilities close at dusk. Hāna has a few restaurants (see p198); there are camping facilities at Wai'ānapanapa State Park (permit required) and 'Ohe'o Gulch (very basic). For tours of Pi'ilanihale Heiau, phone (808) 248-8912.





Breathtaking waterfall at Kipahulu

# Kīpahulu

Maui Co, Highway 31, 🚺 Haleakalā National Park. (808) 248-7375. mps.gov/hale

Reached on the winding Hāna Highway, in the Kipahulu District of Haleakala National Park (see pp132-3), is 'Ohe'o Gulch, popularly but incorrectly called The Seven Sacred Pools. In Hawai'i all water is considered sacred and there are many more than seven pools here, all formed by the waterfalls rushing seaward from the top of Haleakalā.

About 10 miles (16 km) past Hāna, vou will drive over a small concrete bridge that spans the pools. A few curves after the bridge is a parking lot on your left, which is the site of the ranger station. An admission fee (\$10 per car) is charged. There are restrooms, but no food, gas, or drinking water are available.

This lush, tropical area is great for hiking, swimming, and camping. The pools below the road are easy to reach along the short Kuloa Point Loop Trail that begins in the parking area. More adventurous visitors can search out the upper pools along the Waimoku Falls Trail. This trail begins across the road from the ranger station, climbs through a meadow and winds along the stream through the rainforest. After ascending for a while, it passes the magnificent Falls at Makahiku, an 181-ft (55-m) waterfall, where you can stop

for a breathtaking view down the cascading falls and pools to the ocean. Continuing for another 2 miles (3 km). beyond a fantastic hamhoo forest the trail ends at a shallow nool at the base of Waimoku Falls, which spill 400 ft (120 m) over the high cliff ledge. It is possible to swim or wade in the refreshing water here. Always be alert to the weather as flash flooding is common throughout this area.

A mile (1.5 km) past 'Ohe'o Gulch on the ocean side of the road stands the small, white Palapala Ho'omau Congregational Church built in 1857 It is the final resting place of the famed American aviator Charles Lindbergh (1902-74), the first person to fly a plane solo across the Atlantic. He spent his last days in peaceful Hāna. Next to the cemetery is Kīpahulu Lighthouse Point County Park, perched on the edge of the cliff. There are shaded picnic tables here.

# Kaupo Kau

Maui Co. 8 miles (13 km) past 'Ohe'o Gulch on Highway 31. 7 Maui VB, (808) 244-3530.

From 'Ohe'o Gulch, the Hāna Highway winds in and out of vallevs with steep rock walls and on blind curves hugging the ocean cliffs, to arrive at Kaupo, Kaupo means "Landing at Night" and could refer to travelers from other islands.

who arrived by canoe at night. Established in the mid-1920s. the quaint Kaupo Store was the last of the Soon family stores. These were set up by the son of an indentured Chinese laborer Nick Soon, who also built the first electric generator in the area. The store sells cold beverages and local snacks like marlin jerky and shave ice. Opening times are erratic but if it is closed, stop and peruse the bulletin board by the door. which is plastered with business cards from all over the world.

Before the first Europeans arrived on Maui, thousands of people lived in the villages along this coast, sustaining themselves through farming the fertile land and fishing in the bountiful sea. The missionary churches that still stand here, such as St. Joseph's Church (built in 1862), give a clue to the large Hawaiian population they once served. Built in 1859. Huialoha Church fell into disrepair during the last century. However, volunteers worked to renovate the building and it was reopened in 1978. adding extra meaning to its name Huialoha, "meeting of compassion".

From Kaupo, the landscape turns into dry desert as this area is in the lee of Haleakalā and gets little rain. The impressive Kaupo Gap is visible from the road. It was created when an erupting Haleakalā blew away a large section of the mountain's rim.

Eventually, the highway leads to the verdant uplands of 'Ulupalakua (see p125), offering spectacular scenery and serenity.

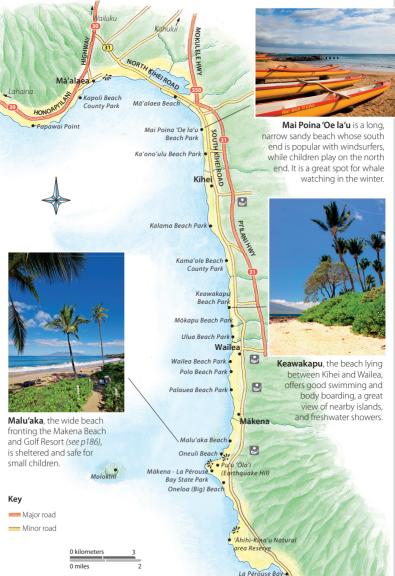


Spectacular scenery surrounding Huialoha Church, Kaupo

# **Beaches of South Maui**

From the small harbor town of Mā'alaea to the solidified lava flows of La Pérouse Bay, South Maui's leeward coast is a playground for activities in, on, and near the water. Haleakalā's towering bulk shelters the region from trade winds and rain, while the proximity of neighboring islands and shallow waters create generally mild ocean conditions. All the beaches on Maui are public, and these along South Maui's leeward coast are particularly fine for swimming, snorkeling, scuba diving, and kayaking.





# @ Haleakalā National Park

The land mass of Fast Maui is really the top of an enormous shield volcano that begins more than 3 miles (5 km) below sea level. Haleakalā ("House of the Sun") is thought to have last erupted some 200 years ago and is still considered to be active, although not currently erupting. Its summit depression is 7.5 miles (12 km) long and 2.5 miles (4 km) wide, formed by erosional forces acting on volcanic rock. This natural wonder is preserved as part of the national park, which includes Kipahulu valley and 'Ohe'o Gulch on the coast (see p130). In under two hours, motorists drive from sea level to the 10.023-ft (3.055-m) summit. rising from one ecosystem to the next while temperature and oxygen levels fall dramatically.



### ★ Pu'u'ula'ula Summit

Standing on Pu'u'ula'ula (Red Hill) is a breathtaking experience because of both the altitude – this is the highest point on Maui – and the view of the entire volcano. A glassed-in shelter provides relief from the bitterly cold winds.

# Haleakalā Observatories

This off-limits, science fiction-style cluster of research stations is set in the summit's lunar landscape. Data from here help scientists map movements of the Farth's crust





Halfaria Charles of the Constitution of the Co

Makawac

#### KEY

- 1 Park headquarters
- (2) Hosmer Grove, campground has an easy, informative nature hike.
- 3 At Leleiwi Overlook, it may be possible to see your shadow on the clouds in the valley below, encircled by a rainbow.
- (4) Hölua Cabin
- Pele's Paint Pot, is a surreal landscape of brightly colored ashes.
- (6) Palikū Cabin

# **Summit Depression**

At one time, Haleakalā was much higher than it is now. Water eroded the peak, formed the basin you see today, and drained away through two huge gaps in the rim. Later volcanic activity filled in the valley floor and created the cinder cones.





#### Halemau'u Trail

This trail incorporates switchbacks and sharp drops, plus fine views, often to the ocean. The hike from the trailhead on Haleakalā Crater Road to Hölua Cabin and back is a good but tough day trip.

## VISITORS' CHECKLIST

#### Practical Information

Maui Co. Haleakalā Crater Rd (Hwy 378). **Open** 24 hrs daily. 
Park headquarters: **Tel** (808) 
572-4400. **Open** 7:30am-4pm daily. 
Visitor Center: **Open** sunrise—3pm daily. 
Cabins: To reserve one of the three wilderness cabins, visit fhnp.org/wcr up to 90 days in advance. 
Note: The control of the control of the control of the three wilderness cabins, visit fnp.org/wcr up to 90 days in advance. 
Note: Note: Televisia of the control of th

#### ★ Silversword Loop

The Haleakalā Silversword, one of the world's rarest plants, thrives here under the most hostile conditions the volcano can offer: hot days, cold nights, and porous ash soil. The soft silvery hairs on its incurved leaves protect the plant from sunlight and draft. It takes up to 50 years to flower, when it raises a spectacular spike of purplish flowers.



# Key

\_\_\_\_ Minor road

■ • Hiking trail



# ★ Sliding Sands Trail

The only way to really appreciate the scale and varied terrain here is to descend 3,000 ft (900 m) into the volcano. The 10-mile (16-km) Sliding Sands Trail takes you from the visitor center through scenery that ranges from a barren cinder desert to an alpine shrubland.



## Kapalaoa Cabin

Kaupo Gap

One of three primitive cabins in the volcano – so popular that you must reserve well in advance.



# HAWAI'I ISLAND

To understand fully the culture and spirit of the Hawaiian islands travelers must venture to the island of Hawai'i itself commonly called "the Big Island." This is the site of some of the earliest Polynesian settlements as well as the last heiau (temple) to be built. Here, Captain Cook met his demise, Kamehameha the Great rose to power, and the first Christian missionaries set foot on Hawaiian soil



Being a relatively young island (a million years old, compared with Kaua'i's five million) not vet ringed with sandy beaches. Hawai'i has wisely placed its tourist-industry focus on the preservation of cultural sites. An amazing number of these are accessible to the traveler.

Spreading over 4.035 sq miles (10.450 sq km), Hawai'i Island is more than twice the size of all the other islands combined Its bulk includes the earth's most massive mountain. Mauna Loa. which rises over 30,000 feet (9,150 m) from its base on the sea floor and is still growing. It also includes the state's tallest peak, the often snow-capped Mauna Kea. and three other mountains: Hualālai. which blocks the moist trade winds from dry north Kona: Kohala, the soft hump of the Waimea area's northern ranch lands:

and Kīlauea, the most active volcano on earth. A new mountain called Lō'ihi. currently forming 20 miles (32 km) off the southeast coast, should emerge from the sea thousands of years from now. Hawai'i Island's great bulk offers travelers the chance to see a variety of ecosystems. from aloine heights to barren desert.

Today, with only ten percent of the state's population, the Big Island is one of Hawai'i's sleepiest, most scattered communities. Hilo, its main town, was pushed into the economic background by devastating tsunamis in 1946 and 1960, and in the 1990s, the island's sugar industry collapsed. Now tourism plays a big role, especially in sunny Kona. Visitors will find a land of open space. quiet towns, and a population that is friendly in the traditional Hawaiian way.



Paniolo (Hawaiian cowboys) at the Parker Ranch in the Waimea area

# Exploring Hawai'i Island

Both Fast and West Hawai'i Island provide good bases for touring. Hilo is well situated for excursions to the Hāmākua Coast, Mauna Kea, the Puna district, and Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park – a highlight on any visitor's itinerary, with Kīlauea Caldera and its active lava rifts. Hilo itself is charming but very rainy, averaging 130 in (330 cm) per year. Travelers who prefer their days bone dry head for Kailua-Kona on the island's burgeoning west side. From here there is access to the South Kohala resorts to the north, the Parker Ranch country of Waimea. Kona coffee country to the south, and many well-preserved ancient sites, including Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau.



	111111111111111111111111111111111111111
	KAPA'AU
	LAPAKAHI STATE 12 HISTORICAL PARK
	MOUNTAIN ROAD IS
	MOUNTAIN ROAD 15
	Kawaihae
٨	PU'UKOHOLĀ HEIAU NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE
	The second secon
	HĀPUNA BAY 🔀 🔟
٧	MAUNA LANI 1 8 Walkoloa
	WAIKOLOA COAST 7 Valkoloa Village

Kīlolo Bay 🗊

HĀWĪMB

# Top Recreational Areas

10p hecieational Aleas								
The places shown here have been selected for their recreational activities. Conditions, especially those of the ocean, vary depending on the weather and the time of year, so exercise caution and, if in doubt, stay out of the water or seek local advice.	Swimming	Snorkeling	Diving	Body-Surfing	Windsurfing	Hiking	Horseback Riding	Golf
Ahalanui Beach Park								
'Anaeho'omalu Bay								
Hāpuna Bay								
Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park								
Hilo								
Honoka'a								
Hoʻokena								
Ka Lae								
Kahalu'u Beach County Park								
Kailua-Kona								
Kalōpā State Recreation Area								
Kapa'au								
Kawaihae Harbor								
Kealakekua Bay								
Kekaha Kai State Park								
Kolekole Beach County Park								
Lapakahi State Historical Park								
Mauna Kea								
Mauna Lani								
Pāhala								
Pepe'ekeo Scenic Drive								
Puakō								
Punalu'u Beach County Park								
Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau								
Spencer Beach County Park								
Volcano Village								
Waikoloa								
Waimea								
Waipi'o Valley								



20

0 kilometers 0 miles

Ka Lae, the southernmost point in the United States

Travelers can fly into Hilo International Airport or Kona International Airport, north of Kailua-Kona, From there, a rented car is essential as bus services are minimal. The island is encircled by the Hawai'i Belt Road. Its northern stretch (Hwy 19 and continuing on Hwy 190) crosses from Hilo via Waimea to Kailua-Kona, taking about two hours. The southern route (Hwy 11) crosses the Ka'ū district in around three hours. Saddle Road, a shorter middle route passing between Mauna Kea and Mauna Loa, has narrow stretches that make progress slow. Lava flows have split Highway 130 into two sections: an eastern route into the Puna area, and Chain of Craters Road, which offers a close-up view of Kīlauea's eruptions.



Aerial view of the coastline south of Kailua-Kona

# Mailua-Kona

Hawai'i Co. 🐼 33.000. 🔀 👼 🚺 Big. Island VB. (808) 961-5797. @ Ironman Triathlon (Oct: Sat closest to full moon)

Referred to locally as "Kona". this town is the center of the island's "Gold Coast" Within a two-block span along oceanfront Ali'i Drive are sites that played a role in some of the most important moments in Hawai'i's history, from the unification of the islands to the advent of Christianity. Kailua-Kona's tourist strip does little to obscure these vivid reminders of Hawaiian history

Built out into Kailua Bay is Ahu'ena Heiau an ancient temple dedicated to the god Lono. It was restored by Kamehameha the Great. whose residence was next to the temple. Adjoining it is King Kamehameha Kona Beach Hotel (see p186) - the lobby has Hawaiian artifacts: tools, handicrafts, and a feather cape.



Idyllic Kahalu'u Beach

In 1820, the first party of missionaries landed at Kailua-Kona. They built the original Mokuʻaikaua Church on Ali'i Drive The present lofty granite church dates from 1837. A modest museum at the rear offers a scale model of the missionaries' brig. Thaddeus. Across the street Hulihe'e Palace was built at the same time of similar rough-stone construction, In 1885, Kina

the little building. which now serves as a museum. It takes a candid look at the lifestyle of the monarchy in its hevday. Kailua-Kona, so named to distinguish it from Kailua on Oʻahu, is synonymous with sportfishing. Charter boats offer year-round opportunities to fish

Kalākaua beautified

for marlin and other ocean giants. In October, the town is overrun by endurance athletes who compete in the grueling Ironman Triathlon. The sunny coastline is dotted with small beaches good for swimming, snorkeling, and diving, Kahalu'u Beach, 4.5 miles (7 km) south of Kailua. provides snorkelers with the island's finest natural aquarium.

ft Moku'aikaua Church 75-5713 Ali'i Dr. **Tel** (808) 329-0655. Open daily.

Hulihe'e Palace — 75-5718 Ali'i Dr. **Tel** (808) 329-1877. Open 10am-3pm Tue-Sat. Closed public hols.

# 4 Hölmaloa

Hawai'i Co. 100 6 100 7 Rig Island VR West Hawai'i (808) 885-1655 M Kona Coffee Cultural Festival (2nd week of Nov)

A 15-minute drive up the winding and scenic Hualalai Road from Highway 19, on the slopes of Mount Hualalai, lies Hōlualoa. Set in the heart of the Kona coffee belt, coffee is its main focus, as attested by the annual Kona Coffee Cultural Festival Artists also add their flavor to the town.

Long before tourism took hold, many immigrants settled here to work on the coffee plantations and vegetable farms and Hōlualoa was a thriving town full of hotels, restaurants, and general stores to provide for their needs. Some of these stores still. operate today. Kimura Lauhala **Shop** began as a general store in 1915 but became famous for its lauhala hats woven from the leaves of the pandanus tree

> still runs the store. Hōlualoa's main street is lined with galleries that present works by many of the island's most well known artists Studio 7 showcases the creations of Hiroki and Setsuko Morinque He is known for his large watercolors and woodblock prints:

The Kimura family

she is a ceramist. The studio also displays works by other artists. including turned bowls, wooden bracelets, and silk-screen prints. The pottery and paintings of Matthew and Mary Lovein are on show at their Holualoa Gallery, along with jewelry, sculptures. and glass works by other artists.



Kona Coffee Cultural Festival poster

# Mimura Lauhala Shop

Mamalahoa Highway and Hualalai Road. Tel (808) 324-0053.

## Studio 7

76-5920 Mamalahoa Highway. Tel (808) 324-1335.

#### P Hölualoa Gallery

76-5921 Mamalahoa Highway. Tel (808) 322-8484.

# Kona Coffee

For over a century, the upward slopes of the Kona district have been home to the most prolific coffee-growing region in the United States'. The massive bulk of Mauna Loa, an enormous shield volcano (see p.151), creates a localized weather pattern that favors the crop. Sunny mornings are followed by cloudy, humid afternoons that often drench the rich, volcanic soil with rain. Over 500 independent small farms cultivate this worldclass, gourmet coffee, producing a crop of about 2 million pounds (900,000 kg) a year. Roadsides are dotted with cafés, mills, and farms, and the Hawai'i Visitors and Convention Bureau in Kailua-Kona offers a driving map of the area. Every year, in the second week of November, the district celebrates its coffee with the Kona Coffee Cultural Festival

#### How Coffee is Harvested

Coffee beans grown in the rich soil of the Kong district are picked by hand, ensuring only the best beans ao into makina coffee.



"Kona snow" is the local term for the white fragrant spring flowers. The first Coffea arabica plants were introduced to the area in 1828 by the American missionary Samuel Ruggles.

Coffee cherries ripen in waves, from August until March, so they must be laboriously hand-harvested. The cherries start out green in color and turn red as they ripen.





A kuriba (pulping mill) separates the flesh of the cherry from its hard, parchment-covered bean. After soaking and washing, beans in the "wet parchment" stage are left to dry in the sun.

## A hoshidana is a drying deck with a wheeled cover that is rolled over the beans whenever the mountain rains move in. Beans are raked three or four times a day for





Milling removes two outer lavers from the hard beans - the tough parchment and the filmy "silver skin." Raw beans, called green coffee, are then graded and ready for roasting.

# **Immigrant Workers**

The success of Kona's coffee owes as much to its people as to its weather. In the late 19th century, after decades of control by the large plantations, the crop began to be cultivated tenaciously on small-scale family farms. Many of these farmers were Japanese immigrants who fled slavelike conditions on the plantations to work their own farms. Today their descendents continue the coffee tradition.



Kona coffee beans are known throughout the gourmet coffee world for their rich, highly aromatic flavor. The roasting process brings out the flavor: beans that are roasted longer and at higher temperatures are darker

with a more intense taste. Additional flavorings, such as chocolate or macadamia nuts, may be added immediately after roasting.



Roasted coffee beans





The colorful interior of St. Benedict's Painted Church in Hōnaunau

# Kealakekua Bav

Hawai'i Co Nāṇō'oṇo'o Rd 4 miles (6 km) S of Captain Cook. (Apptain Cook. ) Big Island VB. (808) 961-5797

In 1778 Captain Cook sailed into this deep, protected bay. "discovering" Hawai'i. He was honored as the returning Hawaiian god Lono, but less than a month later was killed here (see p45), Hikiau Heiau, where Cook was honored, is at the road's end. A monument marks where he died

The bay, a State Marine Life Preserve with an abundance of fish, sea turtles, and spinner dolphins, offers excellent diving, snorkeling, and kavaking.

## Environs

The bay sits at the heart of Kona coffee country, with its rustic farms and mills. In the town of Kealakekua, the Kona Historical Society gives interpretive tours of its headquarters in the 1870svintage Greenwell Store and of neighboring Uchida Farm. a restored 1930s coffee farm. The entire district invites exploration, from Honaunau in the south up to Hōlualoa (see n138) in the north. In Hōnaunau, St. Benedict's Painted Church is brightly illuminated with biblical scenes executed by a Belgian priest in the early 20th century.

# Kona Historical Society

81-6551 Māmalahoa Highway (Hwy 11). Tel (808) 323-3222. Open 9am-3pm Mon-Fri. Closed public hols. Macdonation requested.

ft St. Benedict's Painted Church Painted Church Rd. off Highway 160 near mile marker 1 **Tel** (808) 328-2227 Open daily.

# 4 Ho'okena

Hawai'i Co. 🚺 Big Island VB. West Hawai'i (808) 885-1655

In 1889 when author Robert

Louis Stevenson asked to see a classic Hawaiian village. King Kalākaua sent him to Hoʻokena In those days, the town could hoast churches, a school, a court-house, and a pier from which cattle were shipped to market in Honolulu, Todav. besides weather-

beaten houses and

beach shacks, only lava walls and the ruined pier survive as reminders of its more prosperous past.

The center of life, then as now, is beautiful Kauhakō Bav. with its gray-sand beach backed dramatically by long cliffs. The water teems with sea life, and there is excellent snorkeling and diving. However, the surf can be rough, and wearing foot protection is recommended

# Pu'uhonoua O Hōnaunau National Historic Park

See pp142-3.

# 6 Kekaha Kai State Park

Hawai'i Co. Off Queen Ka'ahumanu Highway (Hwy 19), 9 miles (14 km) N of Kailua-Kona, Tel Division of State Parks, (808) 961-9540. Open Thu-Tue.

North of Kailua, the road runs through barren lava fields, the aftermath of an 1801 eruption

> of Mount Hualālai. In places, road and landscape are distinguishable only by their relative smoothness. The state park, with its picnic shelters and sinuous beach of salt-and-pepper sand, is an oasis in this distorted wasteland. It is an excellent spot for





Ho'okena's Kauhakō Bav, which is lined with a beach of gray sand



Green sea turtle swimming in the waters off the beach at Makalawena

Just before the park entrance, a dirt road on the right leads 1.5 miles (2.5 km) to isolated Makalawena a heautiful heach with dunes and coves for snorkeling Turtles dolphins and seals frequent these waters as well as whales

# Waikoloa Coast

Hawai'i Co. W of Oueen Ka'ahumanu Highway (Hwy 19), 24 miles (39 km) N of Kailua-Kona. 7 Kohala Coast Resort Association, (808) 885-6414.

Waikoloa Reach Resort has built itself around one of this coast's best family recreational areas coconut-rimmed 'Anaeho'omalu Bay The beach at "A-Bay" is calm, with a gradual, sandy bottom. Water sports equipment, including kavaks and sailboats, can be rented from the beach hut and lessons in windsurfing and scuba diving are offered.

Boat dives and cruises are also available. From the beach coastal trails lead to fish ponds caves and natural nools in which salt and fresh water mix to form unique ecosystems. A short walk north of the beach is Hilton Waikoloa Village



# Hilton Waikoloa Village Resort 69-425 Waikoloa Beach Dr.

Tel (808) 886-1234, Open daily, & w hiltonwaikoloavillage.com



Vacationers enjoying the Jagoon at Hilton Waikoloa Village Resort

# Mauna Lani

68-1400 Mauna Lani Dr. Tel (808) 885-6622 Open daily w maunalani.com

The vast resort at Mauna Lani includes two luxury hotels, a couple of award-winning golf courses, several tennis courts, and small white-sand heaches. It also

> encloses sites of cultural importance. Kalāhuipua'a Trail

– a 20-minute hike usually through blazing sunshine – winds past petroalyphs, lava tubes, and ancient habitation sites. ending at several ancient fish ponds. A coastal trail from



At the northern end of the resort, a shorter shady trail leads to the Puako Petroglyphs. These are an expanse of crusty red lava plates that were engraved with more than 3,000 symbols between AD 1000 and 1800. Wear sturdy shoes.

# Waimea

Hawaifi Co. 👪 9 200 🚱 👼 Waimea Visitor Center Main St (808) 885-6707. R Parker Ranch Rodeo (Jul 4).

Waimea's setting amid sprawling pasture land at a cool elevation of 2 700 ft (820 m) is a startling contrast to Hilo's rainforest and the Kona Coast's lava flats By Hawai'i Island standards Waimea is a large, modern town. On the edge of town is the **Keck** Observatory Center, with the world's most powerful telescopes (see p151). In the middle of town, the

Parker Ranch Visitor Center offers a short video and an eloquent collection of artifacts that tells the history of paniolo (cowbov) culture and provides an insight into the tempestuous and influential Parker family

The Historic Parker Ranch Homes include Puopelu, a ranch house with a Regency interior and a respectable collection of European art and Mānā Hale the Parkers' original home, which has a display of family photographs.

IIII Keck Observatory Center 65-1120 Māmalahoa Highway (Hwv 19). **Tel** (808) 961-2120. Open 8am-4:30pm Mon-Fri. Closed public hols. w keckobservatory.org

IIII Parker Ranch Visitor Center Parker Ranch Shopping Center. Māmalahoa Highway (Hwy 19). Tel (808) 887-1046. Open 9am-5pm Mon-Sun, Closed public hols, & &

Historic Parker Ranch Homes Off Māmalahoa Highway (Hwy 190). Tel (808) 885-5433. Open 10am-5pm Mon-Sat. Closed Sun, public hols.

(partial access only.) w parkerranch.com



The façade of Puopelu, one of the Historic Parker Ranch Homes



Petroglyph figure

# Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau National Historical Park

From the 11th century on, social interactions were regulated by the kapu (taboo) system (see p44). Violent death was the consequence of infractions, which ranged from stepping on a chief's shadow to women eating bananas. Lawbreakers could escape punishment. however, by reaching a *pu'uhonua* (place of refuge). The greatest of these was at Honaunau, a six-acre temple compound dating from the 16th century that offered absolution to all who managed to run or swim past the chief's warriors. The sanctuary was stripped of power in 1819, after the fall of the kapu system, Partially restored. it now provides a glimpse into precontact Hawai'i.



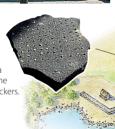
Heleipālala Fish Ponds These two ponds were stocked with fish reserved for the royal table.



structures were used for storage and as work sheds.

Hālau Thatched A-frame

Panamū This carved stone board was used to plav könane, a Hawaiian game similar to checkers.



★ Hale O Keawe Heiau The pu'uhonua's spiritual power resided in this temple compound, built in 1650. Now reconstructed, the heiau (temple) once held the bones and therefore the mana (sacred power) of great chiefs.



#### A Reconstruction

This is an artist's impression of the pu'uhonua when the ruling chief of the district lived here along with his court and attendants. Some elements have been reconstructed by the National Park Service, and visitors may see artisans at work.

gods outside Hale O Keawe Heiau are copies based on drawings and descriptions

## A reconstructed sailing canoe with passengers

### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

#### Practical Information

Hawai'i Co. Highway 160, off Hawai'i Belt Rd (Hwy 11). **Tel** (808) 3282326. **Open** 7am– sunset. **E** & Visitor Center:

Open 8am-4:30pm.
w nps.gov/puho



## ★ The Great Wall

This superb example of a drystone wall, built around 1550, separated the *pu'uhonua* from the palace area inland. It is 10 ft (3 m) high and 17 ft (5 m) wide.

-17	个子子子	18	1.49	
13.	1 STA	· 一	2k -	Pa
1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	- I Day	大学	A The second	ALU
المول معمدها	CAR A	3	7	1
1000 4 6 30	to to	in a feel of	Sal - Contract of the Contract	
	The state of the s		Dist	P
		24	The State of the s	g d

### KEY

- ① Outrigger canoes
- ② **Keone'ele Cove** was the royal canoe landing, making it *kapu* to all commoners.
- (3) Animals in enclosure
- 4 Worker in a field
- (3) 'Âle'ale'a Heiau predates the 16th-century Great Wall. It served as the focus of spiritual power until the construction of Hale O Keawe.
- The Keōua Stone was a favorite resting spot of Keōua, a high chief of Kona district.
- ① The old *heiau* may have been built by the Tahitian priest Pā'ao in the 13th century (*see p44*). It is now in ruins, destroyed by either tsunamis or large storm waves.



## **Exposed Peninsula of Black Lava**

The peninsula's jagged shoreline made it difficult for *kapu*-breakers to approach from the sea.



The popular white-sand beach at Hāpuna Bay, on Hawai'i Island's Kohala Coast

## Hāpuna Bay

Hawai'i Co. Off Queen Ka'ahumanu Highway (Hwy 19), 7 miles (11 km) N of Waikoloa Coast.

An expanse of white sand both broad and deep, makes Hāpuna Bay the most popular beach on Hawai'i Island. With its clean. sandy bottom, the bay offers excellent swimming, snorkeling, and diving conditions. When the waves are active surfers and body-boarders flock here. and it is generally a good spot for beginners to acquire some wave-riding skills. The water should be approached with caution, however; strong currents have resulted in several drownings. On the beach, there are places to rent snorkel sets and boogie boards, and posts staffed by life quards throughout the day.

### Hāpuna Beach State Recreation Area, which surrounds the beach, provides cabins for overnight stays, as well as a snack bar and picnic tables at which visitors can

enjoy their own food.
About 1 mile (1.5 km) north of the bay, accessed via the Mauna Kea Beach Hotel (see p187), is the lovely, crescent-shaped Kauna'oa Beach, with fine conditions for swimming and snorkeling most of the year. One of the most photographed beaches on the island, this stretch of sand was once the playground of ali'i (Hawaiian royalty).

# Hāpuna Beach State

Around Hāpuna Beach. **Tel** Division of State Parks, (808) 882-6206. **Open** daily.

## • Pu'ukoholā Heiau National Historic Site

Hawaiî Co. Off Akoni Pule Highway (Hwy 270), 1 mile (1.5 km) S of Kawaihae. **Tel** (808) 882-7218. **Open** 7:30am–4pm daily. w nps.gov/puhe

In 1790, Kamehameha I had reached an impasse in his drive to unify the island chain. On the advice of an oracle, he undertook the construction of **Pu'ukoholā Heiau**, dedicated to Kūkā'ilimoku, his family war god, which was destined to become the last such temple ever built. For the dedication ceremonies, the crafty king invited his rival Keoua, the chief of Ka'ū. As Keoua stepped out of

his canoe, he was slaughtered and carried to the new altar to serve as its first sacrifice

Today, the massive monument stands undamaged on a hilltop overlooking Kawaihae Bay. Below it are the ruins of Mailekini Heiau, built for Kamehameha's ancestors. A third heiau, Haleokapuni, dedicated to shark gods, is believed to lie submerged in the waters below. Sacrifices left here would soon have become shark fodder. An easy trail runs down past the first two heiau from the visitor center.

Immediately south of the heiau is **Spencer Beach County Park**, a popular spot for camping, snorkeling, and diving. The clean beach and calm waters make it a great area for children. Operated by the National Park Service, it includes a visitor center where park rangers provide information and you can pick up a map of points of interest.



Traditional ceremony at Pu'ukoholā Heiau National Historic Site

## Lapakahi State Historical Park

Hawai'i Co Off Akoni Pule Highway (Hwy 270), 12 miles (19 km) N of Kawaihae **Tel** (808) 961-9540 Open daily, Closed public hols.

The ruins of this large settlement provide a glimpse into the daily life of an old Hawaiian fishing village. Established in the 14th century the village was inhabited for 500 years until a falling water table and changing economic conditions caused the natives to abandon their homes

Some thatched walls and roofs are gone; others have been restored to their original appearance The lava foundations, hālau (canoe sheds). kū'ula ko'a (fishing shrines). and a konane stone hoardgame remain undamaged.



Hawai'i Co. 🔼 950. 🚺 Big Island Visitors Bureau. (808) 961-5797.

The town of Hāwī had its heyday during the era of

"King Cane," when five sugar plantations brought prosperity to Kohala. the island's northern district. After the mills closed in 1975 Hāwī was left to dwindle to its present size.





Restored thatched dwelling, Lapakahi State Historical Park

a new breed of citizen the town currently offers a health-food store and a handful of trendy eateries

#### Environs

Reached by a rutted dirt road lichen-covered Mo'okini Heiau is one of the oldest temples on the islands, possibly dating from the 5th century AD. In 1250 it was re-dedicated as a *luakini heiau* (for human sacrifice). Legend says the temple was built in one night using stones that were passed hand to hand by a human

> chain of 18 000 men from Pololu Valley 14 miles (23 km) away. In 1963, Mo'okini Heiau was the first Hawaiian site to he listed in the National Historical Site Registry, Today, visitors to this massive heigu



A traditional hale (grass hut) at Moʻokini Heiau

will discover a remote and peaceful ruin.

#### Moʻokini Heiau

Off Akoni Pule Highway (Hwy 270) at mile marker 20, then left at airfield.

Kapa'au's Tong Wo Society building, part of Hawai'i's immigrant heritage

## Kapa'au

Hawai'i Co. IN 1.300. I Big Island Visitors Bureau. (808) 961-5797.

The small town of Kapa'au contains the original statue of Kamehameha the Great a much-photographed replica of which stands in front of Ali'iōlani Hale in Honolulu (see n58) King Kalakaya commissioned the bronze sculpture in 1878. Cast in Paris. France, the statue was thought lost when the ship carrying it to Hawai'i sank A new statue was commissioned and cast and this is the one that now stands in Honolulu, However, the original statue was found and arrived in the islands a few weeks after the first was installed on O'ahu So it was brought to Kapa'au. historically known as the birthplace of Kamehameha I. A large boulder labeled

Kamehameha Rock can be found on the roadside heading east of town. Legend has it that the big chief once carried it to prove his strength: whole road crews have failed to move it since! Nearby, the intricately painted Tong Wo Society building is the last of its kind on Hawai'i Island. Immigrant Chinese communities once relied on clubs like this to provide social cohesion

#### **Environs**

At the end of Highway 270, a lookout focuses the gaze on idyllic Pololū Valley. Isolated by lush canyon walls, the valley's wide floor meets the ocean at a black-sand beach. It is a 20-minute walk down the steep trail to the beach.



Some of the dramatically varied terrain along Kohala Mountain Road

## Kohala Mountain Road

Hawai'i Co. Highway 250. 🚺 BIVB. East Hawai'i. (808) 961-5797.

The 20-mile (32-km) drive from Hāwī to Waimea follows the western ridge of low worn Kohala Mountain. It is a beautiful, cool and breezy drive. This narrow, twisting, tree-lined road provides breathtaking vistas and constantly changing scenery. The landscapes range from lush green hills and rolling pastures to black lava rock and distant beaches. A good place to stop and enjoy the dramatic panoramic views of the entire North Kohala coastline is at the Kohala Mountain Road lookout. which gives a sense of the

awecome size of Hawaiii island This is ranch land and the scenic drive gives views of elegant ranch houses, cattle and horses grazing in deep grass and occasional vistas of the north Kohala Coast

Parker Ranch is the largest operation in this area, and, in fact, the largest privately owned cattle ranch in the United States Its origins date right back to the early years of Western discovery and a young American adventurer named John Palmer Parker In 1809 Parker befriended Kamehameha I and eventually married one of the king's granddaughters. He established a small dynasty that shaped the history of the Kohala district. Today, the ranch covers a tenth of the island and supports 35,000 head of cattle

## Waipi'o Valley

Hawai'i Co. Rig Island Visitors Bureau (808) 961-5797

If any particular spot could be designated the spiritual heartland of ancient Hawai'i it would have to be Waipi'o. or the "Valley of the Kings." The largest of seven enormous amphitheater valleys that punctuate this windward stretch of coast. Waipi'o measures 1 mile (1.5 km)

wide at the sea and extends nearly 6 miles (10 km) inland. Its steen walls, laced with waterfalls, including the stupendous Hi'ilawe cascade. rise as high as 2 000 ft (600 m) Waini'o Stream slices the lush valley floor, courses through fertile taro fields, and empties into the rough sea across a wide black-sand beach.

The road from the stunning lookout at the end of Highway 240 down to the valley floor is only a mile (1.5 km) long, but its steepness limits access to fourwheel-drive vehicles: on foot. the trip takes about 30 minutes. Shuttle tours, even one in a mule-drawn surrey, are available at the tiny village of Kukuihaele. and nearby stables offer horseback trips.

In precontact days, Waipi'o supported a population of over 10,000. A sacred place. the valley contained important heiau, including a pu'uhonua (place of refuge) equal to that at Hōnaunau (see pp142-3). The valley was Kamehameha the Great's boyhood playground. It was here that he received the sponsorship of his terrifying war god Kūkā'ilimoku, and that he defeated his cousin and rival Keoua. Today, Waipi'o's few inhabitants cultivate taro, lotus, avocado, breadfruit, and citrus. and earnestly protect Hawai'i's ancient spirit.



Isolated Waipi'o Valley, historically a sacred site and now a favorite of hikers and nature lovers

## **©** Honoka'a

Hawaii Co 📟 🐼 3 400 🚺 Big Island VB. Fast Hawai'i. (808) 961-5797.

A 15-mile (24-km) drive from Waini'o Valley this quaint rural town is actually one of the largest on the Hāmākua Coast It has one hotel hed and breakfast accommodations, shops, boutiques, and restaurants. The town also boasts art galleries, antique stores, a macadamia nut factory. a movie theater and a nine-hole golf course.

This small community is home to the Honoka'a People's

Theater, Built in 1930 on the town's main thoroughfare Mamane Street the renovated theater now shows movies on a big screen and also hosts the Hawai'i Inter-national Film Festival (see n214) and the Hāmākua Music Festival Held each fall, the music festival features renowned lazz Classical and Hawaiian folk musicians such as Eric Marienthal, Gene Harris, Rav Brown, and Kenny Burrell.

M Hāmākua Music Festival PO Box 1757 Honoka'a Tel (808) 775-3378. W hamakuamusicfestival.com

Honoka'a People's Theater

Mamane St. Honoka'a.

Tel (808) 775-0000 w honokaapeople.com

## Hāmākua Coast

Hawai'i Co. (Hwy 19). Waipi'o Valley to Hilo. A Honoka'a, Laupāhoehoe, Honomū, and Pepe'ekeo. BIVB. Fast Hawai'i. (808) 961-5797.

The verdant cliffs lining the island's windward coast are stunning company on the drive along the Hawai'i Belt Road (Hwv 19), With dozens of side roads begging investigation, you can easily spend a day traveling the 55 miles (89 km) between Waimea and Hilo.

This stretch has been designated the Hilo-Hāmākua Heritage Coast due to the area's historic and cultural significance. Look out for brown-and-white signs on the Hawai'i Belt Road as these

#### Paniolo Cultura

When George Vancouver brought eight cattle to Hawai'i Island in 1794, the sight of the huge beasts sent the natives running in terror. Fifty years later herds of wild cattle had become such a scourge that Kamehameha III hired three Mexican vaqueros (cowboys) to control them. The vaqueros introduced their own customs, which evolved into the tradition of the paniolo (from español). They also brought the guitar and the funda-



A paniolo astride his horse

mental sound of popular Hawaiian music There are now ranches all over the state. Hawai'i Island has annual rodeos at Honoka'a, Waimea, Nā'ālehu, and Waikoloa, Maui's paniolo host a parade and rodeo on July 4 in Makawao (see p127).

indicate specific points of interest situated along the way.

High in the hills south of Honoka'a is Kalōpā State Recreation Area. This has a native forest nature trail and a small arboretum of Hawaiian and introduced plants Twelve miles (19 km) farther on is Laupāhoehoe Point, a lush lava outcrop that juts into the nounding sea providing stupendous views along the coast. A sizable village once existed here but was destroyed by the

At Kolekole Beach County Park, south of mile marker 15. a delightful stream tumbles into the ocean, making this a popular picnic and swimming spot.

1946 tsunami (see p 153).

🔀 Kalōpā State Recreation Area Off Hawai'i Belt Rd (Hwv 19), 2 miles (3 km) S of Honoka'a, Tel (808) 961-9540. Open daily. M

## World Botanical Gardens

Hawai'i Co. Off Highway 19 near mile marker 16. Tel (808) 963-5427. Open 9am-5:30pm daily. wbai.com

World Botanical Gardens, just north of Hilo on an expanse of former sugarcane fields, is Hawai'i's largest botanical garden Featuring 5,000 species, it includes the spectacular threetiered 300-ft (90-m) Umauma Falls. The viewing area for Umauma Falls is reached by a short walk through the rainforest along a flower-lined path that follows a stream.

Although only in development since 1995, the site is abundant with fruits, flowers, trees, medicinal plants, and lush greenery. There is also a large children's maze.



The sheer, green cliffs of the stunning Hāmākua Coast







The route serving Mauna Loa weather station, off Saddle Road

## Saddle Road

Hawai'i Co. Highway 200 from Waimea to Hilo. 8 BIVB. Fast Hawai'i. (808) 961-5797.

To drive the 55-mile (89-km) Saddle Road linking Hilo and Waimea is to drive along the shoulders of giants. The jumbled peaks of Mauna Kea rise to the north, while broad Mauna Loa looms to the south, the road following the trough where the two mountains collide Some car rental companies ban drivers from taking the Saddle Road, an "unimproved" two-lane highway, but the road is better than they make out. As long as you drive at a reasonable speed. and in daylight, this is not a hazardous trip.

Drivers get a close-up look at the ecological forces at work on the island's interior - the cool rainforests of Hilo district

dominated by 'ōhi'a trees, koa. and huge ferns: the subalpine lava fields at the road's 6 500-ft (2 000-m) summit and the vast parched grasslands on the Waimea side Much of the traffic is generated by two sizable military installations.

The highest vantage point from which to view the imposing terrain is a weather station situated 11 000 ft (3 350 m) above sea level. It is reached along a narrow paved road that begins near the summit of Saddle Road and climbs for 17 miles (27 km) up Mauna Loa. The 45-minute drive is hard work (loosening the gas tank cap helps to prevent vapor lock at this altitude) but the reward is the spectacular view across Saddle Road to Mauna Kea. Starting at the weather station, an extremely rugged trail – a four- to six-hour hike - leads to the crater on the summit of Mauna Loa, at 13.677 ft (4.169 m)

## Mauna Kea

Hawai'i Co. Off Saddle Rd (Hwy 200) at mile marker 28 RIVR Fast Hawai'i (808) 961-5797

Midway between Hilo and Waimea, an unmarked but well-payed road climbs up Mauna Kea, winding through a native mamane forest that has been severely damaged by the predations of wild goats and sheep. The road rises so steeply that most cars crawl up the 15-minute drive to the Onizuka Center for International Astronomy. Here, a small visitor

center named after the Konahorn astronaut who died in the 1986 explosion of the space shuttle Challenger, offers the solace of shelter with refreshments. It also has informative displays about the ecology of Mauna Kea and a video about its observatories. There are impressive views, too, but the panorama is better still from the summit Driving to the very top of Mauna Kea is impossible. however without a four-wheeldrive vehicle. The alternative is to go on foot. The 4.600-ft (1.400-m) climb is a tough 6-mile (10-km) hike

in several remarkable sites: the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Area Reserve, with a quarry where the ancient Hawaiians obtained the rock used for making their axlike tools, or adzes: Moon Valley, where Apollo astronauts practiced driving their lunar rover in the 1960s; Lake Waiau, the third-highest lake in the US: and Pu'u Poli'ahu, the legendary abode of Pele's sister

The route to the summit takes

Poli'abu the goddess of snow Mauna Kea is crowned with a cluster of astronomical domes including the W.M. Keck

**Observatory**. Research teams from the US, Canada, France, and the UK are based here, collecting new information about the cosmos.

### IIII Onizuka Center for International Astronomy

6 miles (10 km) N of mile marker 28 off Saddle Rd (Hwy 200), Visitor Center: Tel (808) 961-2180. Open 9am-10pm daily. 🕹 🏉



Mauna Kea, a giant post-shield stage volcano (see pp22-3), viewed from Mauna Loa weather station

### The W.M. Keck Observatory

Mauna Kea, due to its elevation, the clear air, and the absence of light and air pollution, is the best observatory site in the world enabling the telescopes at its summit to observe the universe with minimal distortion. Keck I (built in 1992) and Keck II (1996). sitting like a pair of huge eyes on the mountaintop, have four times the imaging power of the world's next largest telescope in California. Instead of just one monolithic mirror, each observatory has a mosaic of flexible mirror segments computer-guided to focus in unicon



The twin globes of the W.M. Keck Observatory on Mauna Kea

## M'Akaka Falls State Park

Hawai'i Co, Highway 220, 3.5 miles (5.5 km) W of Honomū 📟 Honomū Tel Division of State Parks, (808) 961-9540. Open daily.

Two of the state's most hypnotic waterfalls have been packaged for easy viewing at 'Akaka Falls State Park in the hills above the Hāmākua Coast. A loop trail, taking less than half an hour, links the 400-ft (120-m) Kahūnā Falls to 'Akaka Falls. an unbroken cascade of 420 ft (130 m) At the main lookout the roar of water almost drowns out the incessant clicking of cameras. At the edge of the path, you can see the entire length of the falls from top to bottom. including the pool below, vet not get wet from the spray.

The waterfalls apart, the breezy 66-acre park alone is worth the visit. Paths wind through a rich blend of trees vines, bamboo, ginger, orchids, and other exotic plants, accompanied by the cooling sounds of rushing streams.

The access road veers off Highway 19 at the welcoming old sugar town of Honomū. which has dwindled from its 1930s population of 3,000 to just over 500 today. The residents have kept the small main street alive, with the Ishigo General Store and Bakery (established 1910) and several other weathered wooden buildings serving as cafés and gift shops. The Honomū Henioii Mission a temple of the Buddhist Shingon Esoteric sect, was founded in the 1920s and has a sanctuary richly ornamented in black lacquer and gold. The signs inviting visitors to come in are sincerely meant.

#### Honomū Henioji Mission 28-1668 Government Main Rd Honomū **Tel** (808) 963-6308

Open call ahead for details.



Gracefully cascading 'Akaka Falls, set back above the Hāmākua Coast

## Pepe'ekeo Scenic Drive

Hawai'i Co, Off Hawai'i Bolt Pd (Hww, 19) A miles (6.5 km) N of Hilo Pene'eken RIVR Fast Hawai'i (808) 961-5797

This 4-mile (6.5-km) scenic detour off the Hawai'i Relt Road plunges into tropical growth. crossing waterfall-fed streams and shaded by vine-draped palms and mango, banana. and hala trees

Halfway along the drive at beautiful Onomea Bay, the Hawai'i Tropical Botanical Garden has trails meandering through a patch of rainforest that includes a lily pond and a vast array of tropical plants.

#### Hawai'i Tropical Botanical Garden

2 miles (3 km) from either end of the drive Tel (808) 964-5233 Open 9am-5pm daily. **Closed** Jan 1, Thanksgiving & Dec 25. M w htbg.com

## Mauna Loa

Hawai'i Co. 🚺 BIVB. Fast Hawai'i. (808). 961-5797

Mauna Loa, or "Long Mountain". is the largest volcano on earth and one of the most active. One of five volcanoes that form Hawai'i Island it covers the entire southern half of the island. It is 60 miles (95 km) long and 30 miles (50 km) wide and rises to 13,677 ft (4,169 m) above sea level Mauna Loa's summit is protected as part of Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park (see pp156-9).

Since its first documented eruption in 1843. Mauna Loa has erupted more than 33 times. most recently in 1984. It is a shield volcano, with gently sloping inclines that have been created from successive lava flows oozing from the earth's crust. The caldera at the summit, Moku'aweoweo, is more than 3 miles (5 km) long and 1.5 miles (2.5 km) wide, with 600-ft (180-m) walls.

Kilauea (see pp156-9), an extremely active volcano with areas of continually moving lava, lies on Mauna Loa's southeast flank.

## **®** Hilo

With 43.000 residents, significant shipping and fishing industries out of its large bay, and a campus of the University of Hawai'i, Hilo rightfully deserves its designation as the state's second city. In spirit, though, "rainy old Hilo" couldn't be more different from sunny, urban Honolulu. The downtown buildings, many of them beautifully restored, were mostly constructed in the early 1900s; the streets are quiet, the pace is slow, and the atmosphere is low-key. Local attractions include gardens. waterfalls, beach parks, and fish ponds.

The Hawaiian Telephone

Company building

## **Exploring Hilo**

Nature itself has checked the city's progress in two ways: the fact that rain falls 278 days of the year has not endeared Hilo to sun-worshiping

vacationers. and, as though even more water were needed the sea pounded Hilo with two destructive tsunamis in 1946 and 1960

The city has since retreated from the sea, turning the waterfront area into enormous green parks

Hilo has a friendly, relaxed, and ethnically diverse personality. The population is largely Japanese and Filipino in ancestry, and the stores and eating places reflect that heritage. The Merrie Monarch Festival, the state's most prestigious hula competition. takes place here every year in the week following Easter. The plentiful rain makes Hilo a natural garden, suited to orchids and anthuriums. This is a city not so much for "tourists" as for visitors.

## Downtown

Many of the brightly colored. restored buildings of the old business district clustered next to the Wailuku River, are listed with the National Register

of Historic Places Look out for the

Hawaiian Telephone Company building which combines aspects of the traditional Hawaiian house (hale) and Californian mission

architecture: its designer, C.W. Dickey, is credited with developing Hawaiian Regional Architecture Hilo Downtown Improvement Association offers visitor information



Corner of Mamo St and Kamehameha Ave. Open Wed & Sat. w hilofarmersmarket.com

On two mornings a week, the

junction of Mamo Street and Kamehameha Avenue turns into a multilingual open-air marketplace. Farmers bring exotic produce such as squash blossoms, ice cream



#### M Pacific Tsunami Museum

130 Kamehameha Ave Tel (808) 935-0926. Open 9am-4pm Mon–Sat. Closed public hols.

### w tsunami.org

This museum is located in the historic First Hawaiian Bank Building, designed by C.W. Dickey. Built in 1930. it survived both the 1946 and 1960 tsunamis and was donated to the museum in 1970. Exhibits focus on how tsunamis (often called tidal waves) are formed.

### IIII Mokupāpapa **Discovery Center**

308 Kamehameha Ave. Suite 109. Tel (808) 933-8181 Open 9am-4pm Tue-Sat. Closed public hols.

## w papahanaumokuakea.gov

The natural science, culture and history of the remote northwest Hawaiian islands, and that of the surrounding marine environment. is explained at this free exhibition center A 2 500-gallon salt-water aquarium provides a home for some of the fish that inhabit the region's coral reef.

#### Mailoa Center

In Wailoa River State Park, Piopio St. Tel (808) 933-0416. Open 8:30am-4:30pm Mon-Fri, noon-4:30pm Wed. Closed public hols.

This octagonal gallery sits on a wide lawn where the Japanese quarter used to be the town refused to rebuild here after the tsunami of 1960. Downstairs, there is a photographic display showing the appalling destruction caused by the giant waves. The rest of the gallery hosts temporary exhibitions.

#### IIII Lyman Museum and Mission House

276 Haili St. Tel (808) 935-5021 Open 10am-4:30pm Mon-Sat. Closed Jan 1, Jul 4, Thanksgiving & Dec 25. P & museum only.

#### W lymanmuseum.org

Once the home of the Reverend David and Sarah Lyman, missionaries who settled in Hilo in the early 1830s. It is well preserved with household items like a



People and produce at the lively Farmers' Market

#### Tsunamis in Hilo

In 1946, an Alaskan earthquake triggered a tsunami that hit the unsuspecting Hawaiian Islands on the morning of April 1. Waves 56 ft (17 m) high tore Hilo's bayfront buildings off their foundations and swept them inland, killing 96 people. In 1960, another tsunami struck with a vengeance. Originating off the coast of Chile, it slammed Hilo on May 23 with three successive waves, causing damage worth \$23 million. In spite of warnings, many locals refused to retreat, and 61 died.



Great devastation in the aftermath of the 1946 tsunami

cradle and quilts. The complex also includes a modern museum housing a varied collection of Hawaiiana, including a display of volcanic geology and artifacts from the years of immigration, such as a braginha – the Portuguese precursor to the 'tkulele.

#### Maiākea Peninsula

Banyan Dr.

Jutting into Hilo Bay, Waiākea Peninsula supports a nine-hole golf course, a row of high-rise hotels, and the 30-acre Lili'uokalani Gardens. The latter is a Japanese park that blends fish ponds with small pagodas and arched bridges. A footbridge crosses to tiny Coconut Island, now a park and popular fishing spot but once a place of healing; the Hawaiians called it Moku Ola (Island of Life). Banyan Drive loops the peninsula under the dense shade of huge banyans planted by celebrities such as Amelia Farbart and Babe Buth

#### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

#### Practical Information

Hawai'i Co. 🔼 43,000. 🚺 HDIA, 329 Kamehameha Ave, (808) 935-8850. 🐼 Merrie Monarch Festival (Mar or Apr)

#### Transport

3 miles (5 km) E. Kamehameha Ave, near Mamo St, (808) 961-8744.

#### Rainhow Falls

Waiānuenue Ave, 2 miles (3 km) W of Downtown.
Rainbow ("Waiānuenue") Falls earns its name when the morning sun filters through the mist generated by the 80-ft (24-m) waterfall, creating rainbows. The hollow at its base is the legendary home of Hina, Maui's mother. The nearby trails provide many lookouts.

#### The Eastern Beaches

(alaniana'ole Ave

Kalaniana'ole Avenue, which follows the east side of Hilo Bay, passes a number of beach parks interlaced with large fish ponds.

### James Kealoha Beach Park

(also called Four Mile Beach) offers excellent snorkeling and swimming on its sheltered eastern side; fishermen often cast their nets on the Hilo side, which is also a popular but challenging winter surfing hangout. Another good swimming spot is **Richardson Ocean Park**, which nature has sculpted into protected, lagoon-like pools.



A fisherman throwing his net into the rough waters off James Kealoha Beach Park



Pāhoa's old Akebono Theater, now a popular spot for concerts

## Pāhoa

Hawai'i Co. 🔼 1.100. 🚃 🚺 BIVB. Fast Hawai'i. (808) 961-5797

The main strip of Pāhoa, the central town of the Puna district offers a double surprise - "Wild West"-style buildings with raised boardwalks and low awnings that have been reinterpreted along psychedelic themes. Shops sell hemp products espresso coffee and New Age books The popular Akehono Theater (built in 1917) has been kept alive to host a busy schedule of rock and reggae concerts.

Three miles (5 km) southeast of Pāhoa, a state-sponsored geothermal energy project has attempted to derive electricity from the heat of the world's most active volcano. However, a public outcry over environmental damage has embroiled the project in legal controversy.

## Kapoho

Hawai'i Co. 7 BIVB, East Hawai'i, (808) 961-5797

In 1960, the town of Kapoho was destroyed by lava that spewed from a fire fountain 2.600 ft (795 m) wide. Todav. the eerie devastation can be crossed on a 2-mile (3-km) cinder road leading to Cape Kumukahi, where a light-tower was inexplicably spared when

the flow parted. Volcanic activity

legends: one tells of a local chief

in Kapoho is a source of local

who challenged a beautiful voung woman to a sled race down Kapoho Crater and found to his shock that he was competing with the volcano goddess, Pele. riding on a wave of lava

In 1790 one such wave surged through a nearby forest, leaving 'ōhi'a trunks sheathed in black stone. Today, only the hollowed-out casts or "lava trees" remain but new trees have grown back, Together they make up the

Lava Tree State Monument, a shady Lava tree cast park with a trail around the casts. This serene spot will be best enjoyed if you bring your mosquito repellent.

Lava Tree State Monument Highway 132, 2.5 miles (4 km) F of Pāhoa. Tel Division of State Parks.



Clidemia hirta (Koster's curse) growing in a lava tree cast

## Puna Lava Flows

Hawa'i Co. Highway 137 SW of Kanoho for 14 miles (23 km) (7 County Parks & Recreation. (808) 961-8311.

Narrow highway 137 traces the Puna coastline along the base of Kīlauea's Fast Rift Zone, Here, the dense foliage occasionally breaks into solidified lava flows, mute reminders that Puna residents live by the grace of Madam Pele's fury

At Ahalanui Beach Park, a natural thermal spring in a coconut grove has been adapted into a 60-ft (18-m) wide seaside swimming pool. With a sandy bottom and waves crashing against the pool's edge, this is the hest place to swim in the district

Isaac Hale Reach Park

features camping, a small boat ramp, and a rugged beach with a respectable surf break

MacKenzie State Recreation Area a cliffton campsite set in an

ironwood forest, gives access to an old Hawaiian coastal trail and a long lava tube. Southwest of here the Puna coastal road ends with shocking abruptness where the roadway and

indeed the entire countryside, has been obliterated by congealed piles of lava. In 1990 this flow erased the town of

Kalapana and a much-loved black-sand beach called Kaimū

Ahalanui Beach Park Highway 137, 1 mile (1.5 km) NE of junction with Pāhoa-Pohoiki Rd.

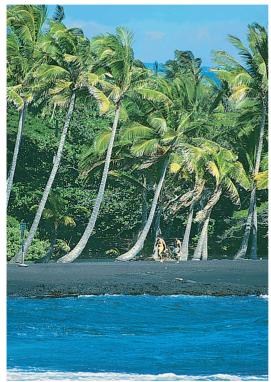
Open daily. Isaac Hale Beach Park Junction of Highway 137 and Pāhoa-Pohoiki Rd. Open daily.

MacKenzie State Recreation Area Highway 137, 2 miles (3 km) S of iunction with Pāhoa-Pohoiki Rd. Open daily.

## Volcano Village

Hawai'i Co. 🔼 2,200. 📼 🚺 BIVB. Fast Hawai'i, Hilo. (808) 961-5797.

Cut into the 'ōhi'a rainforest of Mauna Loa's high windward slopes, this village lies just a mile (1.5 km) outside the entrance to Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park



The heautiful black heach at Punalu'u Reach Park, southwest of Pāhala

SOUTHERNMOST COMMUNITY

N THE USA

Road sign in Nā'ālehu

(see pp 156-9). The village has a general store and a gas station (the only one in the area) and makes a good provisioning stop before entering the park.

### Environs

Just 2 miles (3 km) west of the park entrance, a small road leads northwest to Volcano Golf and Country Club. which has an 18-

hole public golf course and an inexpensive restaurant. At the end of the road, a winery (see p207) gives tastings of its unique wines. which include a guava Chablis.

A short drive east of Volcano Village are Akatsuka Orchid Gardens, where visitors can take a self-quided tour.

### Akatsuka Orchid Gardens

Hawai'i Belt Rd (Hwy 11), 5 miles (8 km) E of Volcano Village. Tel (808) 967-8234. Open 9am-5pm daily. Closed public hols.

## Ka'ū District

Hawai'i Co. 📼 Pāhala. Punalu'u. Nā'ālehu and Wai'ōhinu. 7 County of Hawai'i. (808) 961-8311.

The long southern arc of the Hawai'i Belt Road (Hwy 11)

> between Volcano Village and Kailua-Kona traverses the vast and sparsely populated Ka'ū district. Three very small towns

are located here. Agricultural Pāhala, where macadamia nuts, sugarcane, and oranges are grown, is a quiet place where the only commotion might be the occasional crowing of roosters, Nā'ālehu. the most southerly town in the United States, is Ka'ū's largest town, with a few small shops. Tiny Wai'ōhinu is known for a monkeypod tree that Mark Twain planted in 1866. The original tree fell in a storm in 1957 but has since grown again from shoots. The gem of the south coast is Punalu'u Reach Park where a pure black-sand heach is crowded with coconut trees. Visitors may camp here and at Whittington Beach Park 5 miles (8 km) farther south

#### Punalu'u Reach Park

Off Hww 11 5 miles (8 km) SW of Pāhala. Open daily. Tel Dept of Parks and Recreation Hilo (808) 961-8311

## Kalae

Hawai'i Co. S Point Rd. off Highway 11 6 miles (10 km) W of Wai'ohinu. 1 BIVB. Fast Hawai'i, Hilo, (808) 961-5797.

Also known as South Point Ka Lae is as far south as you can travel in the United States Constant fierce winds drive against a battered grassland that gives way finally to a rocky shoreline. Halfway along the 11-mile (18-km) access road. three rows of enormous propeller-driven electricity generators emit a repetitive music of almost maddening whistles It all feels suitably like the ends of the earth

Although the powerful waves are daunting, these have long been prime fishing grounds. The mooring holes that ancient Hawaiians drilled into the coastal rocks so that they could keep their canoes safe while they went fishing are still visible - providing some of the earliest recorded evidence of Polynesian settlement.

A four-wheel-drive road runs 2.5 miles (4 km) northeast to Green Sands Beach, which is composed of olivine sand.



Wind-powered electricity generators along the road to Ka Lae

## Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park

The national park encompasses about a quarter of a million acres, including the 13.677-ft (4.169-m) summit of Mauna Loa, 150 miles (240 km) of hiking trails, and vast tracts of wilderness that preserve some of the world's rarest species of flora and fauna. But it is Kīlauea Caldera and the lava flows of its furious Fast Rift Zone that draw most visitors Two roads - Crater Rim Drive which loops around the caldera, and Chain of Craters Road, which descends through the recent outpourings – form a gigantic drive-through museum. The present eruption started in 1983. Check for viewing conditions before you visit; since lava flow, sulfur dioxide gas, and other hazards may restrict access. You should also stay out of closed areas. It is unknown how long the flow will continue or when it will next erupt.



during the 1983 eruption

Kinuka Puguli

Nā'ālehu



★ Halema'uma'u Overlook

Once a boiling lake of lava, the crater below still steams with sulfurous fumes. This is the home of Pele, the volcano goddess (see p28).

## Kilauea Caldera

TER RIM DRIV

## Professor Jaggar (1871-1953)

Thomas A. Jaggar was a pioneer in the young science of volcanology. A professor of geology at Massachusetts Institute of Technology, he founded the Hawaiian Volcano

Observatory (now part of the Jaggar Museum) at Kīlauea Caldera in 1912. Four years later, he and Honolulu publisher Lorrin Thurston persuaded Congress to preserve the area as a national park. Professor Jaggar developed techniques for collecting volcanic gases and measuring ground tilt, seismic activity, and lava temperatures. The work he initiated has made Kīlauea one of the best understood volcanoes in the world.



Professor Jaggar working at his desk in 1916

### **KEY**

- 1 Jaggar Museum
- (2) Kīlauea Overlook
- ③ Kīlauea Military Camp
- (4) Steam Vents
- (5) Kīlauea Visitor Center and Volcano Art Center
- (6) Volcano House Hotel

# Kīlauga Iki Overlook In 1959 the crater helow this overlook filled with hubbling lava shooting fire fountains 1,900 ft (580 m) into the air Today a hiking trail crosses the cool crater floor to give a close-up view.



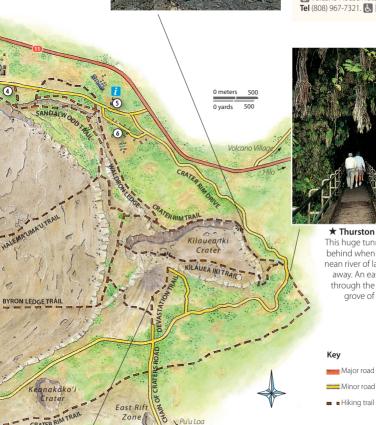
### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

#### Practical Information

Hawai'i Co, Hawai'i Relt Rd (Highway 11), 30 miles (48 km) SW of Hilo. 96 miles (155 km) SE of Kailua-Kona Tel (808) 985-6000. Open 24 hours daily.

M & w nps.gov/havo Jaggar Museum: **Tel** (808) 985-

6049. Open 8:30am-5pm daily. & Volcano House Hotel: Tel (808) 967-7321.





## Kev

Major road

Hiking trail



#### **Devastation Trail**

This short walk passes through the ghostly remains of a rainforest wiped out by ash falling from Kīlauea Iki's 1959 eruption.



## **Exploring Hawai'i Volcanoes** National Park

The impressive volcanic terrain of Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park supports diverse climates and eco-systems that range from sea level to the summit of Mauna Loa, the largest volcano on earth. The park is also the site of Kīlauea - the world's most active volcano. This dramatic volcanic landscape, including sulfur banks, steam vents, lava tubes, fern forests, lava deserts, and endangered plants and animals. attracts millions of visitors each year. Numerous hiking paths and scenic drives lead visitors from one awe-inspiring panoramic scene to another. Over half of the park is designated wilderness and, in recognition of its outstanding natural wonders. the area has been recognized as an International Biosphere Reserve and as a World Heritage Site.



Kīlauea Visitor Center building

### Kīlauea Visitor Center Highway 11. Tel (808) 985-6000.

Open 7:45am-5pm daily.

The visitor center presents an informative overview of the environmental, historical, and cultural features of the park. Exhibits give information about island formation, ecosystems, invasive species, and resource protection, A 25-minute film about geology and volcanism, "Born of Fire, Born of the Sea", is shown throughout the day. Trail and lava viewing conditions can change rapidly, so check with the park rangers at the center for the latest information. Overnight visitors must register here and permits are issued on a first-come basis.

#### Volcano Art Center

Crater Rim Dr. Tel (808) 967-8222. Open 9am-5pm daily. Closed Dec 25. & w volcanoartcenter.org The Volcano Art Center preserves and promotes Hawaii's rich culture and traditions through hula performances, exhibitions, and concerts. The center's Volcano Art Center Gallery is housed in the nearby 1877 Volcano House Hotel, listed in the National Register of Historic Places as Hawai'i's oldest visitor accommodation. The gallery features works by over 300 prominent local artists inspired by Hawaii's environmental and cultural heritage. The displays embrace a variety of media including paint, glass, metal,



Lava fountain erupting from Kīlauea

ceramic, fiber, wood, and photography. The center also offers classes and workshops on Hawaiian music, dance. crafts, writing, and language as well as sponsoring a performing arts season.

#### Earthquake Trail (Waldron Ledge)

A section of the Crater Rim Loop Trail along Waldron Ledge, this is an easy trail that is wheelchair and stroller accessible over a payed road surface. It begins to the left of the Volcano House Hotel and follows a section of the road that was cracked and destroyed by a devastating magnitude 6.6 earthquake in 1983 on Mauna Loa. The earthquake caused many rockfalls along the caldera walls and damaged trails and roads in the park. It takes approximately 45 minutes to complete the one mile (1.6-km) round-trip. The trail features interesting earthcracks, a rich variety of plants, birds, and insects, and spectacular views of Kīlauea . Caldera and Mauna Loa.



Panorama of Kīlauea Caldera from Waldron Ledge

#### Halema'uma'u Crater

On the floor of the enormous expanse of the Kilauea Caldera. Halema'uma'u Crater is 3.000 ft (914 m) across and 300 ft (90 m) deep. The many fumaroles found both in the crater and along the rim continue to snew a large quantity of sulphur dioxide daily so those with respiratory problems should beware The challenging 7-mile (11-km) Halema'uma'u Trail that leads to the crater can take three to six hours to complete It begins by the Volcano House Hotel, descends 400 ft (120 m) through lush rainforest to the barren floor of the caldera, and crosses old lava flows to the southern edge of the crater The trail passes Halema'uma'u Overlook which offers direct views of the crater pit



Ancient Hawaiian petroglyph depicting a human figure

#### Pu'u Loa Petroglyphs

This coastal trail crosses old lava flows to reach an extensive petroglyph field located on the southern flank of Kīlauea. It is an easy to moderate 2-mile (3.2-km) round-trip hike, beginning at mile marker 16 on Chain of Craters road, that takes about one and half hours to complete. Hikers walk across rough basaltic lava to reach a wooden boardwalk that surrounds in excess of 23,000 petroglyph images etched on to the abundant lava surface. The majority of the images in this extensive field depict stylized human forms, but there are also representations of the moon. canoes, ships, insects, fish, and spears. Circles, spirals, dots, and other geometric designs are also common features.

#### Thurston Lava Tube Trail

Thurston Lava Tube can be accessed via an easy 15-minute loop trail. The paved trail begins with a steep descent into the rainforest dense with towering green ferns The trail then leads visitors in to a pit crater where it is possible to enter the lava tube Formed when the exterior of a lava flow cooled to a crust while Native elepaio the still-molten interior hird magma flowed out, the tube resembles a giant tunnel. Walking through the 600-ft (180-m) winding passage takes about ten minutes. Signs posted along the trail provide information about plants and animals that can be seen in the area

#### Kīlauea Ike Trail

Descending 400 ft (120 m) through tropical rainforest, this trail crosses the Kīlauea Iki Crater floor, passes Pu'u Pua'i cinder cone and returns along the crater's rim. It is a moderate to challenging 4-mile (6.4-km) loop that takes two to three hours to hike The trail allows visitors to explore features resulting from the 1959 Kīlauea Iki eruption, such as steam vents and cinder cones. Beginning at the Thurston Lava Tube parking lot on Crater Rim Drive, it takes 2-3 hours to complete. The contrast between the lush vegetation found on the crater rim and the barren rocky terrain of the crater floor is striking.

#### Devastation Trail

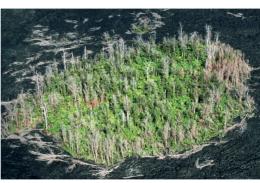
This easy paved trail winds through a forested area recovering from the devastating effects of the 1959 eruption of Kilauea Iki The eruntion produced huge fountains of lava that shot up to 1 900 ft (580 m) in

the air and covered the densely forested area with black numice and falling cinder. In addition to the ghostly remains of the trees, the one-mile (1.6-km) trail features a variety of

native plants, birds, tree molds, and cinder and spatter cones.

### Kipuka Puaulu

A kipuka is a forested island untouched by surrounding lava flow, Vegetation has been spared by the lava flows and is therefore older and richer here The lush green woodlands of Kipuka Puaulu bird park are home to one of the richest concentrations of rare native plants and birdlife in Hawai'i. The 1-mile (1.6-km) loop trail takes about one hour to complete. It begins with a gentle hike on an unpaved forest path. surrounded by recent lava flows from Mauna Loa, Native kog and 'ōhi'a lehua trees (see p24) grow here. It is possible to alimpse endemic birds such as the 'elepaio or 'apapane as well as other species including finches and Japanese white eyes. A bulletin board at the start of the trail provides descriptions of the diverse birds and plants species that are found here.



Kipuka Puaulu, dense forest land on the barren slopes of Mauna Loa



# KAUA'I

It is no coincidence that the oldest of the major Hawaiian islands is also the most beautiful. Wind and water have had six million years to carve Kaua'i into a stunning array of pleated cliffs and yawning chasms, while the rich topsoil of the "Garden Island" is cloaked in a spectacular mantle of emerald green vegetation. With its sandy beaches and large coral reefs, Kaua'i is Hawai'i's most irresistible destination.



The outline of the volcano that created Kaua'i has all but vanished, leaving a roughly circular island on which no place is more than a dozen miles (19 km) from the ocean. Although its highest point barely exceeds 5,000 ft (1,500 m), the interior remains a forbidding, waterlogged wilderness, and Kaua'i's 55,000 inhabitants are distributed fairly evenly around the coastal lowlands.

Settled by a separate wave of Polynesian voyagers – possibly the small, legendary Menehune (see p165) – and never conquered by the other islands, Kaua'i has its own proud history. It was here that Captain Cook first landed, and here too that the sandalwood and sugar industries were established. A trail of ancient temples can still be seen along the Wailua River on the east shore, and former plantation towns from Hanalei in the north to Hanapēpē

in the south lend the island a small-town charm. The capital Līhu'e is surprisingly sleepy, while resorts such as Princeville and Po'ipū are rare pockets of modern luxury in an otherwise timeless rural landscape.

Scenery is Kaua'i's greatest attraction. The North Shore, in particular, is stunning, with a succession of gorgeous beaches to the east and the soaring Nā Pali Coast to the west. High above lies Kōke'e State Park, where trails command views of the valleys and lace through the rain-soaked Alaka'i Swamp, home to rare flora and fauna. The road to the park climbs the flanks of mighty Waimea Canyon, an everchanging panoply of colors.

Visitors are both intrigued by Kaua'i's fascinating history and awed by the vast array of scenic beauty that it offers. Exotic, enchanting, and welcoming, the "Garden Isle" is a memorable place to stay.



Workers picking taro, a traditional Hawaiian crop cultivated in Kaua'i's Hanalei Valley

# Exploring Kaua'i

Tourist facilities on Kaua'i are concentrated in three main areas. Po'inū in the south is a classic family resort. with beautiful beaches and modern hotels. On the east coast, from Lihu'e to Kapa'a, the beaches are equally stunning, and the hotels are cheaper and well placed for sightseeing. Līhu'e also has a couple of grand plantation-era mansions, while the back roads behind Kapa'a offer glimpses of both ancient history and scenic wilderness. Finally, the lush North Shore is a playground for active travelers, with surfing and golf at Hanalei and Princeville, plus hiking and canoeing on the magnificent Nā Pali Coast. No visitor should leave Kaua'i without taking in the dramatic splendor of Waimea Canyon and the breathtaking views Nā Pali Coast State Park from Köke'e State Park





Alaka'i

Swamp



## **Top Recreational Areas**

The places shown here have been selected for their recreational **Jorseback Riding** ody-Surfing activities. Conditions vary Windsurfing wimming norkeling Diving depending on the weather and the time of year, so exercise caution and, if in doubt, stay out of the water or seek local advice Anahola Bay 'Anini Beach Hanalei Bay Kalapaki Beach Kalihiwai Reach Keālia Beach Köke'e State Park Lumaha'i Beach 0 Lydgate State Park Nā Pali Coast State Park Pali Ke Kua (Hideaways) Beach Poʻipū Beach County Park Princeville Pu'upōā Beach Salt Pond Beach County Park Secret Beach **Tunnels Beach** 



## **Getting Around**

18 😤 🟛

Köbe'e Natural

History Museum

POLIHALE

Kaua'i's major highway is prevented from completing a loop around the island by the Na Pali cliffs. Known as Kūhiō Highway (Hwy 56) north of Līhu'e, and Kaumuali'i Highway (Hwy 50) to the west, it is served by the regular, inexpensive Kaua'i Bus (large suitcases and backpacks not allowed). To explore the island in detail, however, rent a car at either Līhu'e or Princeville airport. You can drive anywhere in Kaua'i in three hours or less, so you can see the whole island from a single base.



Mount Wai'ale'ale, one of the wettest places on earth



### Sights at a Glance

- Līhu'e pp164–5
- Wailua Falls
- Fern Grotto
- King's Highway
- Sleeping Giant
- Mount Wai'ale'ale
- **⚠** Kapa'a
- Anahola
- Kīlauea Point
- Malihiwai
- Princeville
- Hanalei
- 13 Lumaha'i Beach
- Limahuli Garden
- Hā'ena and Kē'ē Beaches
- Malalau Valley
- Waimea Canyon and Köke'e State Park pp174–5
- Polihale Beach
- Waimea
- 2 Hanapêpê
- 22 Allerton Garden
- Po'ipū

#### Hikes

13 Kalalau Trail



Remote Polihale Beach, with the soaring Nā Pali cliffs behind

0 kilometers	10
0 miles	5



## • Līhu'e

Lihu'e is the administrative and business center of Kaua'i and is also the site of the island's main air and sea ports. It was built in the mid-19th century to serve the Līhu'e Sugar Mill, whose rusting machinery is being dimantled and removed from the area. Līhu'e's multi-ethnic heritage. which stems from plantation days, is reflected in some of the shops and restaurants here. Located within a few miles of central Līhu'e are several more attractive areas. The oceanfront district is especially appealing. Though the Kaua'i Marriott Resort dominates Kalapakī Beach. visitors can also enjoy a safe swim or a surfing lesson.



The Kaua'i Museum relates the history of indigenous people of Kaua'i and Ni'ihau

#### Exploring Līhu'e

The outskirts of town offer hidden delights To the west Hule'ia Stream is a wildlife sanctuary, overlooked by a splendidly forbidding ridge of green mountains. To the east lies the barely distinct community of Hanamā'ulu. where a pleasant little beach lines a sweeping crescent bay.

#### M Kaua'i Museum

4428 Rice St. Tel (808) 245-6931. Open 10am-5pm Mon-Sat. Closed Jan 1, Labor Day, Jul 4, Thanksgiving & Dec 25. 🔊 🖶

w kauaimuseum.org

This two-part museum relates the history of the island and its indigenous people. The Wilcox Building centers on a collection of traditional artifacts gathered by the missionary Wilcox family. including huge koa-wood bowls and kāhili, feathered standards once used as a sign of royalty in Hawai'i. The newer Rice Building tells The Story of Kaua'i, with displays ranging from ancient weapons to videos on geology. Dioramas show how the island might have looked before European contact, and the arrival of immigrants from

around the world is chronicled. with an emphasis on the harsh conditions endured by early plantation workers. A gift shop sells books, iewelery, and crafts.

#### Grove Farm Homestead Nāwiliwili Rd. **Tel** (808) 245-3202. Open Mon, Wed & Thu, Closed public hols, Donation, 50 by appointment. w grovefarm.net

No settlement existed on the site of modern Līhu'e until 1864, when George Wilcox. the son of early missionaries. established the Grove Farm Plantation Hawai'i's sugar husiness was then in its first boom, and although water was scarce. Wilcox prospered by developing a network of irrigation channels that reached deep into the mountains.

He lived on until the 1930s. content with a humble cottage. His heirs built the imposing mansion, paneled throughout in dark, heavy koa-wood, that now forms the centerpiece of

the Grove Farm Homestead As well as the rather formal house and cramped servants' quarters the two-hour guided tour takes in Wilcox's private orchard. Phone a week in advance for a place on the tour: you will not he let in without a reservation

### 🔛 Kalapaki Beach

Off Wa'apā Rd (Hwy 51), at Kaua'i Marriott Resort & Beach Club.

Līhu'e hecame Kaua'i's main nort during the 1920s, when a new deepwater harbor was dredged in Nāwiliwili Bav. While the breakwaters and harbor installations appeal only to avid fishermen. the gently sloping white sands of Kalapaki Beach just to the east are highly inviting.

This is one of the safest beaches in the area, making it a good choice for families, and it is also home to the top-class. Kaua'i Marriott Resort & Beach Club (see n187) and a handful of restaurants. Expert surfers swirl right out into the bay, but the inshore waters are sheltered enough for children. The western limit of the beach is marked by the mouth of Nāwiliwili Stream On the far side, the palm-fringed lawns of Nāwiliwili Beach County Park are ideal for picnics.

#### Kilohana Plantation

3-2087 Kaumuali'i Highway (Hwy 50), 1.5 miles (2.5 km) W of Līhu'e. Tel (808) 245-5608. **Open** 9:30am-9:30pm daily. 👢 ground floor. 🥢

### w kilohanakauai.com

The grand house known as Kilohana Plantation was, like



The shady koa-wood veranda at Grove Farm Homestead



Kilohana Plantation Railway

Grove Farm Homestead, built by the Wilcoxes. Dating from the 1930s, its resemblance to an English country estate makes it the perfect home for one of Kaua'i's most elegant restaurants (see p205), as well as a small mall of expensive craft shops and galleries The train offers a comfortable way of exploring the vast plantation, and allows visitors to discover Kilohana's agricultural past and present. The conductor will point out the various fruits and vegetables that grow along side the track; this produce is used in the restaurant

### Menehune Fish Pond

Lookout Hulemalū Rd. 1.5 miles (2.5 km) S of Libu'e. Closed to the public. West of Nāwiliwili Harbor a minor road ascends a small headland to enter an idvllic pastoral landscape that comes as a surprise so close to Līhu'e. Beneath a highway lookout the tranquil Hulē'ia Stream makes a sharp right-angle turn. Ancient Hawaiians exploited this natural bend by constructing a 900-ft (275-m) dam of rounded boulders to create the Alekoko ("Rippling Blood") Fish Pond Skilled fish farmers the Hawaiians used it to fatten mullet for the roval table: as the fish grew, they could no longer pass through the

#### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

#### Practical Information

Kaua'i Co. 75 5.600. 77 KVB. 4334 Rice St. Suite 101, (808) 245-3971. Kaua'i-Polynesian Festival (mid-Aug)

w gohawaji.com/kauaj

#### Transport

2 miles (3 km) F Rice St (808) 241-6410.

latticed sluices that had allowed them to enter the enclosure

This ancient structure is more commonly referred to as the Menehune Fish Pond, its prehistoric stonemasonry being credited as so often in Hawai'i to the little Menehune These mythical figures are described by popular legend as a magical people already hard at work in Hawai'i when the first Polynesian settlers arrived. Now privately owned, the fish pond can be seen only from afar.

Unless you rent a kayak, the same goes for the Hule'ia National Wildlife Refuge just unstream where former taro and rice terraces are set aside for the exclusive use of a raucously grateful population of waterbirds

### Wailua Falls

Kaua'i Co. Mā'alo Rd (Hwy 583), 5 miles (8 km) N of Līhu'e. E Līhu'e.

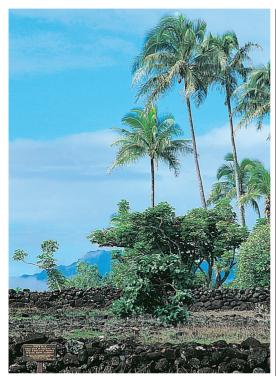
The one winding road through the old sugarcane fields, which branches left from the main highway a mile (1.5 km) north of Līhu'e, leads directly to the 80-ft (24-m) Wailua Falls.

From the roadside parking lot, you can admire the white cascade as it tumbles from a sheer ledge. After heavy rain, the river also bursts from a couple of natural tunnels hollowed into the rock wall below. Reaching the pool below the falls is forbidden. The walk down is difficult and dangerous because the hillside is all but vertical and very muddy.

The best time to visit is in the morning when the sun is glistening off the water and you are likely to be the only people viewing the falls.



The twin cascade of Wailua Falls, seen from a roadside overlook



The ruins of Poli'ahu Heiau, a sacrificial temple on the King's Highway

## Fern Grotto

Kaua'i Co Wailua River 🚍 Smith's Motor Boat Service, (808) 821-6895. Waipouli, Open daily, 🔊 w smithskauai.com

Although a bridge makes it impossible to sail up the Wailua River from the ocean. a constant procession of pleasure barges sets out from a marina upstream for the 2-mile (3-km) excursion to the Fern Grotto. This large cave behind a fern-draped rock face is famous for its beauty. A paved path, lined with lush foliage, leads up to the grotto, where you may end up being serenaded with the Hawaiian Wedding Song – about three couples per day get married here. The hour-long narrated cruise up the longest navigable river in Hawai'i gives you a chance to eniov some attractive scenery: the riverbanks are covered in palm-like pandanus plants and piri grass. There's a singalong on the return trip.

## King's Highway

Kaua'i Co. 📟 Waipouli. 🚺 KVB. Līhu'e. (808) 245-3971.

The Wailua Valley was the seat of power in ancient Kaua'i, and the nearby shoreline remains the island's main population center. A trail of sacred sites known as the King's Highway ran from the ocean to the remote peak of Mount Wai'ale'ale It started just south of the Wailua River in what is now Lydgate State Park, a deservedly popular

beach. Only vestiges survive here of the mighty stone walls of the Hikinaakalā Hejau (the name means "Rising of the Sun"). where worshipers would areet the dawn. Across the highway farther inland Kaua'i's largest temple Malae Heiau lies buried heneath a tree-covered mound

North of the river, a short way up Kuamo'o Road (Hwy 580). Holoholokū Heiau was by contrast so small that it could be entered only on all fours. Even so it was the site of Kaua'i's first human sacrifices. Farther up the road lies a pair of boulders known as the Birthing Stones: only chiefs whose mothers gave birth while wedged between them could ever rule Kaua'i A mile (1.5 km) farther up Kuamoʻo ("lizard") Ridge on a flat promontory with wide views. the stone walls of Poli'ahu Heiau remain in place, quarded by swaving coconut palms.

Half a mile (800 m) more and the ground to the right drops away to swift 'Ōpaeka'a ("rolling shrimp") Stream, which tumbles over the broad 'Onaeka'a Falls. It is a fine spectacle, but do not go closer than the roadside lookout

## Lydgate State Park

Leho Dr, off Kūhiō Highway (Hwv 56), just S of Wailua River.

## Sleeping Giant

Kaua'i Co. 1.5 miles (2.5 km) NW of Wailua, 📟 Waipouli,

The east shore's principal residential district nestles 3 miles (5 km) in from the ocean, behind the undulating ridge of Nounou Mountain. This long, low hillock is



Sleeping Giant ridge, its profile reminiscent of a reclining figure

more commonly known as Sleeping Giant, thanks to an outline resembling a huge human figure lying flat on its back.

Three distinct hiking trails climb from its east west and south sides. They are reached from Kūhiō Highway (Hwy 56). Kāmala Road (Hwy 581), and Kuamo'o Road (Hwy 580) respectively. They converge to follow the alarmingly narrow crest, arriving at a meadow-like clearing in the forest at the top. This prime picnic spot offers panoramic views up and down the coastline, as well as westward to the sequence of parallel ridges that stretch inland You can continue up the giant's head from here but be extremely careful: the ridge is very steep in places and prone to rock slides

## Mount Wai'ale'ale

Kaua'i Co. 11 miles (18 km) W of Wailua

Within spitting distance of Kapa'a's sunny beaches lies one of the wettest places on earth - Mount Wai'ale'ale or "overflowing water." An average of 440 in (1,100 cm) of rain each vear cascades in huge waterfalls down its green-velvet walls. The summit, wreathed in almost perpetual mists. was the last call on the sacred King's Highway; the ancients would follow knife-edge ridges to reach a mountain-top heiau (temple).

These days, unless vou take a helicopter tour, you can glimpse Wai'ale'ale only from below. Follow Kuamo'o Road (Hwy 580) past 1920s rain gauge 'Ōnaeka'a Falls and once used on the Keahua Forestry Mt Wai'ale'ale Arboretum, and if the clouds clear you will be confronted by astonishing views of a sheer, pleated cliff face. Dirt roads lead through the forest to its base, where the Wailua River thunders down from the 5,148-ft (1,570-m) peak. These roads are dangerous, if not impassable, after heavy rain.



The curving expanse of Donkey Beach, popular with nudists and surfers

## Kapa'a

Kaua'i Co. 🔼 10,700. 📟 📝 KVB. Līhu'e. (808) 245-3971.

Tourist development along Kaua'i's Fast Shore also known as the Coconut Coast, is mostly concentrated into the 5-mile (8-km) coastal strip that stretches north of the Wailua River Mans mark distinct communities at Wailua and Waipouli, but the only real town here is Kapa'a, farther north home of the Coconut Festival (see n39) Most of the false-front buildings that line its wooden boardwalks now hold tourist-related businesses such as restaurants, souvenir

outlets, but Kapa'a still maintains the look of a late 19th-century plantation village. The fringe of sand at the ocean's edge is divided into a number of

stores, or equipment rental

## beach parks. **Environs**

The first of the more appealing beaches north of Kapa'a is tucked out of sight half a mile (800 m) from the highway and is reached by a forest trail that

drops to the right not far past mile marker 11. This uncrowded. pretty stretch of sand is known as **Donkey Beach**, thanks to the beasts of burden that used to work in the adjacent sugar fields and were turned loose to graze along the beach's edges in the evenings. In their absence,

wildflowers have flourished There are no trees to provide shade for sunhathers many of whom take advantage of this remote spot to go entirely naked The surf is generally too rough to allow swimming, but is a rendezvous for expert surfers.

## Anahola

Kaua'i Co. 🔼 2.200. 📟 🚺 KVB. Līhu'e (808) 245-3971

The small scattered village of Anahola overlooks the sweeping, palm-fringed curve of Anahola Bav, an ancient surfing site. North of town, just inland of the highway, is the picturesque Anahola Baptist Church. Set against a beautiful mountain backdrop, the church makes a lovely photograph.

Nearby Anahola Beach is often relatively empty, despite its combination of beautiful setting. safe swimming, and convenient access. Reached by a spur road that loops down from Kūhiō Highway (Hwy 56) shortly after mile marker 13, the beach faces the most sheltered section of Anahola Bay. The area nearest the showers is reserved for family swimming, while the slightly more turbulent waters farther north are enjoyed by local surfers.

Hawaiian activists have sometimes staged protests on the beach, arguing that the state has failed to meet its obligation to provide native Hawaiians with affordable housing in the area. However, their campaigns have not been directed against tourists.



An inviting stretch of golden sand at secluded Secret Beach, near Kīlauea Point

## Kīlauea Point

Kaua'i Co. Kīlauea Rd, off Kūhiō Highway (Hwy 56), 10 miles (16 km) NW of Anahola. 📼 Kīlauea. KVB Lību'e (808) 245-3971

The Hawaiian name Kīlauea ("much spewing") applies not only to the southernmost volcano on Hawai'i Island but also to the northernmost spot on the Hawaiian archipelago. Kaua'i's Kīlauea Point. Here the name refers not to spouting lava, but rather to the raging waves that foam around the base of this

rocky promontory.

Together with a couple of tiny off-shore islets. the splendidly windswept clifftop has been set aside as the

Kīlauea Point National Wildlife Refuge, a sanctuary for Pacific seabirds. Displays in the refuge's wellequipped visitor center enable

amateur birdwatchers to pick out frigatebirds, Laysan albatrosses, and various tropic birds.

**KILAUEA** 

LIGHTHOUSE

Colorful official marker for

the lighthouse

A short walk beyond the visitor center leads to the red and white Kīlauea Lighthouse, which marks the beginning of Kaua'i's North Shore. When erected in

1913, the lighthouse held the largest clamshell lens in the world but that has now been supplanted by a much smaller and barely noticeable structure on its far side. As you approach the tip of the headland, extensive views open up to the west beyond Secret Beach and Princeville to the Nā Pali cliffs The exposed oceanfront slopes to the east meanwhile are flecked with thousands of white seabirds and can be explored on ranger-led walking tours.

**Environs**: The most dramatic views of Kīlauea Lighthouse and, in winter especially, of the mighty waves that pound northern Kaua'i, are from the vast but little-visited shelf of alorious vellow sand known as Secret Beach. To reach it. turn right onto Kalihiwai

Road, half a mile (800 m) west of the Kīlauea turn-off, then follow a red-dirt track that cuts away almost immediately to the right. From its far end, a narrow

trail zig-zags through the woods, coming out after ten minutes at a luscious tropical cove. Even in the summer, when the mile (1.5 km) of coarse sand at least doubles in width, the sea tends to be too rough for swimming. However, it is worth walking the

full length of the beach to see the white surf as it crashes against the black lava rocks that poke from the sand, and the glorious waterfall at the far end, nearest the lighthouse.

### Kilauea Point National Wildlife Refuge

Kīlauea Point Tel (808) 828-1413 Open 10am-4pm Mon-Fri. Closed Jan 1, Thanksgiving & Dec 25. 🔊 👃

#### Kalihiwai

Kaua'i Co. 🔼 1.000. 🚺 KVB. Līhu'e. (808) 245-3971.

From Kūhiō Highway (Highway 56), two successive turnings, a mile and a half (2.5 km) apart, are called Kalihiwai Road. The two parts of the road through this small settlement were connected until a tsunami washed away the bridge over the Kalihiwai River in 1957. The last few hundred yards of the eastern segment, just before the mouth of the river, run alongside the lovely Kalihiwai Beach. Shielded behind a grove of ironwood trees, this beach offers fine surfing and bodysurfing as well as swimming. Kūhiō Highway crosses the river about half a mile (800 m) back from the ocean; glance inland from the bridge at this point to spot the beautiful, wide Kalihiwai Falls

#### Environs

The second (western) seament of Kalihiwai Road quickly deadends at the Kalihiwai River with no heach on this side. However an unmarked spur road to the left, halfway down this segment. leads to quiet 'Anini Beach. Here between 3 miles (5 km) of golden sand and the coral reef that lies 200 vds (180 m) offshore shallow turquoise waters provide the safest swimming on Kaua'i's North Shore. There is also excellent snorkeling on the coral reef itself. as well as an idyllic campsite set among the trees. The large lawns on the inland side of the road host polo matches on summer Sunday afternoons often with boisterous crowds cheering on the players.



The mouth of the Kalihiwai River at the Kalihiwai Beach



The Westin Princeville, set amid golf courses and ocean views

## Princeville

Kaua'i Co. 🔼 2.200. 🕞 👼 🚺 KVB. Līhu'e, (808) 245-3971.

The former sugar plantation and livestock ranch of Princeville set on the rolling meadows of a headland above Hanalei Bay, was sold off in the 1960s to be developed as Kaua'i's most exclusive resort. Its centerpiece, the opulent Westin Princeville, occupies a prime site near the remains of an earthwork fort built by the German adventurer George Schäffer in 1816 (see p176). Its long-range views of the North Shore mountains are now shared by two golf courses, as well as several more hotels, condominiums, vacation homes, and a small shopping mall.

Below the bluffs, Princeville boasts some delightful little beaches. The best of the bunch. Pu'upōā Beach is reached by trails that drop from both the Princeville Hotel and the Hanalei Bay Resort next door Its wide sands offer dramatic views across Hanalei Bav. as well as over the wetlands to the neaks that tower behind Hanalei (see p170), and there's excellent family swimming in the shallow waters. Pu'upōā Beach stretches as far as the mouth of the Hanalei River so rented kayaks can easily be paddled upstream. Princeville-based surfers and snorkelers flock to Pali Ke Kua Beach, also known as Hideaways Beach, by way of a trail down from the tennis courts of the Pali Ke Kua condominiums.

#### Kaua'i in the Movies

The fabulous scenery of Kaua'i has served as an exotic backdrop in countless Hollywood blockbusters. from a Caribbean paradise in Islands in the Stream (1977) to South America in Raiders of the Lost Ark (1981) and Vietnam in Uncommon Valor (1983). Ever since Esther Williams performed one of her trademark aquatic

ballets in Hanalei Bay in Pagan Love Song (1950), the island has starred alongside the big screen's biggest names. Frank Sinatra's war-torn Pacific-island beach in None but the Brave (1965) was Pīla'a Beach, east of Kīlauea. Meanwhile, Elvis Presley's greatest box-office hit, Blue Hawaii (1961), climaxed with a gloriously kitsch wedding ceremony at the Coco Palms Resort. The remote Honopū Valley on the Nā Pali coast stood in as Skull Island in the 1977 remake of King Kong and, before Hurricane Iniki put an abrupt end to proceedings, much of Jurassic Park (1993) was shot in Hanapēpē Valley. Kaua'i is probably best remembered, however, for its role in the smash-hit Rodgers and Hammerstein musical South Pacific (1958). Of the movie's show-stopping songs, Some Enchanted Evening was filmed at Hanalei Bay, and, most famous of all, Mitzi Gaynor sang I'm Gonna Wash That Man Right Out of My Hair at Lumaha'i Beach.



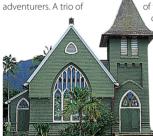
## 

Kaua'i Co. 🐼 500. 📟 🚺 KVB. Līhu'e. (808) 245-3971

Only one spot in all the islands bears the name Hanalei, or "crescent hav" Nowhere deserves it more than the placid halfmoon inlet, fringed with golden sand and cradled by soaring green cliffs, that lies just west of Princeville

The flat valley floor of the Hanalei River was in ancient times a prime area for growing taro. Later turned into a patchwork of rice paddies by Chinese settlers, it is once again dominated by taro. nlanted under the ausnices of the Hanalei National Wildlife Refuge to re-create the preferred habitat of the state's increasingly endangered waterbirds. Criss-crossed by irrigation channels and scattered with inaccessible islands that poke from the mud. it is home to an ever-changing population of coots, herons. stilts, and transient migratory birds. The valley's lush, green landscape is best seen from a lookout on Kühiö Highway (Hwv 56), just west of the Princeville turn-off

The slender bridge across the Hanalei River is the first of a series of one-lane bridges that slow North Shore traffic to a virtual crawl, thereby helping to protect the region from the ravages of overdevelopment. The village of Hanalei on the far side is a relaxed place, still recognizably a plantation settlement but kept busy these days catering to the needs of a year-round community of surfers and Nā Pali adventurers. A trio of



The striking façade of Wai'oli Hui'ia Church



The taro fields of Hanalei Valley, seen from a highway overlook

awe-inspiring mountains forms a magnificent backdrop - Hihimanu to the east Māmalahoa to the west. and in the center the sublime Nāmolokama furrowed with over 20 waterfalls that combine to form Wai'oli Stream

At first glance, Hanalei Bay might look like an ideal harbor. but so many ships have come to arief on its submerged reefs that only shallow-draft pleasure vachts now use the old letty on its eastern side Conditions for swimmers using the 2-mile (3-km) strand west of the ietty depend on the state of the reef; although there are several attractive spots for sunbathing or camping, swimming is only really advisable from Waikoko Beach at the western end. beyond the mouth of the Wai'oli Stream. Expert surfers, untroubled by these issues. set off from Wai'oli Beach, or "Pinetrees Park," nearer the center of the bay, to practice their art amid the waves that break at the bay's entrance.

Hanalei's most visible relic of the past is the missionary complex, set on landscaped lawns west of the town center and backed by high, tree-clad mountains. The town's earliest Christian edifice, Wai'oli Church, was put up in 1841. Dwarfed beneath a tall, sloping roof, this large wooden structure now functions as a social

> hall, set back to the right of its successor, the 1912-vintage Wai'oli

Hui'ia Church. With its vivid areen shinales shimmerina stained glass, and grav-capped belfry, all nestled beneath a spreading palm tree, Waiʻoli Huiʻia is without a doubt the loveliest building on Kaua'i. Tucked away behind it the Wai'oli Mission House was home to several generations of two missionary families, including the Wilcoxes (see p164), whose descendants lived here until the late 1970s. Although some of the original furnishings have gone, period replacements provide a sense of 19th-century Hanalei.

Wai'oli Mission House Kūhiō Highway (Hwy 56), Tel (808) 245-3202. Open 9am-3pm Tue, Thu & Sat. Closed public hols, Donation. & ground floor only.

## © Lumaha'i Beach

Kaua'i Co. Off Kūhiō Highway (Hwy 56), 2 miles (3 km) W of Hanalei. Hanalei.

Immediately beyond Hanalei Bay, a small roadside pull-off marks the top of a steep, muddy trail down to the spell-binding Lumaha'i Beach Thanks to its appearance in the movie South Pacific (see p169), this has a reputation as the most romantic beach in all Hawai'i. Its golden sands always seem to hold at least one pair of lovers, but the beaches are long and broad enough to maintain the illusion of privacy. Except on very calm days, rolling in the surf is not a good idea.

The mountain peak of Bali Hai may have dominated the beach on screen, but that was due to technical trickery: in fact, it's a tiny outcrop called Makana at the end of a ridge 4 miles (6.5 km) farther west

## I imahuli Garden

Kaua'i Co. Kūhiō Highway (Hwy 56). 6 miles (10 km) W of Hanalei **Tel** (808) 826-1053. Open 9:30am-4pm Tue-Sat. Closed Jan 1. Thanksgiving & Dec 25. P M ntbg.org

The lush Limahuli Garden is located a quarter of a mile (400 m) before the end of Kūhiō Highway, in a steep, high valley. In ancient times, the Limahuli Valley was part of a self-sufficient ahunua'a (a wedge-shaped division of land running from mountain to sea). Since then, it has barely been occupied with the exception of the notorious "Taylor Camp," an oceanfront commune that survived from 1969 to 1977 on land owned by Flizabeth Taylor's brother.

Part of the valley remains in sufficiently pristine condition to have been set aside as a botanical sanctuary. protecting both indigenous Hawaiian plants and species brought to the islands by early Polynesian settlers. The preserve is run by Hibiscus at Limahuli the National Tropical Botanical Garden,

whose aim is to preserve the native species and increase their numbers.

Visitors can explore only a 17-acre portion that begins at the road and stretches inland. supporting reconstructed ancient taro terraces that climb the hillside. A network of trails allows one to meander through a mixed forest of unusual trees such as the Polynesianintroduced kukui or candlenut once prized for its oil, and the native 'ōhi'a 'ai or mountain apple. The higher slopes command wonderful views of the coastline below as well as giving glimpses of the jagged Nā Pali cliffs to the west. Inland. the strangely eroded mountains loom above slender Limahuli Stream, overshadowing the off-limits Limahuli Preserve

## Kē'ē Reaches

Kaua'i Co. Off Kūhiō Highway (Hwy 56) 7 miles (11 km) W of Hanalei

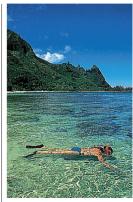
Two separate beach parks with similar names are located near the end of the highway along the North Shore. The first one.

Hā'ena Beach County Park.

offers a pleasant campsite in a coconut arove where the shoreline is too exposed for safe swimming. Ten minutes' walk east from here is Tunnels Beach, whose extensive reef is one of Kaua'i's most popular snorkeling sites. The name refers not to the beautiful coral formations but to the

tubular waves that lure the surfers here in winter.

Immediately west of here, the second park. Hā'ena State Park. is mostly inaccessible to casual visitors, having been set aside



Snorkeling at Tunnels Beach

more to spare this section of coast from development than to make it available for public use **Kē'ē Beach** at the end of the road but still within the state park, is one of the most beautiful of all the North Shore beaches, its glowing vellow sands all but engulfed by rampant tropical vegetation. The turquoise inshore lagoon provides an irresistible coolingoff spot for hikers back from the Kalalau Trail (see nn172-3) as well as a much-loved swimming and snorkeling site. However, the often-turbulent waters around and beyond the reef hold perils for the unwary.

Many legends attach themselves to this remote beach. including one that identifies it as the original birthplace of hula. Pele the volcano goddess (see p28) is said to have been enticed here in a dream by the sweet music of the young Kauaian warrior Lohi'au, Upon waking, she sent her sister Hi'iaka to bring Lohi'au to her,

> but these two promptly fell in love. Beneath the undergrowth, near the start of the Kalalau Trail crumbling walls mark the site of Lohi'au's home, while the raised headland just west of the beach holds the remains of Hawai'i's first hālau hula (hula school). Here. Hi'iaka passed on the art of hula to eager devotees from all the islands.



Garden

Limahuli Garden's taro terraces, where the crop is grown in the traditional way

## @ Kalalau Trail

The precipitous cliffs of the Nā Pali Coast make it impossible for the road to continue west of Kē'ē Beach, but hardy hikers can follow the narrow Kalalau Trail 11 more miles (18 km) to isolated Kalalau Valley. One of the most dramatic hikes in the world, it threads its way through a landscape of almost primeval vastness and splendor. While this is not an expedition to undertake lightly, a half-day round trip to Hanakāpī'ai Valley is within most capabilities and provides an unforgettable wilderness experience. The trail gets progressively drier as it heads west, so the initial stretches are the muddiest, with the densest vegetation. Negotiating this tangled forest of hala (pandanus) trees often requires scrambling over rock falls, or picking your way among slippery tree roots.



① Start of the trail The trail climbs steeply from the trailhead at the end of Kūhiō Highway, affording spectacular views of the rugged coastline.



## 3 Ke Ahu A Laka

This was once Hawai'i's most celebrated hālau hula (hula school), where students could spend several years learning their art. The ancient temple nearby is thought to have been used for graduation ceremonies.

### ② Makana Peak

On special occasions, the ancient Hawaiians tossed flaming logs into the night sky from this peak, Crowds would gather in boats on the sea below to watch this early form of fireworks







## (9) End of the trail

For the last 5 miles (8 km), the trail clings perilously to a sandstone cliff that turns to dust at every step, thanks to the goats that have eaten the vegetation that should bind the soil together. The view of Kalalau Valley is the reward for the long hike.

## **Tips for Hikers**

There is no food or safe drinking water along the trail. To camp in Hanakāpīai, Hanakoa, or Kalalau valleys, you must obtain permission in advance from the State Parks office, 3060 'Eiwa St, Lihu'e, Hl 96766, (808) 274-3444, www.hawaiistate parks.org. It is also possible to enjoy the North Shore coastline by boat or helicopter. For a full list of tour operators, contact the KVB, Lihu'e, (808) 245-3971. www.ophawaii.com.



## ① Hanging Valleys

Between Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa, the trail dips into a number of "hanging valleys," where the streams have yet to cut their way down to sea level.

### **® Hanakoa Valley**

the Kalalau Trail

The campsite here is set amid the ruins of ancient taro terraces (see p129), with no access to the sea. The mighty 2,000-ft (600-m) cascade at the head of the valley is just 600 yds (550 m) away – a short but muddy climb.



### Key

■ ■ Hiking trail

Road



Koʻolau the Leper (far right) with his family

## **™** Kalalau Valley

Kaua'i Co.

**7** KVB. Līhu'e. (808) 245-3971.

Unless you persevere through the last difficult stretch of the Kalalau Trail, the majestic amphitheater of Kalalau Valley can be seen only from afar. Most visitors view it by boat or helicopter tour, or from the two lookouts at the end of Köke'e Road (see pp. 174–5).

For well over 1,000 years, this isolated valley was home to a thriving community of taro farmers. In the years after

European contact, however, disease and the lure of the city thinned out the population, the last permanent inhabitant leaving in 1919. Later, Kalalau became a cattle ranch and was then briefly colonized by hippies who sneaked in during the 1960s. Attempts to evict them resulted in the creation of the Nā Pali Coast

State Park, which now controls access and limits places at Kalalau's idvllic camp site.

The valley's pinnacles made a perfect refuge for the infamous Ko'olau the Leper, as immortalized by Jack London (see p29) in his story of the same name. Ko'olau, a cowboy from Waimea, fled into the valley in the 1890s rather than face exile and death at Moloka'i's dreaded leper colony (see pp104–5). Ko'olau's wife eventually left Kalalau alone, after both her husband and son had died of leprosy.

#### Birds of Kaua'i

Red-billed tropicbird

The innermost recesses of the Nā Pali valleys, and the bogs and ravines that stretch across the top of Kaua'i, are cloaked with dense rainforest. This unique environment is the last natural sanctuary for the island's native flora and fauna. Before human contact with Hawai'i, only a handful of bird species lived here – probably descendants of



The tiny 'anianiau

wind-blown stragglers lucky to find dry land. Encountering endemic plants with curved flowers, many birds developed curved bills for sipping nectar; others acquired short, strong beaks for crushing seeds and nuts.

Forest birds extinct elsewhere in the state still cling to life in the 'öhi'a forests of the Alaka'i Swamp. Honeycreepers abound here

Swamp. Honeycreepers abound here, the most common being the brightred 'Tiwi, with its black wings and salmon-colored sickle-shaped bill;

the 'apapane, similarly colored but with a short, black bill; and the diminutive yellow 'anianiau. Also conspicuous is the gregarious rust-colored 'elepaio, which follows hikers through the forest.

Most prominent on the Nā Pali Coast are the soaring tropicbirds, while in the drier Köke'e State Park, honking nēnē appear at the lookouts together with Kaua'i's most ubiquitous bird, the moa, or red junqle fowl – a showy wild chicken.



Moa, red jungle fowl

# Waimea Canvon and Koke'e State Park

Waimea Canvon, known as the "Grand Canvon of the Pacific." was created by earth movements that almost split Kaua'i in two. Over time, heavy rains have helped form a gorge 3,000 ft (915 m) deep that is still being eroded today, as occasional landslides slash away layers of rich green vegetation and the Waimea River carries the red mud into the ocean. Most visitors see the canyon from the lookouts dotted along the rim, along Köke'e Road, but hiking trails enable the more adventurous to explore in greater depth. At the north end of Waimea Canvon is Köke'e State Park, laced through by more hiking trails and including the most accessible part of the daunting Alaka'i Swamp. The road finally ends at two stunning overlooks 4.000 ft (1.220 m) above the Na Pali Coast.



View from Waimea Canvon Drive showing eroded, exposed earth



Köke'e Natural History Museum Displays on wildlife and local history are featured in the museum, while the shop has hiking information, books, and trail maps.



★ Waimea Canvon Lookout Despite being the lowest of the lookouts, this offers the definitive canyon views: north into the gorges cut by the Waiahulu and Po'omau streams, and south to Waimea itself on the distant shoreline.

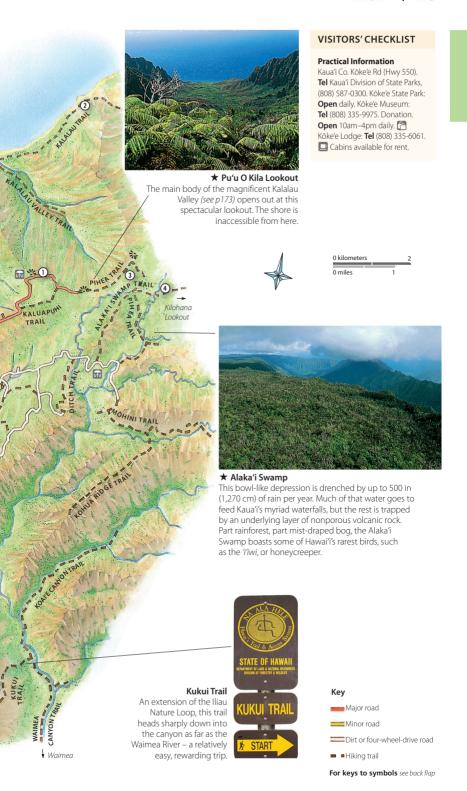
## **KFY**

- (1) Kalalau Lookout
- 2 Kalalau Trail (see pp172-3)
- (3) Pihea Trail switchbacks down for 4 miles (6.5 km) to emerge at an exposed headland high above Nu'alolo Valley.
- 4 Alaka'i Swamp Trail is a makeshift boardwalk leading to the cliffs above Wainiha Valley, with views to Hanalei.

#### Iliau Nature Loop Reached from mile marker 9, this roadside trail is named after the iliau plant, which is endemic to this part of Kaua'i. Native plants along the loop are labeled.







## Polihale Reach

Kaua'i Co. 5 miles (8 km) hevond the end of Kaumuali'i Highway (Hwy 50) The westernmost region of Kaua'i.

shielded from the ocean winds in the rain shadow of the central mountains is characterized by long, flat expanses of sand. A sizable chunk has been taken over by the US military, whose sophisticated installations include systems that would give early warning of another attack on Pearl Harbor

Skirt the security fences by following the dirt roads inland. and 15 miles (24 km) northwest of Waimea you come to the vast expanse of Polihale Beach. The surf is far too ferocious for swimming, but it's a wonderful place for a Statue of Cantain Cook walk with the cliffs of in Waimea the Nā Pali Coast rising to the north. Head west from the end of the road and vou'll reach the dunes known as the Barking Sands whose hollow grains are said to groan and howl when disturbed by wind or a heavy footfall.

## Waimea

Kaua'i Co. 🔼 1,700. 📼 🚺 KVB. Lihu'e. (808) 245-3971.

Waimea is among Kaua'i's more historic towns. It was here in 1778 that the crewmen of Captain Cook's third Pacific vovage – after pausing to shoot a Hawaiian - became the first Europeans to set foot on Hawaiian soil. Cook stated that "I never saw Indians so much astonished," while he himself was amazed to find the natives speaking a Polynesian language similar to those in the far-off South Seas. A statue of Cook graces the town center.

However, perhaps mindful of the mixed results of Cook's visit, including rampant venereal disease, the beach where he landed is named not in his honor but after Lucy Wright, Waimea's first native teacher. Situated west of the Waimea ("reddish water")

River, it is made up largely of mud washed down from Waimea Canvon, A plaque marks the site of Cook's first landfall

Just across Waimea River, a headland holds what's left of Russian Fort Flizabeth This star-shaped edifice was built by an adventurer. George

Schäffer, in 1816, A German doctor, pretending to be a naturalist but working as a spy for the Russian-American

Company he had gained the confidence of Kaumuali'i, the chief of Kaua'i and decided to double-cross his employers. He and Kaumuali'i hatched a plot to conquer the archipelago and divide it between the Tsar of Russia and the chief. Within a year. fooled into thinking

were at war. Schäffer fled the islands. His fort served the government for 50 more years but is now dilapidated

that the LIS and Russia

## 4 Hanapēpē

Kaua'i Co. 🔼 2,500. 📼 📝 KVR. Līhu'e. (808) 245-3971.

Halfway between Waimea and Po'ipū. Hanapēpē makes an intriquing detour off Kaumuali'i Highway (Hwy 50). Although taro was once grown in the valley, the village owes its late 19th-century look to the Chinese laborers who farmed rice here after serving out their

contracts on sugar plantations. Later Hanapēpē was all but abandoned but several of its timber-frame buildings have now reopened as galleries and craft shops and there are several attractive restaurants

## Allerton Garden

Kaua'i Co. **Tel** (808) 332-7324 Open 8:30am–5pm daily. Closed public hols & with prior notification. by appointment, at visitor center across from Spouting Horn parking lot. I āwa'i Rd. Po'ipū. w ntba.org

Lāwa'i Valley stretches back from the pretty little cove of Lāwa'i Kai 2 miles (3 km) west of Po'inū Occupied in antiquity by taro farmers and later used by Chinese immigrants to grow rice the vallev became Oueen Emma's favorite retreat in the 1870s. In the 1930s, it was bought by the Allertons, a Chicago banking family, and a plot near the sea was exquisitely landscaped to create Allerton Garden.

Bequeathed to the National Tropical Botanical Garden by the last of the Allertons in 1987 the valley was devastated by Hurricane Iniki in 1992 Both the Allertons' oceanfront home and Queen Emma's cottage have been fully restored. and the Allerton Garden is once more a showpiece. Unlike its counterpart at Limahuli (see p171), it aims to delight the eye rather than concentrate on native plants.

Visitors are transported from the visitor center near Po'ipū to the otherwise inaccessible site



The pool and pavilion of the Diana Fountain at Allerton Garden

via a mandatory 15-minute tram ride, and from there, tour the garden on foot The Allertons conceived the design as a series of separate "rooms," and each section, such as the serene Diana Fountain or the Italianate Art Deco Mermaid Fountain has its own character The plants are the real stars, however, from heliconias and bromeliads to assorted tropical fruits in the orchards. Species familiar as house plants in chillier climes run riot while graceful palms line the placid stream that glides through the heart of the valley.

Serious botanists will appreciate the chance to see rare species in the nursery, including Kanaloa kahoolawensis, a woody shrub whose only two known wild specimens were first identified on Kaho'olawe (see p125) during the 1980s. Prior reservation is required for the tour, and children under five are not admitted. A visitor center, surrounded by ten acres of gardens near the parking lot, was opened in 1997.

## Po'ipū

Kaua'i Co. 1,000. 2 a day. KVB, Līhu'e, (808) 245-3971.

Sprawling to either side of the mouth of the Waikomo Stream, at the southern tip of Kaua'i, Po'ipū remains the island's most popular beach resort. In 1992,



Spouting Horn sending up a jet of water

Hurricane Iniki ripped the roofs off its plush oceanfront hotels and filled their lobbies with sand and ruined cars. Give or take the odd derelict property, Po'ipū is now back to normal: a strip of hotels, condos, and restaurants.

The prime spot in the center of the beach is **Po'ipū Beach Park**, complete with vigilant lifeguards and a kids' playground. There's safe swimming directly offshore, and great snorkeling around the rocks at its western end. To the east, **Brennecke's Beach** is more of a haunt for young surfers, while farther along, beyond Makahū'ena Point, the shoreline becomes a wilderness of sand dunes. The fossilized bones of long-extinct

flightless birds known as Māhā'ulepū have been found in this area, and several native plant species survive here and nowhere else

#### **Environs**

Poʻipū itself is a modern creation, but the rudimentary jetty at the mouth of Waikomo Stream has been in use since the mid-19th century. Known as Köloa Landing, it was built to serve Hawai'i's first sugarcane plantation, established 2 miles (3 km) inland at Köloa in 1835. Köloa

now plays second fiddle to Po'ipū, but with its wooden boardwalks and false-fronted stores, it's a pleasant place for a stroll. A huge sugar mill dominates the area a mile (1.5 km) east of town. Built in 1913, it finally shut down in 1996.

The coastal road west of Poʻipū ends after only a mile (1.5 km) at **Spouting Horn**, a natural blowhole in a ledge of black lava a few steps back from the sea. The waves that break against the rock are channeled underground and then forced up in fountains of white spume that can reach a height of 50 ft (15 m) before raining down onto the usual crowd of spectators. It is very dangerous to approach closer than the roadside lookout.

### Ni'ihau, the "Forbidden Island"

Lying 15 miles (24 km) southwest of Kaua'i, but just visible from the coast at Waimea, Ni'ihau is the smallest populated island in the chain, with 250 inhabitants. Owned by the Robinson family – descendants of Elizabeth Sinclair, who paid Kamehameha V \$10,000 for the island in 1864 – it is little affected by tourism. You can visit only by a costly helicopter tour that avoids the inhabited areas (see p239). It has no hotel, airport, or cars.

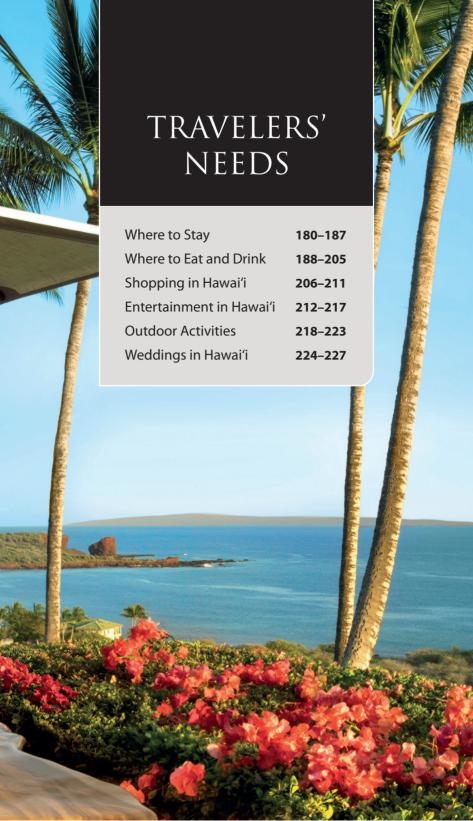
Although Ni'ihau's original inhabitants were furious at the sale of their homeland to an outsider, the isolation has since turned the island into the last stronghold of Hawaiian culture – Hawaiian is still the first language here. When not tending cattle for the Ni'ihau Ranch, locals support themselves with fishing, farming, and threading necklaces of the delicate pūpū (shells) that wash up on the beaches.

With annual rainfall of just 12 in (300 mm), Ni'ihau is able to support only minimal agriculture. The only town, Pu'uwai ("heart"), is on the west coast, a grid of dirt roads dotted with bungalows and colorful gardens.



Ni'ihau's west coast and the tiny town of Pu'uwai





# WHERE TO STAY

From large, oceanfront resorts to a treehouse for two in Hawai'i Island's Waipi'o Valley, the accommodation possibilities in Hawai'i are as numerous and diverse as their price ranges are vast. As the beach is the main attraction for most visitors, hotels closest to the ocean are considered most desirable and are the most pricey. Air conditioning is standard, though some smaller and older properties provide ceiling

fans instead. Many rooms across all price levels offer a small balcony or private *lanai* (veranda), the better to enjoy the lovely weather. In addition to resorts, there are many smaller hotels, condominiums, inns, and bed & breakfasts, all with lower rates. Many of the inns and B&Bs are charming and distinctive and stress personalized service; some, like the Old Wailuku Inn at Ulupono on Maui, are historic properties.

# Chain and Boutique Hotels

Most of Hawaiii's large resorts are run by well-known chains such as **Hilton**, **Hyatt**, and **Sheraton**. Some are so self-contained and offer such a variety of activities that many visitors choose never to leave the property. If you prefer elegance and gracious service, however, head for gems such as the Halekūlani in Waikīkī (see p183) or the Four Seasons Resort at Mānele Bay (see p184).

Less expensive options include local chains such as

Aqua Hotels, Aston Hotels, Outrigger Hotels Hawai'i, and Castle Resorts, as well as smaller, individual establishments that focus on service over amenities. The latter are often popular with inter-island travelers.

#### Condominiums

A condominium or apartment is an ideal choice for a family or travelers who prefer to spend their money on sightseeing and other activities rather than on accommodation and dining, On O'ahu,

they are mostly in high-rise buildings mauka (inland) of Waikiki. On the neighboring islands, they are generally in low-rise complexes often located on or near the beach.

Condos range in size from studios to multi-bedroom units suitable for up to

eight adults or a family. They have kitchens and are often stocked with everything from china to beach towels. Housekeeping service varies, but is normally provided every few days.



A few inns in Hawai'i are worth seeking out as an alternative to big hotels. Because they are small and do not offer the amenities of resorts, their staff pride themselves on service and attention to detail. Maui's Lahaina Inn, a restored Victorianera masterpiece, is a stunning example (see p.185). B&Bs (bed &



Twist Lounge, Sheraton Waikiki (see p183)

breakfasts) can be found all over Hawai'i. Many are just a room in someone's home; others are charming cottages.

### Camping and Hostels

Campsites range in setting from beachfront park to volcanic crater. All county and state parks require permits, available for a small fee from County Departments of Parks and Recreation or the State Department of Land and Natural Resources. Some parks have basic cabins, which are inexpensive, but usually booked months in advance, especially on weekends.

### **Prices and Booking**

Hawai'i has accommodations to match every desire and wallet. Prices are usually highest from December to April, and lowest in May, June, September, and October. One of the more economical options is to stay in a condo. A one-bedroom unit, which can easily fit a family of four, might cost between \$150 and \$250 per night. Some inns and B&Bs have double rooms for under \$100 a night.

The **Hawai'i Visitors and Convention Bureau** can help



Aston Waimea Plantation Cottages (see p187)



Cahin in Haleakalā

National Park

Idyllic seaside camp site at 'Anini Beach on Kaua'i's North Shore

in booking accommodation as can resort and B&B reservation services. You can usually book directly over the Internet: check for good deals and packages.

### Hidden Extras

All accommodations are subject to a combined sales and room tax of over 13 percent. Most places allow children to stay with parents at no extra charge, but ask beforehand Phone calls and faxes from hotel rooms

are more expensive than normal rates. and many hotels charge a daily rate for parking. Tipping is not mandatory. but \$2-3 a day for housekeepers and \$1-2

for bellmen and parking attendants are average tips for staff.

#### Visitors with Disabilities

All hotels and many smaller properties have at least some rooms with disability access: many ensure access to public areas as well. The Disability and Communication Access Board website (see p233) provides an up-to-date list of the most accessible hotels.



Oceanfront bungalow at the Four Seasons Resort Hualalai (see p222)

### Recommended Hotels

The accommodation options featured in this guide have been selected across a wide price range for their excellent facilities good location and value. From rustic, familyowned inns and relaxing coastal resorts to stylishly modern boutique hotels. these hotels run the gamut across all price levels and environments. Luxurv options abound, offering the very best in service and

> amenities. Styleconscious, trendy types feel most at home in the state's numerous hin houtique hotels. For a more

intimate experience. consider a cozy, atmospheric B&B. Value destinations - from out-of-the-way hidden gems to clean yet nondescript motels - help to keep vacation costs down. If traveling with a family, consider the islands' numerous world-class resorts several of which include noteworthy activity packages. Large groups or families can also choose to stay in a rental unit, or condo. For the best of the best, look out for options featured under "DK Choice" These establishments have been highlighted in recognition of an exceptional feature - a stunning location. notable history or an inviting atmosphere. The majority of these are exceptionally popular among local residents and visitors, so be sure to inquire regarding reservations or you may be left on the outside looking in.

#### DIRECTORY

#### **Hotel Chains**

#### Agua Hotels and Resorts

Tel (808) 924-6543

w aguaresorts.com

#### Hilton Hotels

Tel (800) 445-8667

w hilton.com

#### **Hvatt Hotels & Resorts**

Tel (800) 233-1234

w hvatt.com

#### **Castle Resorts**

Tel (800) 367-5004

w castleresorts.com

#### Outrigger Hotels Hawai'i

Tel (866) 956-4262

w outrigger.com

#### **Aston Hotels**

Tel (877) 997-6667

w astonhotels.com

#### Sheraton Hotels & Resorts

Tel (800) 325-3535

w sheraton.com

## Red & Breakfast **Booking Services**

### Bed & Breakfast Hawai'i

Tel (808) 822-7771

w bandb-hawaii.com

### Hawai'i's Best **Bed & Breakfasts**

Tel (800) 262-9912

w bestbnb.com

#### Camping

### County Departments of **Parks and Recreation**

Hawai'i Co

Tel (808) 961-8311

w hawaiicounty.gov

#### **Camping Honolulu**

Tel (808) 768-2267

w camping.honolulu.gov

### Kaua'i County

Tel (808) 241-4460

w kauai.gov

#### **Maui County**

Tel (808) 270-7230

w co.maui.hi.us/parks

### State Department of Land and Natural Resources

Tel (808) 587-0300.

w dlnr.hawaii.gov

# Where to Stay

## Honolulu and Waikīkī Greater Honolulu

## Hotal Panaw

Man 4 F5 Routique 129 Panakalani Ave 96815

Tel (808) 687-7700

Whotelrenew.com

A short walk from Waikīkī heach this small and comfortable property has minimalist Asianinspired decor. Modern amenities.

Map 4 D1

Map 3 A3

#### Manoa Valley Inn B&B

2001 Vancouver Dr, 96822

Tel (808) 947-6019

wmanoavallevinn.com

1912 home with beautiful grounds has rooms named after prominent Hawaiian historical figures. Old-world charm and friendly service.

#### Pagoda Hotel Value

1525 Rycroft St, 96814

Tel (808) 941-6611 wpagodahotel.com

Comfortable rooms situated near the Ala Moana Center. Floating restaurant and attractive water gardens.

#### Ala Moana Hotel

Map 3 A4 Value

410 Atkinson Dr. 96814 Tel (808) 955-4811

woutrigger.com

Located near Ala Moana Beach Park, Convention Center and Ala Moana Center, with nice rooms and many amenities including restaurants and a nightclub. Fitness center with sauna.

#### Agua Ilikai Hotel & Suites **Map** 3 B4 **Boutique**

1777 Ala Moana Blvd. 96815 Tel (808) 949-3811

Wilikaihotel.com

Lovely open-air lobby decked with many tropical plants. Some rooms feature lānai and ocean views. The on-site restaurant is popular for its ocean views.

## DoubleTree by Hilton Alana

Waikiki Hotel ŚŚ **Map** 3 C4 Boutique 1956 Ala Moana Blvd. 96815

Tel (808) 941-7275

w doubletree.hilton.com

Chic hotel with well-furnished. compact rooms that offer ocean or mountain views. Incorporates luxurious amenities and provides excellent service.

#### Hawai'i Prince Hotel Waikīkī \$\$ Man 3 A4 100 Holomoana St. 96815

Tel (808) 956-1111

wprinceresortshawaii.com

Marina-front hotel with unique architectural elements including a moat and a spectacular five-story water wall. Features award-winning restaurants, tennis courts, and a spa.

## Lotus Honolulu at

Diamond Head Routique 2885 Kalākaua Ave. 96815

Tel (808) 922-1700

Wlotushonoluluhotel.com Centrally-located, stylish hotel with rooms that have great views of the ocean or Diamond Head.

Man 4 F5

55

### New Otani Kaimana

Reach Hotel Map 4 F5 Boutique

2863 Kalākaua Ave, 96815 Tel (808) 923-1555

Wkaimana.com

On Sans Souci beach. The wellappointed rooms boast lovely sunset views. On-site surf school.

#### Kahala Hotel & Resort Map 4 F1 Resort

5000 Kahala Ave, 96816 Tel (808) 739-8888

wkahalaresort.com

Modern beachfront hotel with multiple restaurants, an excellent fitness center, and a free spa.

#### Waikīkī

#### Agua Bamboo Boutique

2425 Kūhiō Ave. 96815

Tel (808) 922-7777

Waguaresorts.com

This stylish property, just a block from the beach, features wellappointed rooms. The spa offers a range of massage services.

#### Price Guide

Prices are based on one night's stay in high season for a standard double room inclusive of service charges and taxes.

under \$200 ŚŚ \$200 to 300 over \$300 ccc

#### Agua Oasis Routique

Man 4 D4 320 Lewers St. 96815

Tel (808) 441-7781

Waguaresorts com

Peaceful hotel in the heart of WaikĪkĪ. Rooms feature soaking tubs and private, furnished lanais.

#### Agua Queen Kapiolani Hotel Value

150 Kapahulu Ave. 96815 Tel (808) 922-1941

Waguaresorts.com

Simple and comfortable rooms with elegant decor. Superb views overlooking Kapi'olani Park and Diamond Head.

#### Agua Skyline at Island Colony \$ Value Map 4 F4

445 Seaside Ave. 96815

Tel (808) 923-2345

wskylineislandcolony.com

Condo-style units with private lānai and kitchenette. Great views of Diamond Head and the ocean

#### Aston Waikīkī Beachside Hotel S Boutique Map 4 F5

2452 Kalākaua Ave. 96815

Tel (808) 931-2100

wastonhotels.com

Elegant property offering rooms with luxurious private bathrooms.

## Aston Waikīkī Sunset

Value Map 4 F4 229 Panakalani Ave, 96815

Tel (808) 922-0511

wastonwaikikisunset.com

All-suite property with tropical decor at a quiet location near the beach. Suites have private lānais.



Plush interiors of a bedroom at the DoubleTree by Hilton Alana Waikiki Hotel

Map 4 F4



The tranquil Halekulani hotel, Waikīkī with its view of the Pacific Ocean

#### Coconut Waikīkī Hotel **Map** 4 D4 Boutique

450 Lewers St, 96815

Tel (808) 923-8828 widyhotels.com

A range of rooms, most with kitchenettes, near the scenic Ala Wai waterway.

#### Ilima Hotel مبياد/\ Map 4 F4 445 Nohonani St, 96815

Tel (808) 923-187

wilima.com Spacious studios with kitchen and lanais in a condo-style property. Lobby features art by local artists.

#### OHANA Waikiki Fast Map 4 F4 Value

150 Ka'iulani Ave. 96815 Tel (808) 922-5353

wohanahotels.com

Standard rooms and studios with kitchenettes. Good choice for families and has activities for kids.

#### Pacific Beach Hotel Value

Map 4 F5

2490 Kalākaua Ave, 96815 Tel (808) 922-1233

wpacificbeachhotel.com

Comfortable rooms with private lānais and great views. The three-story Oceanarium has nearly 400 marine creatures.

#### Ramada Plaza Waikīkī **Map** 3 B4 Value

1830 Ala Moana Blvd, 96815

Tel (808) 955-1111

wramadaplazawaikiki.com

Reliable hotel offers comfort and multiple amenities including gift shop, pool and sundeck. Free Wi-Fi.

#### The Breakers Hotel **Map** 4 D4 Value

250 Beach Wlk. 96815 Tel (808) 923-3181

w breakers-hawaii.com

Vintage property that offers rooms overlooking a shady courtyard.

#### Hilton Hawaiian Village Waikiki Reach Resort Recort

2500 Kūhiō Ave 96815

Tel (808) 922-0811

Whiltonwaikikiheach com

Near the heach and Kani'olani Park, built on a tropical theme including landscaped gardens. nonds and waterfalls

#### Holiday Inn Waikīkī Reachcomber

مبياد/\ Man 4 F4 2300 Kalākaua Ave, 96815

Tel (808) 922-4646

www.waikikibeachcomberresort.com Modern hotel located close to

the heach. It hosts the dazzling Magic of Polynesia show.

## Outrigger Reef on

the Beach Map 4 D5 Recort

2169 Kālia Rd. 96815

Tel (808) 923-3111 woutrigger.com

Beachfront property with outstanding decor. Live music nightly.

## Outrigger Waikīkī

**Reach Resort** Map 4 F5 Resort

2335 Kalākaua Ave. 96815

Tel (808) 923-0711 Woutrigger.com

Oceanfront property that affords great views and offers a variety of cultural programs and workshops.

#### Sheraton Princess Kaiulani 55 Resort Map 4 F4

120 Ka'iulani Ave. 96815 Tel (808) 922-5811

Wprincess-kajulani.com

Enjoy the popular cocktail-dinner show Creation - A Polynesian Journey at this comfortable hotel.

#### The Modern Honolulu Boutique

Map 3 B4 1775 Ala Moana Blvd, 96815

ŚŚ

ŚŚ

Tel (808) 943-5800

Wthemodernhonolulu.com

Chic and stylish with sophisticated service, spa and nightclub.

#### Waikīkī Beach Marriott Resort & Spa

Resort **Map** 4 F5 2552 Kalākaua Ave, 96815

Tel (808) 922-6611

wmarriott.com

Large property in the heart of Waikīkī, with very attractive rooms.

#### Waikīkī Parc Map 4 D5 **Boutique** 2233 Helumoa Rd, 96815

Tel (808) 921-7272

www.waikikiparc.com

Affordable luxury in a great location. Well-equipped rooms.

#### Aston Waikīkī Reach Tower \$\$\$ Luxury Map 4 F5

2470 Kalākaua Ave. 96815 Tel (808) 926-6400

55

Map 4 F4

## Wastonhotels com

Well-furnished suites with views of the Waikīkī Beach Activities include paddle tennis and billiards.

### DK Choice

#### WAIKĪKĪ: Halekulani 555 Luxurv Man 4 D5 2199 Kālia Rd 96815

Tel (808) 923-2311

W halekulani com

The epitome of elegance. this beachfront hotel boasts impeccable service and impressive views. Spacious rooms with a tasteful decor. The hotel has superb dining options as well.

#### Hyatt Regency Waikīkī Résort & Spa

Map 4 F5

¢¢¢

ŚŚŚ

2424 Kalākaua Ave. 96815 Tel (808) 923-1234

w hyatt.com

Recort

Impressive, centrally-located, property with an atrium waterfall. Activities for children are available.

#### Moana Surfrider, A Westin Resort & Spa

ŚŚŚ Map 4 E5

Resort 2365 Kalākaua Ave. 96815

Tel (808) 922-3111 wmoana-surfrider-com

A 1901 property with Victorian elegance and modern comforts. On-site program for kids.

#### Sheraton Waikīkī Hotel Resort

Map 4 D5 2255 Kalākaua Ave. 96815

Tel (808) 922-4422

wsheraton-waikiki.com

Elegant property at a prime beachfront location. Luxurious rooms with fantastic views.



**Elegant interiors of the Sheraton Princess** Kaiulani resort, Waikīkī

The Royal Hawaiian 555 Luxury Map 4 D5

2259 Kalākaua Ave. 96815 Tel (808) 923-7311

wroval-hawaiian.com

A landmark, 1927 property restored to its original grandeur. Offers elegant rooms and cabanas.

Trump International Hotel & Tower 555 Map 4 D5 Luxury

223 Saratoga Rd. 96815 Tel (808) 683-7495

Wtrumphotelcollection.com

Sumptuously-appointed rooms with floor-to-ceiling windows that look out to magnificent views.

### Oʻahu

HAI F'IWA: Kē iki Reach Bungalows

Rental Unit 59–579 Kē Iki Rd. 96712

Tel (808) 638-8829

W keikibeach.com

Attractive and comfortable beach cottages on a stretch of white sand. Lovely sunset views.

#### KAHUKU: Turtle Bay Resort \$\$\$ Resort

57–091 Kamehameha Hwy, 96731 Tel (808) 293-6000

wturtlebayresort.com

The North Shore's only destination resort features luxury rooms. suites, cottages, and villas. Onsite spa and sports facilities.

#### KAILUA: Lanikai Bed & Breakfast 55 R & R

1277 Mokolua Dr. 96734

Tel (808) 261-7895 Wlanikaibb.com

Located in a chic neighborhood, this property offers a kitchenette. living-dining area, and den. Hosts are warm and knowledgeable.

#### KAILUA: LaniKailua Beach Pontale

Rental Unit

P.O. Box 4731 Kaneohe, 96744 Tel (808) 342-1586

Wlanikailuabeachrentals.com

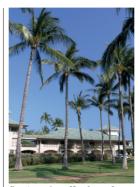
Choose from a range of properties including studios, and familyfriendly houses with full kitchens.

#### KAILUA: Pat's Kailua Beach **Properties** Rental Unit

204 S. Kalāheo Ave, 96734 Tel (808) 261-1653

w patskailua.com

Island-style homes range from fully-furnished studios to fourbedroom units. Great for families.



Charming outdoors of Four Seasons Resort Lānai at Mānele Bav

### KĀNE'OHE: Ali'i Bluffs Windward **Bed & Breakfast**

R&R

\$\$

46-251 lki lki St. 96744 Tel (808) 235-1124

#### Waliihluffshawaii com

The property overlooks Kāne'ohe Bay and features two eclecticallydecorated double bedrooms with private bath. Continental breakfast.

#### DK Choice

### KO OLINA: Aulani. A Disney Resort

Resort

92-1185 Ali'inui Dr, Ko Olina Resort

Tel (808) 674-6200

### w resorts.disney.go.com

Synonymous with luxury and hospitality, this family-friendly resort blends Hawaiian style with Disney magic. Comfortable and contemporary rooms. Multiple-dining options. Water features include slides, lazy rivers. and a private snorkelling lagoon.

#### KO OLINA: JW Marriott Ihilani Ko Olina Resort & Spa 555

Resort

ŚŚ

ŚŚ

92-1001 Olani St Tel (808) 679-0079

Wihilani.com

Sprawling beachfront property with large and luxurious rooms.

#### Moloka'i and Lāna'i

#### KAUNAKAKAI (MOLOKA'I): **Dunbar Beachfront Cottages \$\$**

Rental Unit

Kamehameha V Hwy, just past Mile Marker 18, 96748

Tel (808) 558-8153

wmolokai-beachfront-cottages.com Plantation-style two-bedroom cottages with kitchens, on their

own secluded beach. Large decks have views of nearby islands.

55

#### KALINAKAKAI (MOLOKA'I). Hotel Moloka'i

Routique

Kamehameha V Hwv. 96748 Tel (808) 553-5347

W hotelmolokai com

Comfortable and spacious rooms at this property with nightly entertainment. Oceanfront dining room is popular with locals.

## KALINAKAKAI (MOLOKA'I).

Molokai Shores

Rental Unit

Kamehameha Highway, Star Route, 06748

Tel (808) 553-5954

wcastleresorts.com

Centrally-located, oceanfront condominiums with full kitchens.

## LĀNAI CITY (LĀNAI): Dreams Come True

Inn/R&R

1168 Lāna'i Ave Tel (808) 565-6961

wdreamscometruelanai.com

This 1925 property on Jush grounds, features comfortable rooms with Asian decor.

## LĀNAI CITY (LĀNAI): Hotel Lāna'i \$

Value

555

828 I āna'i Ave. 96763

Tel (808) 565-7211

Whotellanai com

Built in 1923, this rustic place offers neat rooms in plantation-style Hawaiian architecture

ŚŚŚ

#### I ĀNAI CITY (I ĀNAI): Four Seasons Resort Lānai The Lodge at Koʻele

Luxury

1 Keomuku Hwv. 96763 Tel (808) 565-4000

w fourseasons.com

Up-country resort has elegant rooms with spacious bathrooms. Golf courses and stables.

#### **DK Choice**

#### MĀNELE BAY (LĀNAI): Four Seasons Resort Lānai at Manele Bay

Luxury

1 Mānele Bay Rd, 96763 Tel (808) 565-2000

w fourseasons.com

Overlooking the crescent beach at Mānele Bay, this upscale property has spacious rooms with lānais and big televisions. Well-equipped bathrooms with plush bathrobes, deep-soaking tub, and separate shower. Top-notch restaurants tempt most guests to dine on-site.

ς

ŚŚŚ

Ś

ŚŚ

#### Маші

#### HAIKU: Maui Ocean Breezes Rontal Unit

240 N Holokai Rd 96708 Tel (808) 283-8526

wmaujyacationhideaway.com

Eco-friendly retreat with unique decor. Tropical grounds and a saltwater pool fed by a waterfall.

### KĀ'ANAPALI: Kā'anapali Reach Hotel

Recort

2525 Kāʻananali Pkwv. 96761 Tel (808) 661-0011

wkbhmaui.com

Rooms and suites are furnished Hawaiian style. Garden views.

### KĀ'ANAPALI: Hvatt Regency Maui Resort & Spa

Recort

200 Nohea Kai Dr. 96761 Tel (808) 661-1234

wmaui.hvatt.com

Impressive property that features art. tropical flora, an underwater grotto bar, spa, and nightly lu'au.

#### KĀ'ANAPALI: Kā'anapali Ali'i \$\$\$ Rental Unit

50 Nohea Kai Dr. 96761 Tel (808) 667-1400

w kaanapalialii.com

Condominiums with spacious bedrooms and full kitchens.

#### KĀ'ANAPALI: Marriott's Maui Ocean Club 555

Resort

100 Nohea Kai Dr. 96761

Tel (808) 667-1200

Wmarriott com

Fully-equipped apartments ideal for families. Great beach location.

#### KĀ'ANAPALI: Sheraton Maui \$\$\$ Recort

2605 Kā'anapali Pkwv. 96761 Tel (808) 661-0031

wsheraton-maui.com

Comfortable, ocean-facing rooms with lānai, and furnishings reminiscent of the plantation era.

#### KĀ'ANAPALI: The Westin Maui 555 Resort & Sna

Docort

ς

55

2365 Kāʻananali Pkwv. 96761

Tel (808) 667-2525

www.com

Small but luxurious rooms. Asian artworks, pools and lush grounds.

#### KAHANA: Kahāna Sunset Rontal Unit

4909 I Honoapi'ilani Hwv. 96761

Tel (808) 669-8700 Wkahanasunset.com

Set on the beach amid tropical grounds, the property offers well-furnished units with modern kitchen and länai

#### KAPALUA: Kapalua Villas Rental Unit

200 Village Rd. 96761 Tel (808) 665-5400

w kapaluavillasmaui.com

Spacious one- and two-bedroom condominiums with ocean views. Guests have access to Kapalua golf and resort amenities.

#### DK Choice

#### KAPALUA: The Ritz-Carlton. Kapalua

Luxurv

1 Ritz-Carlton Dr. 96761 Tel (808) 669-6200 writzcarlton.com

The elegant quest rooms and sumptuous suites benefit from stunning ocean views. The Hawaiian cultural program, including events, seminars, and exhibits are outstanding. A top-notch spa and scenic golf course, bars and restaurants.

#### KĪHEI: Kama'ole Sands Condominiums

Rental Unit

2695 S Kīhei Rd. 96753

Tel (808) 874-8700

wkamaolesands.com

Studios and suites with kitchens and lānais. Tennis, swimming. and barbecue areas on-site.

The sprawling gardens and pool of the Kā'anapali Beach Hotel, Maui

#### KĪHFI: Maui Coast Hotel مبياد/١

2259 S Kihei Rd 96753

Tel (808) 874-6284

#### W mauicoasthotel com

Well-furnished rooms near a stretch of sandy beach parks.

## KĪHEI: Mana Kai Maui Resort \$\$

Rental Unit

2960 S Kihei Rd 96753

Tel (808) 879-2778

W crhmaui com

Simple but comfortable condos on white-sand Keawakapu Reach Open-air restaurant

### KĪHFI: Punahoa Reach Anartments

Rental Unit

\$\$

2142 Iliʻili Rd. 96753 Tel (808) 879-2720

w punahoabeach.com

Fully-equipped oceanfront units with all amenities. Kama'ole and Kalama Parks flank the property.

#### KUAU: The Inn at Mama's Fish House R&R

799 Pono Place, off Hana

Highway, 96779 Tel (808) 579-9764

wmamasfishhouse.com

Well-appointed cottages with retro Hawaiian-style furniture. Oceanfront neighborhood.

# KULA: Kula Lodge

15200 Haleakalā Hwv. 96790

Tel (808) 878-1535

w kulalodge.com

Rustic up-country lodge with scenic views. On-site art gallery. A great romantic getaway.

#### LAHAINA: Lahaina Inn مبياد/١

ς

127 I ahainaluna Rd, 96761 Tel (808) 661-0577

Wlahainainn.com

Comfortable rooms decorated with authentic Victorian furnishings. Centrally located.

#### LAHAINA: The Plantation Inn \$ R&R

174 Lahainaluna Rd. 96761 Tel (808) 667-9225

wtheplantationinn.com

Charming, plantation-style inn with modern conveniences. Breakfast served around the pool.

#### LAHAINA: Lahaina Shores **Beach Resort**

Resort

475 Front St. 96761 Tel (808) 661-4835

#### w lahainashores.com

Studios and suites with kitchens. Ocean or mountain views.

555

One Ray Dr. 96761

Tel (808) 662-6600 w montagehotels.com

Upscale property offers an authentic Hawaiian experience. Luxury, residential-style suites.

#### MAKAWAO: Banvan Tree Hausa R & R

3265 Baldwin Ave, 96768 Tel (808) 572-9021

Whanvantreehouse com

Historic plantation home and cottages with Hawaiian decor.

#### MAKAWAO: Lumeria Maui ¢¢¢ Boutique

1813 Baldwin Ave. 96768 Tel (855) 579-8877

w lumeriamaui.com

Intimate rooms with local art and unique, global furnishings.

#### MĀKENA: Mākena Beach & Golf Resort Resort

5400 Mākena Alanui, 96753 Tel (808) 874-1111

w makenaresort maui.com Lovely property with simple. stylish rooms. Ocean views.

#### NAPILI: Outrigger Napili Shores Pacart

Rental Unit

5315 Lower Honoapi'ilani Rd. 96761 Tel (808) 669-8061

www.outrigger.com

Studio and one-bedroom units with lānai and full kitchens. Great site for seasonal whale-watching.

#### NAPILI: Napili Kai Beach Resort ŚŚŚ

Resort

5900 Lower Honoapi'ilani Rd, 96761 Tel (808) 669-6271

w napilikai.com

Spacious rooms with ocean views. A prime beach location and lush, tropical grounds.

#### WAII FA: Palms at Wailea Rontal Unit

2200 Wailea Alanui, 96753

Tel (808) 879-5800

Woutrigger.com

Spacious condominium units with a kitchen, living and dining areas. and a lanai. Fine dining options.

#### WAII FA: Paia Inn Routique

93 Hāṇa Hwy. 96779 Tel (808) 579-6000

Wnaiainn com

Small but well-furnished rooms at a former boarding house.

#### WAILEA: Wailea Beach Marriott Resort & Sna

Resort

3700 Wailea Alanui, 96753 Tel (808) 879-1922

wmarriott.com

Set on a rocky promontory between two white-sand beaches. Most rooms have ocean views.

#### WAII FA: Andaz Maui at Wailea

Resort

3700 Wailea Alanui Dr. 96753

Tel (808) 573-1234 wmaui.andaz.hvatt.com

15-acre resort features Hawaiian artifacts and a modern design.

#### WAILEA: Grand Wailea, A Waldorf Astoria Resort ŚŚŚ Resort

3850 Wailea Alanui 96753 Tel (808) 875-1234

wgrandwailea.com

Opulent beachfront property with tropical grounds, waterfalls, a saltwater lagoon, and spa.

#### WAILEA: The Fairmont Kea Lani, Maui

Luxurv

4100 Wailea Alanui, 96753 Tel (808) 875-4100

Wfairmont.com

Suites with sitting rooms and huge bathrooms. Luxurious island ambiance and spa services.

## WAILLIKU: Banana Bungalow \$ مبياد/١

310 N Market St. 96793

Tel (808) 244-5090

W mauihostel com

Small vet comfortable hostel with both dorm and private rooms

#### WAILUKU: Old Wailuku Inn at Ulapono

R&R

555

ŚŚŚ

2199 Kahoʻokele St. 96793 Tel (808) 244-5897

Wmauiinn com

Restored historic home exudes 1920s Hawaiian ambiance Wellventilated and comfortable rooms.

## Hawai'i Island

#### HILO: Hilo Seaside Hotel Value

126 Banvan Dr. 96720 Tel (808) 935-0821

w seasidehotelshawaii com

Rooms are basic but comfortable. Tropical gardens with koi ponds.

#### KAILUA-KONA: Outrigger Royal Sea Cliff Resort Rental Unit

75-6040 Alii Dr. 96740

Tel (808) 329-8021 woutrigger.com

On a lava rock bluff, with tropical grounds and oceanfront pools.

Ś

#### KAILUA-KONA: Royal Kona Pacart

Resort

75-5852 Ali'i Dr. 96740 Tel (808) 329-3111

wroyalkona.com

Oceanfront property with large. modern rooms. Saltwater lagoon.

#### KAILUA-KONA: Holualoa Inn \$\$\$ R.R.R

76-5932 Mamalahoa Hwv. 96725 Tel (808) 324-1121

wholualoainn.com

Nice rooms in a lush coffee estate. Relax at the rooftop gazebo.

#### KEAUHOU: Sheraton Kona Resort & Spa at Keauhou Bay \$\$ Resort

78-128 Fhukai St

Tel (808) 930-4900

Wsheratonkeauhou.com

Modern rooms and many amenities, including children's programs.

### KOHALA COAST: Waikoloa Beach Marriott Resort & Spa \$\$

Resort

69-275 Waikoloa Beach Dr. 96738 Tel (808) 886-6789

w marriott.com

Comfortable rooms at an outstanding location. This is a



The lovely pool at Montage Kapalua Bay, Lahaina, with its view of the mountains

areat snot for swimming kavaking, and exploring ancient, royal fish ponds.

#### DK Choice

#### KOHALA COAST: Fairmont Orchid Hawaii 555 Luxurv

1 North Kanikū Dr. 96743

Tel (808) 885-2000

w fairmont.com

Spacious rooms feature big lānais, sitting areas, and marble bathrooms, each with a double sink and senarate shower Active travelers will love the amenities including the outdoor spa, fitness center, oceanfront pool and various cultural activities.

## KOHALA COAST: Mauna Kea Reach Hotel

62-100 Mauna Kea Beach Dr, 96743

Tel (808) 882-7222

w princeresortshawaii.com

The Big Island's first big resort, houses remarkable collection of museum-quality art and artifacts.

#### VOI CANO VILLAGE: Chalet Kīlauea - The Inn at Volcano Value

Wright Rd & Laukanu Rd, 96785

Tel (808) 967-7786 wvolcano-hawaii.com

Listen to the rainforest from within the charming rooms, decorated with art and memorabilia.

## VOLCANO VILLAGE: Kīlauea Lodge

R&R

19-3948 Old Volcano Rd. 96785 Tel (808) 967-7366

wkilauealodge.com

Comfortable and well-appointed rooms and cottages, with stainedglass windows throughout.

# WAIMEA: Kamuela Inn

65-1300 Kawaihae Rd, 96743

Tel (808) 885-4243

Wthekamuelainn.com Tranguil property with old-world charm. Modern amenities.

## Kaua'i

#### HANALEI: Hanalei Colony Resort

Rental Unit 5-7130 Kūhiō Hwy, 96714

Tel (808) 826-9893

whcr.com Quiet, seaside condominium units. Enjoy weekly afternoon Mai tai cocktail parties.



The Hanalei Bay Resort overlooks the breathtaking Hanalei Bay. Princeville

#### KALĀHEO: Plantation Hale Suites

Boutique

525 Aleka Loop, 96746 Tel (808) 822-4941

Wplantation-hale.com

Peaceful property with comfortable suites. Ideal for families.

#### KAPA'A: Kaua'i Shores An Agua Hotel Value

420 Papaloa Rd. 96746 Tel (808) 822-4951

w kauaishoreshotel.com

Stylish and comfortable beachfront property. Grounds full of native plants and a jogging track.

#### KAPA'A: Courtvard Kaua'i at Coconut Beach

Resort

ŚŚ

650 Aleka Loop, 96746 Tel (808) 822-3455

wmarriott.com

Spacious rooms at this beachfront property amid ancient coconut groves. Traditional torch lighting ceremony at sunset.

#### KŌKE'E: Kōke'e State Park Lodge

مبياد/١

3600 Kōke'e Rd (Hwy 550), 96796 Tel (808) 335-6061

wthelodgeatkokee.net

Rustic cabins well-equipped with utensils and wood for woodstoves.

#### LĪHUE: Garden Island Inn Inn/R&R

3445 Wilcox Rd. 96766

Tel (808) 245-7227

wgardenislandinn.com

Comfortable inn located in the heart of the bustling harbor area.

#### LĪHUE: Kaua'i Marriott Resort & Beach Club

Resort

ŚŚŚ

3610 Rice St, 96766

Tel (808) 245-5050 wmarriott.com

Large property features a pool, two Jack Nicklaus-designed golf courses, and several restaurants.

### POʻIPŪ: Outrigger Kiahuna Plantation

Rental Unit

2253 Poʻinū Rd. 96756 Tel (808) 742-6411

woutrigger.com

Set in a former sugarcane plantation, the wooden apartments offer spacious units with lanais.

### PO'IPŪ: Grand Hvatt Kaua'i Resort & Spa

Recort

ŚŚ

Ś

1571 Po'inū Rd. 96756

Tel (808) 742-1234 w kauaihvatt.com

Elegant property features tropical grounds, saltwater swimming lagoons, full-service spa, and golf.

#### PRINCEVILLE: Hanalei Bav Resort & Suites

55

ŚŚŚ

ŚŚŚ

Resort 5380 Honoiki Rd. 76722

Tel (808) 826-6522

Whanaleibayresort.com

Well-ventilated rooms with colorful furnishings. Fabulous views.

#### **DK Choice**

### PRINCEVILLE: St. Regis Princeville Resort

Luxury

5520 Ka Haku Rd, 96722

Tel (808) 826-9644

w princeville.com

This elegant resort, built on a bluff above Hanalei Bay, offers exquisite panoramas. Spacious rooms and splendid dining. The buildings terrace down to the beach. Views of cascading waterfalls and sparkling Pacific Ocean.

#### WAIMEA: Waimea Plantation \$\$\$ Cottages Rental Unit

9400 Kaumuali'i Hwy, 96796 Tel (808) 338-1625

www.waimea-plantation.com

Seaside plantation cottages set in a coconut grove. Periodinspired furnishings, kitchens and a relaxing front porch.

# WHERE TO EAT AND DRINK

From local-style drive-ins to elegant dining rooms, the opportunities for eating well in Hawai'i are endless. In addition to hundreds of restaurants of every description, there are informal outlets such as street stalls, delis, and coffeehouses that sell tasty, cheap food perfect for a quick bite between sightseeing. Most shopping malls have a food court offering a

wide, surprisingly good array of ethnic and American food, and some supermarkets and convenience stores are open all day. There are many open-air restaurants, and indoor places are usually air-conditioned. Unless you stick to the mainstream fast-food outlets, you should have no problem tasting all exotic flavors that influence cooking in Hawai'i.



Beach Bar at the Sheraton Moana Surfrider Hotel (see n183)

#### Meal Times

Some visitors to Hawai'i may be surprised by the state's early meal times. You will find places open for breakfast at 5am; lunch starts at 11am; and dinner begins at 5pm and is often over by 9pm. Many local-style establishments do not serve dinner and close by 2pm.

Cocktail hour begins early too, at around 4pm. Most hotels and restaurants serve pūpūs (Hawaiian-style hors d'oeuvres) with drinks, sometimes at no additional charge.

Many restaurants are closed on Sunday or Monday, but hours and closing days often change. You should phone if you have your heart set on a particular restaurant.

### Hawai'i Regional Cuisine

The days of Hawai'i as a gastronomic wasteland are long gone - thanks, in no small part, to the advent of the Hawai'i Regional Cuisine movement in the early 1990s. Peter Merriman (see p200 and p204) is widely acknowledged as the leader of a pack of chefs who were

determined to put Hawai'i on the culinary map. Other chefs. including Roy Yamaguchi and Bev Gannon, quickly followed suit – until a core group of 12 chefs formed a nonprofit organization dedicated to the promotion of Hawai'i's regional cuisine. The cuisine takes its ingredients directly from local farms and the surrounding Pacific, but its influences come from the many ethnic groups that make up Hawaiian society. The results have been of benefit to everyone, from local producers to the dining public.

#### Local Food

Those dishes often referred to as "local food" are as diverse as the population that has created them. This style of cooking is filling, inexpensive, and loved by locals as well as tourists.

The "plate lunch" is the most traditional local-style meal and consists of main course such as garlic chicken or terivaki beef. two scoops of sticky rice, and a scoop of macaroni or potato salad heaped onto a paper plate or molded tray. These lunches are dispensed from street carts or diners and there are often dozens of food choices - of Japanese Chinese, Korean, Filipino, and even American origin. Expect to pay in the range of \$5-10.

Poi (a grayish paste made from pounded taro root and definitely an acquired taste): kālua pork (from a whole pig baked in leaves, especially at a lū'au): sweet potato: limu (seaweed): and laulau (fish, pork. and taro leaf stems wrapped in ti leaves and then steamed) are all easy-to-find Hawaiian staples.

You will see sushi everywhere. and bento is a Japanese version of the plate lunch, served cold. Saimin, a Japanese-style bowl of broth brimming with pork. fish cake, green onions, and noodles, is popular for breakfast, lunch, or dinner, Another



Elegant interiors of the renowned American restaurant chain, Spago



The oceanfront Pacific'O in Lahaina (see n200)

common dish is mananua, the local version of Chinese steamed huns filled with seasoned nork

Local sweet treats include shave ice (or "snow cones") shavings of ice flavored with syrup, and crack seed

- dried fruits and chewy candies seasoned with Chinese five-spice known as li hing mui.

## Fast Food and Take-Out Meals Hawai'i is part of the

United States, after all, so don't be surprised to find Burger King, McDonald's, Pizza Hut, Taco Bell, and other chains. However, you will find things on the menu that are particular to Hawai'i: most notably saimin, sticky rice and Portuguese sausage. Local-style fast food is sold at numerous drive-ins

through-out Hawai'i: popular

chains include Zippy's and

I & I Drive-In.

Few restaurants will not give food to take out. Many groceries and supermarkets have delis and salads Chinese food or bento bars offering take-out meals. Health food stores often have food bars. too. All these places are good for picnic food – Hawai'i being ideal picnicking territory.

Delivery, on the other hand, is tougher to find in Hawai'i. Your choices will be probably limited to large chains like Pizza Hut and Domino's Pizza.

## Coffeehouses

Just like on the LIS mainland coffeehouses have opened up all over the islands. The difference in Hawai'i is that they are not chains and they

> feature aromatic home-grown Kona coffee (see p139).

Most coffeehouses also sell delicious pastries, mostly home-baked, and many provide light meals as well



Mock-Victorian Burger King, Waikīkī

## Children

Hawai'i is an extremely child-

friendly place, and the only restaurants that do not welcome children with open arms are the few very formal dining rooms - mostly located in fancy resort hotels. But even here, children should never be turned away.

Many restaurants provide a children's menu, with small portions of the food kids love, such as pizzas and burgers.

### **Etiquette**

Smoking is prohibited in restaurants in Hawai'i, so those wanting to light up during a meal will have to step outside before doing so.

A standard restaurant tip is 20 per cent of the check. Depending upon Local-style diner on Hawai'i Island

the service and style of restaurant, you may wish to tip more or less than this

Casual dress is acceptable in all but the most formal of Hawai'i's restaurants, and jackets are usually requested rather than required

#### Recommended Restaurants

Befitting one of the world's most popular holiday destinations. Hawaii offers something for everyone when it comes to dining options. The restaurants featured in this guide have heen selected across a wide price range for their value good food, atmosphere, and location. From no-frills snack shacks to pricey temples of gastronomy run by celebrity chefs, these restaurants run the gamut across all cuisine types. Alongside numerous shrimp trucks and poke shops, many of the region's top-rated restaurants focus on fresh. local seafood. Lovers of Asian cuisines (particularly Japanese Chinese and Thail are also well-served; due to the region's proximity, it has become a haven for expats from all corners of the Asian continent. For the best of the best, look out for restaurants featured under "DK Choice" These establishments have been highlighted in recognition of an exceptional feature - a celebrity chef. exquisite food, or an inviting atmosphere. The majority of these are exceptionally popular among local residents and visitors, so be sure to inquire regarding reservations or you may be facing a lengthy wait for a table.



## The Flavors of Hawai'i

The diet of ancient Hawaiians consisted of fish, shellfish, pork. fresh fruit – mostly bananas – tubers like sweet potatoes, and. most importantly, taro (kalo). Since the migration of many ethnic groups to Hawai'i in the 1820s, island food has evolved to embrace various new recipes and ingredients. The fusion of these traditional cuisines has brought delicious modern offerings with a Hawaiian twist. Although Hawaiian food is often modified to appeal to Western palates, it is still possible for visitors to experience truly authentic local dishes at a lū'au.



Macadamia nuts



Worker tending plants in a taro field. Maui

#### Traditional Hawaiian Food

Hawaiians once got everything they needed from ancient land divisions that ran from mountain to sea known as ahupua'a. These plots of land provided them with sweet potatoes, bananas, dozens of types of limu (seaweed), fish and seafood from fresh

brackish, and ocean water, and of course taro of which there were also dozens of varieties Many foods were eaten raw. but ancient Hawaiians had several ingenious cooking methods including the 'imu. or underground oven which is still widely used today. In this, everything from a whole pig to individual sweet potatoes are slow-cooked at a very low

temperature. The heat is generated from extremely dry, hot rocks that fill the pit. The rocks are covered with banana stalks and ti leaves onto which the food is laid. It is then covered with more leaves and earth and left to bake. A whole pig takes about nine hours to cook and "the opening of the 'imu" is a ceremony enjoyed to this day by lū'au quests.



Lusciously ripe tropical fruits from the Hawaiian islands

#### The Hawaiian Lūʻau

Breadfruit

Traditional Hawaiian lū'au (feasts) are still held to mark special occasions with friends and family, as they have been for centuries. It is not unusual to have in excess of 400 guests at a wedding, family reunion, or baby's first birthday. The *lū'au* was originally a spiritual event when islanders thanked the gods for bountiful harvests whilst enjoying traditional entertainment, such as hula performances. It takes its name from the taro tops served at the feast. The main event is the preparation of the kālua pig, but certain dishes are also central,

including laulau, lomi lomi salmon, chicken long rice, haupia, and, most important of all, poi. This thick, purple-gray paste is made from steamed and pounded taro root (kalo). Poi is the absolute staple of the Hawaiian diet and is meant to be eaten with the fingers.



Laulau Meat or fish, plus taro tops, are wrapped in ti leaves and baked in the 'imu, often served with poi.



Colorful haul of typical Hawaiian fish

### Hawaiian Food Today

Mix traditional Hawaiian produce and preparations with foods from Japan, China. Portugal, Korea, the Philippines. Europe and the mainland United States, and you get what can best be described as today's "local" food. These diverse ethnic groups began arriving in Hawai'i in the mid- to late 19th century. bringing their traditional foods with them.

Perhaps the most obvious example of the resulting combinations is that ubiquitous local staple, the "plate lunch". From lunch wagons to beachside kiosks and neighborhood eateries, plate lunch ingredients are unmistakable – meat or fish, plenty of carbohydrate (usually two scoops of white sticky rice), and a scoop of macaroni salad. However, in

the interests of a healthier lifestyle, the protein may now be toful the white rice may be replaced by brown, and the macaroni salad by a fresh green salad

Despite so much culinary integration, there are still many



Roasted kālua pig, the highlight at a traditional lū'au

ethnic restaurants, so visitors can sample everything from sashimi and sushi to Portuguese sausage, bean soup and sweet bread and even some pretty great all-American hamburgers

Over the last two decades. top island chefs have gathered to promote the use of locally grown and produced ingredients They have pioneered modern Hawaiian regional cuisine. emphasizing creative methods and presentation.

#### WHAT TO DRINK

From colorful cocktails festooned with orchids and paper parasols. to tropical fruit juices and worldrenowned Kona coffee, there are many beverages that are svnonvmous with Hawai'i. Perhaps the most ubiquitous of the Polynesian cocktails is the Mai Tai Many claim to have invented this potent rum concoction, the name of which means "good" in Tahitian, Other favorites include the Blue Hawai'i. Chi-Chi, and Banana Daiguiri. Freshly-squeezed tropical juices. like pineapple, papaya, lychee, mango, and coconut, are a perfect start to breakfast on the *lanai* (veranda). In addition to Kona coffee, other islands notably Maui, Molokai, and Kauai - arow. roast, and sell their own high-end, "estate" coffees, All are rich and delicious, and make an ideal gift or souvenir.



Lomi lomi salmon

Finely sliced raw salmon is marinated with green onions and tomatoes



Chicken long rice

A cross between a stew and a soup. The "rice" is actually long cellophane noodles.



Haupia

A simple coconut-flavored custard pudding - the dessert of choice at every lū'au.

## Where to Eat and Drink

## Honolulu and Waikīkī Downtown Honolulu

### Palace Saimin

Asian

1256 N King St, 96817 **Tel** (808) 841-9983

Closed Sun & Mon

In operation since 1946, this legendary spot specializes in steaming bowls of *saimin* with fresh wonton and udon noodles. Limited menu. The barbecue beef sticks are a favorite

#### Gordon Biersch Brewery Restaurant

American Map 1 A3 1 Aloha Tower Dr, 96813

**Tel** (808) 599-4877

Popular after-work hangout at the iconic Aloha Tower. Afficionados gather to enjoy beer brewed on the premises. The lengthy menu includes pub grub such as chicken wings and garlic fries.

# **Legend Seafood Restaurant** \$\$ Chinese Map 1 A2

100 N Beretania St, 96817 **Tel** (808) 377-6735

Trolleys stacked with bite-sized delicacies are circulated during the weekend dim-sum service at this popular Chinatown eatery. Extensive lunch and dinner menus also available.

# Lucky Belly \$\$ Fusion Map 1 A2

50 N Hotel St, 96817 **Tel** (808) 531-1888 **Closed** Sun

Stylish place in Chinatown frequented by hip locals for modern takes on Asian comfort fare, such as pork belly buns, oxtail dumplings, and steak tartare spiced with Japanese chili powder.

#### Ruth's Chris Steakhouse \$\$\$ Steakhouse Map 1 B4 500 Ala Moana Blvd. 96813

500 Ala Moana Blvd, 96813 **Tel** (808) 599-3860

Part of a big-ticket steakhouse chain from the mainland. Guests enjoy top-notch rib eyes and strips alongside an extensive wine list.

#### Waikīkī

ŚŚ

## Marukame Udon \$ Japanese Map 4 E4

2310 Kūhiō Ave, 96815 **Tel** (808) 931-6000

Casual eatery known for its filling noodle soups. Serves handstretched udon noodles and home-made soup stocks featuring imported Japanese ingredients.

# Wailana Coffee House \$ American Map 3 B4

1860 Ala Moana Blvd, 96815 **Tel** (808) 955-1764

Family-friendly diner serving hearty meals round the clock. Excellent breakfast options. Efficient service. There is also a cocktail lounge with karaoke music in the evening.

## Duke's Canoe Club

**American/Hawaiian Map** 4 E5 2335 Kalākaua Ave, 96815 **Tal** (808) 922-2268

Named after famed Hawaiian surfing champion Duke Kahanamoku, the restaurant tempts with a range of fine American and Hawaiian classics. Live Hawaiian music. Pleasant views of the beach

#### 

307 Lewers St, 96815 **Tel** (808) 926-2989

This chain restaurant, specializing in Japanese BBQ, allows diners to



Classic French interiors of La Mer at Halekulani, Waikīki

#### Price Guide

Prices are for a three-course meal per person, a glass of wine, and other charges such as service and tax.

\$ under \$30 \$\$ \$30 to \$70 \$\$\$ over \$70

grill their own meat. The menu also includes filling soups as well as rice and noodle dishes.

# Hiroshi Eurasion Tapas

**S \$\$ Map** 1 B4

500 Ala Moana Blvd **Tel** (808) 533-4476

Traditional Japanese techniques and flavors are merged with modern European twists at this casual eatery. Has an impressive wine list.

#### Sansei Seafood Restaurant & Sushi Rar

Japanese Map 4 F5

2552 Kalākaua Ave, 96815 **Tel** (808) 931-6286

Spectacular views of the world-famous Waikīkī Beach.
Dozens of signature dishes
– from creative sushi with ingredients such as foie gras

to award-winning contemporary Japanese specialties – draw a steady crowd.

#### d.k. Steak House \$\$\$ Steakhouse Map 4 F5 2552 Kalakaya Ave 96815

2552 Kalākaua Ave, 96815 **Tel** (808) 931-6280

Classic American steakhouse fare with Asian touches. Using the island's first beef dry-aging room, the restaurant's signature is a huge rib eye steak. Incredible ocean views. Top-notch service.

### Japengo \$\$\$ Asian Map 4 E5

2424 Kalākaua Ave, 96815 **Tel** (808) 237-6180

Stylish, contemporary restaurant located in the Hyatt Regency Waikki. The Asian-inspired cuisine is prepared from fresh local produce. The place features a sushi bar and lounge. Innovative cocktails and an extensive wine list.

#### La Mer at Halekulani French

**\$\$\$ Map** 4 D5

2199 Kālia Rd, 96815 **Tel** (808) 923-2311

Classy, romantic restaurant on the second floor of the opulent Halekulani. Relish impeccably prepared dishes while soaking up magnificent ocean views. Expert servers help navigate the pricey wine list.

ċ

#### Morimoto Waikiki 555 Acian Map 3 B4

1775 Ala Moana Blvd. 96815 Tel (808) 943-5900 Part of chef Masaharu Morimoto's

international string of restaurants. this place uses island products as well as imported Japanese seafood. Stylish environs and breezy outdoor patio.

#### Greater Honolulu

### Diamond Head Market & Grill \$ Dali

3158 Monsarrat Ave 96815 Tel (808) 732-0077

All-purpose market and take-out counter offering tasty sandwiches and freshly-baked goods, Great place to pick up fresh sashimi, ahi poke (raw tuna salad), and scones for a picnic at Diamond Head.

#### Eaas 'n Thinas **Map** 3 C4 American

343 Saratoaa Rd. 96815 Tel (808) 923-3447

This local favorite serves some of the best omelets, pancakes, and waffles on the island. Friendly staff maintain a convivial atmosphere.

#### Hale Vietnam Restaurant Map 4 F2 Vietnamese

1140 12th Ave. 96816 Tel (808) 735-7581

No-frills restaurant in the Kaimuki neighborhood, popular with families. Serves authentic Vietnamese vegan and vegetarian dishes, including filling noodle soups. Service is fast and friendly. and the atmosphere, pleasant.

#### Hank's Haute Dogs **Map** 1 C4 American

324 Coral St. 96813 Tel (808) 532-4265

Fun, casual eatery with a variety of expertly-grilled hot dogs and sausages, from chorizo and veggie dogs to deep-fried, bacon-wrapped dogs. Good selection of inviting sides includes truffle mac-and-cheese and beef-fat fries.

#### Helena's Hawaiian Food **Map** 1 A1 Hawaiian

1240 N School St. 96817 Tel (808) 845-8044

Run by Helen Chock since 1946, this is one of the best spots on the island to sample authentic Hawaiian fare such as pipikaula-style spare ribs, kālua pig, and lomi lomi salmon.

#### Leonard's Bakery **Map** 4 F2 Bakery 933 Kapahulu Ave, 96816

Tel (808) 737-5591

Iconic bakery selling sweet treats since 1952. Famous for warm,



The colorful decor of Morimoto Waikiki nonular for its Asian cuisine

made-to-order malasadas (Portuguese doughnuts). Fillings include tropical flavors such as coconut, guava, and banana.

#### Makai Market Food Court **Map** 3 A4 International 1450 Ala Moana Blvd. 96816

Tel (808) 955-9517 Massive food hall at the Ala Moana

Center with kiosks offering a dizzying range of choices: Japanese bento, pizza, salads, ice cream, and even Korean dishes.

#### Morning Glass Coffee + Café Café

2955 E Mānoa Rd, 96822 Tel (808) 673-0065 Freshly ground and made-to-

order Hawaiian coffee draws crowds to this youthful coffee shop. Breakfast and lunch menus feature simple preparations of mostly local ingredients.

### **Ono Hawaiian Foods**

Hawaiian Map 4 F2 726 Kapahulu Ave. 96816 Tel (808) 737-2275

One of Oʻahu's most sought-after options for authentic Hawaiian dishes such as poi, laulau, and lomi lomi salmon.

### Painhow Drive-In Hawaiian/American

3308 Kanaina Ave, 96815 Tel (808) 737-0177

This old-school drive-in has been serving authentic "plate lunches" for more than five decades. Tourists and locals alike dig into servings of loco moco (rice topped with hamburger patty, fried egg, and brown gravy), chili, and fried rice.

#### Spalding House Café **Map** 2 F1 American

2411 Makiki Heights Dr, 96822 Tel (808) 532-8700 Inviting café housed within the world-class Honolulu Museum of

Art Spalding House, Short menu. of soups, salads, and sandwiches. Patrons can either dine indoors surrounded by inspiring artworks or outside in the garden.

#### Uncle Clay's House of Pure Aloha Doccorte

820 W Hind Dr 96821 Tel (808) 373-5111

Small, sunny store in the Aina Haina Shopping Center selling all-natural shave ice. The sweet, slushy treats are topped with seasonal ingredients such as pineapple. strawberry, mango, and coconut.

#### 12th Ave Grill American

1120 12th Ave 96816 Tel (808) 732-9469

Award-winning restaurant serving contemporary American cuisine made from locally sourced organic produce, including grassfed beef. House favorites includes macaroni and cheese, grilled pork chop, and salads.

#### Akasaka 55

Japanese

1646B Kona St. 96814 Tel (808) 942-4466

Tiny sushi bar tucked away on a nondescript street. Patrons sit at diminutive tables or the tiny bar. some opting to leave it to the expert chefs to choose what to prepare for them (omakase style).

#### Assaggio Italian Map 3 C4

1450 Ala Moana Blvd, 96814 Tel (808) 942-3446

This Ala Moana Center restaurant offers a wide selection of tasty pasta dishes as well as fresh fish and chicken options.

#### California Beach Rock n' Sushi

Map 2 D4 Suchi

404 Ward Ave. 96814 Tel (808) 597-8000

Situated near the Ward Center, this eatery invites moviegoers to stop for a bite. The extensive menu mixes traditional and modern sushi. Friendly atmosphere and sociable servers.

#### California Pizza Kitchen American Map 4 E1 4211 Wai'alae Ave, 96816

Tel (808) 737-9446

Family-friendly chain restaurant in the Kahala Mall. Pizza toppings include everything from barbecue chicken to pears and Gorgonzola cheese. Large, fresh salads and filling sandwiches round out the wide-ranging menu.



Chic glass-and-wood decor with luminescent lighting at Chef Chai

Chef Chai 55 Fusion Map 2 D4 1009 Kapi'olani Blvd, 96814 Tel (808) 585-0011

This stylish place is owned and run by Chai Chaowasaree, one of the city's most beloved chefs. The varied fusion menu bases itself on delicious local ingredients. Designer cocktails are another attraction.

#### Little Village Noodle House \$\$ Chinese Map 1 A2

1113 Smith St. 96817 Tel (808) 545-3008

One of Chinatown's best-known spots, Little Village offers a varied menu full of dishes featuring fresh flavors. Signature dishes include honey walnut shrimp, capital pork chops, and orange chicken.

#### Mariposa American Map 2 F4

1450 Ala Moana Blvd, 96814 Tel (808) 951-3420 Sophisticated lunch and dinner spot located on the third level of the Neiman Marcus store in the Ala Moana Center, Outdoor seating provides good views of Ala Moana Beach Park.

#### Nico's Pier 38 Seafood

1131 N Nimitz Hwy, 96817 Tel (808) 540-1377

Top-notch "plate lunches" and a varied dinner menu featuring exceptionally fresh seafood. Amiable staff and family-friendly environs. Breezy outdoor patio.

#### Side Street Inn ŚŚ Hawaiian **Map** 3 A4 1225 Hopaka St, 96814

Tel (808) 591-0253

Legendary late-night hangout with casual ambience. A favorite after-work haunt of Honolulu's best chefs who gather here to enjoy comfort classics like blackened ahi and barbecued baby back ribs.

#### Singha Thai Cuisine **Map** 3 C4 Thai 1910 Ala Moana Blvd. 96815 Tel (808) 941-2898 Feast on a variety of classic

Thai dishes and fusion fare at this award-winning restaurant. Original artwork and fresh orchids adorn the interiors. Silk-clad Thai dancers perform every evening.

#### Town Map 4 F1 American 3435 Wai'alae Ave. 96816

Tel (808) 735-5900 Trendy, award-winning bistro with seasonal menus full of local and organic ingredients. Crowd favorites include hand-cut pastas. slow-braised meats and fresh seafood, Casual bar area.

#### Uncle Bo's Pupu Bar & Grill Fusion

55

559 Kapahulu Ave, 96815 Tel (808) 735-8311 Well-known Kaimuki destination serving an assortment of flavorful pūpū such as Thai streetstyle chicken wings and dynamite shrimp with chili garlic aioli (sauce). Stylish, well-made cocktails on offer.

#### 3660 on the Rise Hawaiian

55

ŚŚŚ Map 4 F1 3660 Wai'alae Ave, 96816

Tel (808) 737-1177 This simple restaurant in a refurbished building offers diners creative island cuisine with a European twist. Awardwinning wine list.

#### Alan Wong's Restaurant \$\$\$ Hawaiian Map 3 B2 1857 King St, 96826

Tel (808) 949-2526 Classy restaurant owned by chef Alan Wong, one of Hawai'i regional cuisine's original icons. Innovative dishes prepared using traditional ingredients. The menu changes periodically. Fine service.

#### DK Choice Chof Mayro

555 Fusion Map 3 B2 1969 S Kina St. 96826

Tel (808) 944-4714

Originally from France, the namesake award-winning chef is known for his culinary creativity. Guests can dine prix-fixe or à la carte, with or without wine pairings. Try the signature onaga (snapper fish) in a salt crust. Menus change to make use of the freshest local seasonal ingredients. Plenty of vegetarian options.

#### Kincaid's 555 American Map 2 D5 1050 Ala Moana Blvd. 96814

Tel (808) 591-2005 Situated near the Ward Center. Kincaid's offer a varied menu of American classics. A popular haunt among local workers. Friendly servers maintain a welcoming environment.

#### SSS Rov's Restaurant Euro-Asian Map 4 F5 6600 Kalaniana'ole Hwv. 96825

Tel (808) 396-7697

The first of celebrity chef Roy Yamaguchi's restaurants in Hawai'i serves his signature Euro-Asian cuisine in a characteristically loud. busy atmosphere. The menus strike a balance between seasonal specials and Roy's classics.

#### The Pineapple Room ŚŚŚ Hawaiian Map 3 A4 1450 Ala Moana Blvd, 96814

Tel (808) 945-6573 Flegant restaurant at the Ala Moana Center offering delicious regional cooking. A favorite among locals and tourists alike. The menu features Chef Alan Wong's modern twist on island classics.



Entrance to Chef Mavro, a renowned fine dining restaurant in Greater Honolulu

#### Oʻahu

## AIEA: Shiro's Saimin Haven & Family Restaurant

98-020 Kamehameha Hwy 96701 **Tel** (808) 488-8824

This local, diner-style institution is a great place to try saimin, of which dozens of varieties are offered. The lengthy menu also features family-friendly "plate lunches".

#### AIEA: Champa Thai \$\$ Thai

98-199 Kamehameha Hwy, 96701 **Tel** (808) 488-2881

Award-winning restaurant in Pearl Kai Shopping Center serving a wide range of curry, with more than 20 vegetarian choices. Spicy dishes can be prepared hot. medium. or mild.

# HALE'IWA: Beet Box Cafe \$

66-443 Kamehameha Hwy, 96712 **Tel** (808) 637-3000

A favorite among healthconscious North Shore residents and visitors alike. The inviting menu features sandwiches and salads made from fresh, locallygrown organic produce and grains.

#### HALE'IWA: Coffee Gallery Café

66-250 Kamehameha Hwy, 96712 **Tel** (808) 637-5355

North Shore eatery with classic surf-beach atmosphere. Popular for its legendary breakfast. The espresso bar features a large selection of fresh-roasted gourmet coffee.

#### HALE'IWA: Kua Aina American

66-214 Kamehameha Hwy, 96712 **Tel** (808) 637-6067

This humble surfer hangout is a local landmark. Juicy chargrilled burgers feature toppings such as avocado and grilled pineapple, and are served with shoestring fries.

## HALE'IWA: Matsumoto Shave Ice

66-087 Kamehameha Hwy, 96712 **Tel** (808) 637-4827

Perhaps the island's most soughtafter option for shave ice, this outlet dates back to the days when ice was shipped to Hawai'i from Alaska. There are dozens of flavors and toppings to choose from.

# HALE'IWA: Opal Thai Food Thai

66-197 Kamehameha Hwy, 96712 **Tel** (808) 381-8091

What was once a famous food truck has now become a modest

storefront eatery serving exceptionally delectable and authentic Thai fare.

#### HALE'IWA: Ted's Bakery Bakery

ċ

59-024 Kamehameha Hwy, 96712 Tel (808) 638-8207 Well-known local bakery famo

Well-known local bakery famous for heavenly cream pies. The chocolate haupia pie is the signature variety. There are also fresh pastries, coffee, sandwiches, and "plate lunches" to eat in or take away.

#### DK Choice

# HALE'IWA: Haleiwa Joe's \$\$

66-011 Kamehameha Hwy, 96712 Tel (808) 637-8005

A lively North Shore landmark with splendid views of the harbor and glorious sunsets. The kitchen offers an extensive menu with an emphasis on fresh seafood and steaks. There is a full bar and live music on weekends. The outdoor seating area fills up fast: be sure to book ahead.

# HALE'IWA: Jameson's by the Sea

American 62-540 Kamehameha Hwy, 96712 Tel (808) 637-6272

Smart restaurant at the north end of the town. The upstairs dining room serves fresh fish and fine steaks, while the lower level pub does lighter fare. The deck is perfect for watching sunsets.

# HAU'ULA: Papa Ole's Hawaiian

54-316 Kamehameha Hwy, 96717 Tel (808) 293-2292 Closed Wed This casual, family-friendly

This casual, family-friendly restaurant is a favorite with

locals for authentic "plate lunches" of rice and macaroni salad with meat or fish. Freshly baked desserts impress as well.

# HAWAI'I KAI: Cha-Cha-Cha

\$\$

ŚŚ

555

ς

Mexican

377 Keahole St, 96825

Lively spot serving Mexican classics with some Caribbean dishes thrown in. Nightly specials, home-made desserts, and big margaritas are the highlights. Live music is often featured.

## HAWAI'I KAI: Kona Brewing Company

7192 Kalaniana'ole Hwy, 96825 **Tel** (808) 396-5662

This brewpub in the Koko Marina Center offers handcrafted ales and lagers as well as imported and specialty beers. The menu includes hand-tossed pizzas, burgers, and salads.

## KAHALA: Hoku's

Fusion

55

5000 Kahala Ave, 96816 **Tel** (808) 739-8760

The kitchen at this high-end restaurant specializes in contemporary cuisine, blending Hawaiian, Asian and European flavors. Incredible home-made desserts and a varied wine list. Gorgeous ocean views.

#### KAHUKU: Giovanni's Shrimp Truck Seafood

56-505 Kamehameha Hwy, 96731 **Tel** (808) 293-1839

len (808) 293-1839 Iconic North Shore shrimp truck that is actually a stationary outdoor food stand with covered seating. Draws in masses daily to devour plates of garlicky local shrimp.



truck has now become a modest | The Coffee Gallery, located in the North Shore marketplace, O'ahu

## KAHUKU: Kahuku Grill

American 56-565 Kamehameha Hwy. 96731

78-30-30 Natificial and My, 90-31 Tell (808) 852-0040 Closed Sun Welcoming eatery located in the historic Old Kahuku Sugar Mill. The menu includes burgers and plates of shrimp made with fresh ingredients.

# KAILUA: Cinnamon's

American

315 Uluniu St, 96734 **Tel** (808) 261-8724

Casual spot for breakfast and lunch in the heart of Kailua. The kitchen uses natural ingredients free from chemicals, preservatives and additives to whip up a variety of wholesome dishes. Courteous servers.

#### KAILUA: Uahi Island Grill Hawaiian

131 Hekili St, 96734

Tel (808) 266-4646 No-frills eatery serving delectable salads, sandwiches, and "plate lunches". Popular choices include mac nut-crusted fish, garlic ahi, and Kauai lemongrass shrimp.

# KAILUA: Prima \$\$

108 Hekili St, 96734 **Tel** (808) 888-8933

Minimally-appointed space in a Kailua strip mall. Serves some of the island's best gourmet pizzas with unusual, farm-fresh toppings. Vegetarian options available, as also delicious designer salads.

#### KAILUA: The Grove \$\$ New American

33 Aulike St, 96734 **Tel** (808) 262-2898 **Closed** Mon

Welcoming bistro serving healthy
island cuisine and American

classics. House favorites include flat-breads, savory ribs, and fish dishes. Good place for families.

#### KAILUA: Buzz's Original Steakhouse Fine Dining

413 Kawailoa Rd, 96734 Tel (808) 261-4661

ċ

ς

A few feet from the Kailua Beach Park. While the chargrilled burgers are a popular lunch option, fine steaks are perfect for dinner. Friendly service.

#### KANE'OHE: Haleiwa Joe's American/Hawaiian

46-336 Haiku Rd, 96744
Tel (808) 247-6671
Steak-and-seafood restaurant serving fish and beef from Hawai'i island's Parker Ranch.
Pleasing setting overlooks a botanical garden with colorful foliage and lily ponds. There are bar specials and a pūpū menu.

#### KAPOLEI: Koa Pancake House

American

91-590 Farrington Hwy, 96707 **Tel** (808) 693-8855 Dig into light, fluffy pancakes

Dig into light, fluffy pancakes topped with fresh bananas, blueberries, strawberries, and whipped cream at this eatery. Fast and friendly service.

### KO OLINA: Pizza Corner

**Pizza** 92-1047 Olani St, 96707 **Tel** (808) 380-4626

This Ko Olina favorite specializes in traditional New York-style hand-tossed thin crust pizzas. Toppings range from the classic ingredients such as salami, pepperoni, mushroom, and black olives to the local flavors such as ahi poke, lomi lomi, and kālua pork. Take-out and delivery available.



Haleiwa Joe's steak-and-seafood restaurant, overlooking the botanical garden

## KO OLINA: Monkeypod Kitchen

92-1048 Olani St, 96707 Tel (808) 380-4086

555

55

ς

A funky, varied menu of fresh fish dishes, hand-tossed pizzas, and home-made cream pies delight guests at this trendy restaurant Offers a variety of craft beers.

# KO OLINA: 'Ama 'Ama \$\$\$

92-1185 Ali'inui Dr, 96707 **Tel** (808) 674-6200

Considered among the best dining options at Disney's Aulani resort, 'Ama 'Ama offers modern interpretations of classic Hawaiian dishes. Soak in the splendid views of the Pacific Ocean from the open seating area on the beachside.

#### KO OLINA: Makahiki International

\$\$\$

55

92-1185 Ali'inui Dr, 96707

Tel (808) 674-6200
Family-friendly restaurant serving an impressive and varied dinner buffet. The dishes are prepared using locally produced ingredients. The house favorite is prime rib crusted in Hawaiian salt and fresh salad.

#### PEARL CITY: Gyotaku Japanese Restaurant Japanese

\$\$

ς

98-1226 Ka'ahumanu St, 96782 **Tel** (808) 487-0091

Per Jobo 462-70091 Bright, casual spot offering a wide range of authentic Japanese dishes such as sushi, tempura, and teriyaki. Those in a hurry can grab sushi and pūpū platters to go.

#### WAHIAWĀ: Maui Mike's Fire-Roasted Chicken Hawaiian

96 S Kamehameha Hwy, 96786 **Tel** (808) 622-5900

Roadside stand famous for its namesake all-natural, fire-roasted chicken. The free-range, slowcooked chicken is exceptionally tender and perfect for picnics. Standard sides and soft drinks round out the menu.

#### WAIMĀNALO: Sweet Home Waimanalo

Vegetarian/American

41-1025 Kalanianaole Hwy, 96795 **Tel** (808) 259-5737 **Closed** Tue

Rustic, welcoming eatery serving all three meals. The menu consists of dishes that are made using locally grown products such as Okinawan sweet potato, baby arugula and grape tomatoes. Friendly staff.

### Moloka'i and Lāna'i

#### KALINAKAKAI (MOLOKA'I). Rakery Bakery

79 Ala Malama St. 96748 Tel (808) 553-5855 Humble bakery selling snacks. beverages, and fresh, baked goods including its famous Moloka'i sweet bread. Local-style breakfasts and lunches can be enjoyed at the adjoining coffee shop's 1950s booths.

#### KAUNAKAKAI (MOLOKA'I): Maka's Korner

Eclectic

35 Mohala St. 96748 Tel (808) 553-8058

Diminutive corner eatery offering a low-key mix of Asian. American and Hawaiian classics as well as a healthy assortment of "plate lunches". Spartan environs and limited outdoor seating.

#### KAUNAKAKAI (MOLOKA'I): Molokai Burger

American

20 Kamehameha V Hwv. 96748 Tel (808) 553-3533

The first drive-through restaurant on the island dishes out fresh. home-style hamburgers. French fries, salads, and milkshakes,

#### KAUNAKAKAI (MOLOKA1). Moloka'i Drive Inn

American

15 Kamoi St. 96748 Tel (808) 553-5655

Old-school, drive-up place with an ambience evocative of the 1950s. Serves kidfriendly bites: floats, shakes, chili dogs, burgers, and honeydipped chicken, as well as fresh akule (mackerel), an island delicacy.

## KAUNAKAKAI (MOLOKA'I): Moloka'i Pizza Café

Eclectic

15 Kaunakakai Pl, 96748 Tel (808) 553-3288

Bright, family-friendly café with a menu full of pizzas, salads, and ice creams. Daily specials include Mexican and Hawaiian dishes.

#### KAUNAKAKAI (MOLOKA'I): **Outpost Natural Food Store &** Juice Bar

Vegetarian

Ala Malama St, 96748

Tel (808) 553-3377 Closed Sat Wholesome, nutritious burritos, salads, and sandwiches are served at this quaint countrystyle store. The juice bar whips up tasty, healthy smoothies.



An innovative preparation of roast chicken at The Dining Room

#### KAUNAKAKAI (MOLOKA'I): Paddlers' Inn

10 Mohala St. 96748

ς

ς

Tel (808) 553-5256

A wide-ranging menu encompassing a range of dishes from beer-battered mahimahi and burgers to pūpū platters and sweet potato fries.

#### LĀNA'I CITY (LĀNA'I): Blue Ginger Café Hawaiian

409 7th St. 96763

Tel (808) 565-6363

One of the most renowned places on the island offering simple, home cooking. Serves hearty breakfasts, local favorites at lunch and varying specials in dinner.

#### LĀNA'I CITY (LĀNA'I): Café 565 \$ Felectic

Ś

408 8th St. 96763

Tel (808) 565-6622 Closed Sat & Sun. Colorful, welcoming eatery with outdoor tables shaded by umbrellas. Favorites include pizzas, "plate lunch" specials, and filling sandwiches made with freshly-baked sub rolls.

#### LĀNA'I CITY (LĀNA'I): Canoes \$ American

419 7th St. 96763 Tel (808) 565-6537

Charming, family-run restaurant offering filling breakfasts of omelets and pancakes. Lunch specials include fish and baby back ribs.

## LĀNA'I CITY (LĀNA'I): Lana'i 'Ohana Poke Market

Seafood

834 A Gay St, 96763

Tel (808) 559-6265 Closed Sat & Sun The beloved island classic, poke, is served at this tiny place in

multiple varieties, from furikake (dry mixed Japanese seasoning) to spicy tuna. Ideal for a picnic.

#### LĀNA'I CITY (LĀNA'I): Pele's Other Garden

55

Rictro

Ś

811 Houston St. 96763

Tel (808) 565-9628

Popular spot that is a deli by day and bistro by night. Offers prédominantly végetarian fare, with daily soup and menu specials, Good wine list, Alfresco. tables available

#### DK Choice

### LĀNA'I CITY (LĀNA'I): Lana'i City Grille

Fusion

828 I āna'i Ave. 96763 Tel (808) 565-7211

Closed Mon & Tue Celebrity chef Bev Gannon one of the founders of the Hawai'i regional cuisine movement – had a hand in shaping this award-winning restaurant of Hotel Lana'i. The atmosphere is relaxed and the food is Pacific fusion. featuring fresh fish, prime meats, and the house signature - rotisserie chicken served with truffle mac-and-cheese

#### LĀNA'I CITY (LĀNA'I): The Dining Room Hawaiian

and seasonal vegetables.

ŚŚŚ

1 Keomoku Hwy, 96763 Tel (808) 565-4000

Closed Wed & Thu

Set in the Four Seasons Resort Lanai, The Lodge at Koele, this restaurant features upcountry Hawaiian cuisine and opulent four-course tasting menus with optional wine pairings.

# MĀNELE (LĀNA'I): Kailani \$\$\$

1 Mānele Bay Rd, 96763

Tel (808) 565-2000

Perched above Hulopo'e Bay,
Kailani enjoys an attractive
setting. The menu offers modern
Italian cuisine made from local,
organic produce. Lunch and
dinner menus feature innovative

dishes such as lobster ravioli

## MĀNELE (LĀNA'I): Nobu Lanai

1 Mānele Bay Rd, 96763 **Tel** (808) 565-2000

This cliffside hotel restaurant overlooks a protected marine preserve. Guests feast on the namesake celeb chef's signature contemporary Japanese cuisine and new creations made with Hawaiian ingredients.

#### MĀNELE (LĀNA'I): One Forty Steakhouse/Seafood

1 Mānele Bay Rd, 96763 Tel (808) 565-2000 Lovely ocean-facing di

Lovely ocean-facing dining room in the Four Seasons Resort; offers gourmet breakfasts and a lengthy steak-and-seafood dinner menu. Extensive wine list. Excellent service.

#### PUKO'O (MOLOKA'I): Mana'e Goods and Grindz

American

Near Mile Marker 16, close to Puko'o, 96729

Tel (808) 558-8498

Convenience store on the east end of the island with a lunch counter serving breakfasts and lunches. The shaded picnic tables are a good spot to enjoy basic island and vegetarian dishes.

#### Maui

#### HA'IKŪ: Hana Hou Cafe Hawaiian 810 Ha'ikū Rd. 96708

Tel (808) 575-2661
One of the island's best places to sample authentic Hawaiian dishes such as kālua pork, poi, and laulau. A good mix of ethnic dishes are also featured.

#### HA'IKŪ: Colleen's at the Cannery American

810 Ha'ikū Rd, 96708 **Tel** (808) 575-9211

Located 2 miles off the Hāna Highway, this casual bistro attracts locals and visitors alike with lunch



Guests enjoying alfresco dining amid 1930s-style interiors at Hula Grill

ĊĊ

55

items such as burgers and salads. Dinner includes options such as filet mignon and pan-seared *ahi*.

#### HA'IKŪ: Nuka Japanese

555

ŚŚŚ

780 Haʻikū Rd, 96708

Tel (808) 575-2939 Closed Mon Izakaya-style restaurant featuring flavorful sushi and Japanese classics made with local, seasonal ingredients. Casual, intimate environs. Limited seating often results in queues on weekends.

### DK Choice

## HĀLI'IMAILE: Hali'imaile General Store \$\$\$

Hawaiian

900 Hāli'imaile Rd, 96768 **Tel** (808) 572-2666

In the middle of a pineapple plantation, this restaurant is housed in a historic building that was formerly a general store. The island's culinary icon Bev Gannon renovated it and continues to be the inspiration for the inviting menu. Her superb Hawai'i regional cuisine, accented with international influences, is perfect for special occasions.

#### HĀNA: Hāna Ranch Restaurant

Ċ

ŚŚ

American 5301 Hāna Hwy, 96713 Tel (808) 248-8255

Relish hearty servings of wholesome food in a rustic setting with stunning ocean views. Lunch includes salads and sandwiches, and dinner offers pasta and barbecued ribs.

## HĀNA: Ka'uiki \$5

Fusion

5031 Hāna Hwy, 96713 **Tel** (808) 248-8211

A delicious combination of traditional ingredients and

innovative cooking techniques complemented by an enchanting tropical setting. Seasonal vegetables and fruits are used in the dishes.

# KĀ'ANAPALI: CJ's Deli & Diner \$

2580 Keka'a Dr. 96761

**Tel** (808) 667-0968

Friendly neighborhood restaurant within the Ka'anapali Resort. The extensive choices range from generous breakfasts items to sandwiches, "blate lunches," and not roast.

# KĀ'ANAPALI: Hula Grill

2435 Kaʻanapali Pkwy, 96761 **Tel** (808) 667-6636

This lovely beach house transports guests back to the gentility of 1930s Hawai'i, Favorites include ono (wahoo fish) and ahi steak, sweet potato ravioli, and barbecue ribs. The beachfront bar serves cocktails and draft beers.

#### KĀ'ANAPALI: Leilani's on the Beach American

\$\$

ŚŚ

55

2435 Ka'anapali Pkwy, 96761
Tel (808) 661-4495
Beachfront island-style fish
restaurant and steakhouse. The
upstairs dining room affords
stunning ocean views, while
the downstairs cocktail *lānai*(veranda) is a great spot for
watching the sunset. Good
choice of wines and pūpū.

#### KĀ'ANAPALI: Sangrita Grill + Cantina Mexican

Mexican 2580 Keka'a Dr., 96761 Tel (808) 662-6000 Restaurant and tequila bar serving delectable authentic Mexican fare. Features one of the island's largest collection of tequila and mezcal.

#### KĀ'ANAPAI I: Rov's Ka'ananali Rar & Grill 555

Fucion

2290 Ka'ananali Pkwy. 96761

Tel (808) 669-6999

Famed for the trademark creative cuisine of celeb chef Roy Yamaguchi, this place is always buzzing with patrons. The food is served directly from an open kitchen. Award-winning wine list.

#### KĀ'ANAPALI: Son'z Maui at 555 Swan Court

Hawaiian

200 Nohea Kai Dr. 96761 Tel (808) 667-4506

One of the island's most romantic al fresco dining rooms where quests watch swans glide across a lush lagoon while enjoying their meals. The kitchen prepares creative Hawai'i regional cuisine with great seafood options.

#### KAHULUI: Da Kitchen Cafe Hawaiian

425 Koloa St. 96732 Tel (808) 871-7782

Closed Sun

Authentic Hawaiian dishes are the pride of this welcoming eatery. A good choice for feasting on island-style "plate lunches" such as mahimahi tempura. terivaki chicken, and loco moco.

#### KAHULUI: Geste Shrimp Truck \$ Seafood

Kahului Beach Rd. 96732 Tel (808) 298-7109 Closed Sun &

Mon Popular beachfront food truck

offering no-frills lunch options. Fresh local shrimps are covered in a choice of tasty sauces and served with scoops of crab salad and rice.

#### KAHULUI: Maui Coffee Roasters Café

444 Hāna Hwy, 96732 Tel (808) 877-2877

Legendary java spot that serves superb coffee drinks, some made with freshly-roasted Hawaiian coffee beans. A light menu of salads and sandwiches available to go.

#### KAHULUI: Stillwell's Bakery & Cafe Bakery

1740 Ka'ahumanu Ave, 96732 Tel (808) 243-2243 Closed Sun Among the best bake shops on Maui, Stillwell's churns out

scrumptious bread, rolls, cakes, pies, cookies, and pastries. Savory options include homemade soups, hearty sandwiches, and salads. Pleasing, well-lit environs.

#### KAHIJI IJI: Ristro Casanova 55 Mediterranean

33 Lono Ave 96732 Tel (808) 873-3650

Closed Sun Casual bistro close to the airport and Maui Arts & Cultural Center Local ingredients such as beef and fish are used to create a variety of dishes. including pastas and tapas.

#### KAHULUI: Koho's Grill & Bar American

275 Ka'ahumanu Ave. 96732 Tel (808) 877-5588

Family-friendly eatery with varied menu for all three meals of the day. Burgers, salads, "plate lunches", and fresh fish are popular choices. Great desserts

#### KAPALUA: The Beach House American

1 Ritz-Carlton Dr. 96761

Tel (808) 669-6200 Lunch-only spot offering tropical cocktails, salads, sandwiches, and light fare. More than 40 fully grown coconut palms form a natural canopy over the dining area. Fine views of the D.T. Fleming Beach.

#### KAPALUA: Pineapple Grill 55 Fusion

200 Kapalua Dr. 96761 Tel (808) 669-9600

Tropically decorated eatery overlooking the lush greens of the Kapalua Golf Club, Pacific cuisine blends local ingredients and Asian cooking. Varied wine list. Live music performances.

### KAPALUA: Sansei Seafood Restaurant & Sushi Bar

lananese

ς

600 Office Rd. 96761 Tel (808) 669-6286

This wildly successful sushi spot has won rave reviews locally and abroad. Award-winning Asian rock shrimp cake, mango and



Eclectic paintings and artwork adorn the interiors of Maui Coffee Roasters



Fried Snam Musubi, a popular Hawaiian snack served at Da kitchen Cafe

crab salad hand-roll, and Japanese calamari salad are among the signature dishes.

#### KAPALUA: The Plantation House Restaurant ŚŚŚ

Fusion

ς

ŚŚ

2000 Plantation Club Dr. 96761 Tel (808) 669-6299 Perched above the blue Pacific and the Kapalua Resort area. this lovely restaurant serves all meals. The varied menus feature island cuisine with Mediterranean influences.

#### KĪHEI: Five Palms Restaurant \$\$ Eclectic

Excellent wine list

2960 S Kihei Rd. 96753 Tel (808) 879-2607 Stunning setting in the Mana Kai Hotel overlooking the beautiful white sands and sparkling waters of Keawakapu Beach. All three meals are served using fresh island ingredients. Separate sushi and nūnū menu.

#### LAHAINA: Aloha Mixed Plate \$ Hawaiian

1285 Front St, 96761

Tel (808) 661-3322

Open-air oceanfront place featuring authentic Hawaiian mixed plates that offer a taste of the state's history. Classics include teriyaki beef, fried rice, and Asian chicken salad.

#### LAHAINA: Ululani's Hawaiian Shave Ice

Desserts

819 Front St, 96761

Tel (808) 877-3700

Family-owned shop serving up hundreds of cups of delicious shaved ice daily to locals as well as tourists. Patrons can customize their cooling treats with a huge variety of flavors and toppings.



55

ŚŚ

ŚŚ

Beachside seating with amazing ocean views at Pacific'O

# LAHAINA: Cheeseburger in Paradise

American

811 Front St, 96761 Tel (808) 661-4855

Open-air hangout offering unparalleled views of the ocean and nearby islands, as well as the lively Front Street. Enormous juicy burgers and a variety of beers keep the crowds satiated.

## LAHAINA: Cool Cat Cafe \$\$

American

658 Front St, 96761

Tel (808) 667-0908 Δ 1950s-style dine

A 1950s-style diner popular for its award-winning burgers. The varied menu consists of crowd favorites such as hot dogs, sand-wiches, and shakes. Patrons can sit in the intimate booths or the breezy outdoor patio.

## LAHAINA: Kimo's

American

845 Front St, 96761 **Tel** (808) 661-4811

Right on the waterfront with panoramic views of the expanse of blue beyond the horizon. Hawaiian fish, seafood, and prime rib are the mainstays. Extensive list of wines and cocktails

## LAHAINA: Lulu's Lahaina Surf Club & Grill

American

1221 Honoapi'ilani Hwy, 96761 **Tel** (808) 661-0808

Fun late-night spot for casual dining and drinks. Surf-videos and sports play on the big flat-screen TVs. The lengthy menu includes pizzas, sandwiches, and burgers.

# LAHAINA: Penne Pasta Café \$\$

180 Dickenson St, 96761 **Tel** (808) 661-6633 Just a block from Front S

Just a block from Front Street, this place prepares Southern Italian inspired food. An assortment of delightful pastas, pizzas, salads, and sandwiches are served in casual family-friendly environs. Kids' menu available.

#### LAHAINA: Star Noodle

Asian

286 Kupuohi St, 96761 **Tel** (808) 667-5400

Hip Asian bistro that can be slightly hard to find. The menu includes everything from Korean kimchi and charbroiled miso salmon to Vietnamese shrimp crepes. Good selection of sake (Japanese rice wine) and cocktails.

#### LAHAINA: Feast at Lele \$\$\$ International

505 Front St, 96761 Tel (808) 667-5353

A musical tour through various Pacific Island nations accompanies a sit-down dinner featuring modern interpretations of their cuisines. The divine location facing the ocean complements this unique concept in dining and entertainment.

#### LAHAINA: Gerard's Restaurant

French 174 Lahainaluna Rd, 96761

Tel (808) 661-8939
Located a block off busy Front
Street in a charming country
setting. Chef Gerard remains true
to his classic culinary roots, while
incorporating local ingredients
into his original recipes. Awardwinning wine list.

#### LAHAINA: Lahaina Grill American

127 Lahainaluna Rd, 96761 **Tel** (808) 667-5117

Relaxed yet elegant destination for exquisitely prepared and presented meals. Signature dishes include tequila shrimp with firecracker rice and Kona coffee-roasted colorado rack of lamb. Fine desserts.

## LAHAINA: Longhi's

Italian

888 Front St, 96761

One of the island's most acclaimed dining venues that has been serving gourmet Italian fare in the same location for several decades. Features fresh fish, steaks, lobsters and much more. Window tables offer lots of people-watching opportunities.

#### LAHAINA: Mala Ocean Tavern American

\$\$\$

555

1307 Front St, 96761 **Tel** (808) 667-9394

Delectable small plates, easy to share among groups, run the gamut from clams in black bean sauce to whole, wok-fried moi (a type of fish). The oceanfront setting affords wonderful sunset views.

## LAHAINA: Merriman's

Hawaiian

55

1 Bay Club Pl, 96761 **Tel** (808) 669-6400

Owned by Peter Merriman – one of the big names of Hawai'i regional cuisine – this pleasantly decorated restaurant overlooks Kapalua Bay. The menu features island-reared beef, fresh seafood, and local produce.

## LAHAINA: Old Lahaina Luau

\$\$\$

555

1251 Front St, 96761

Tel (808) 667-1998

Nightly show of traditional Hawaiian music and dance accompanies a buffet of authentic dishes including kālua pig, poi, and lomi lomi salmon at this restaurant on the beach.

# LAHAINA: Pacific'O

\$\$\$

Ś

505 Front St, 96761

ŚŚŚ

\$\$\$

Tel (808) 667-4341

Incredible seafront venue that was once a royal Hawaiian play-ground. The menu features creative modern Pacific cuisine with a delicious Asian twist. Uses produce from the restaurant's upcountry farm.

#### MĀ'ALAEA: Seascape Ma'alaea Restaurant

American

192 Ma'alaea Rd, 96793
Tel (808) 270-7068
Set in a picturesque village, this open-air spot serves delicious and healthy seafood. Trans fatfree dishes on the menu cater to health-minded guests.
Splendid ocean views.

ŚŚŚ

#### MAKAWAO: Komoda Store and Rakery

Rakery

3674 Raldwin Ave 96768 Tel (808) 572-7261 Family-run bakery that has been a local favorite for generations. Loval patrons arrive early in the morning for award-winning sweet treats such as cream puffs

#### MAKAWAO: Casanova Italian 55 Restaurant and Deli Italian

1188 Makawan Ave 96768 Tel (808) 572-0220

and doughnuts on sticks.

Visit this eatery in the morning to enjoy coffee, omelets, and home-baked pastries on the porch while watching people. The dinner menu features Italian specialties, including pizzas from the centerpiece woodburning oven.

#### NAPILI: The Gazebo Ċ American

5315 Lower Honoapi'ilani Rd. 96761 Tel (808) 669-5621 Located right on the ocean, this eatery is a favorite breakfast option among locals. Fluffy French toast and pancakes made with everything from pineapple and banana to macadamia nuts are popular choices.

#### NAPII I Sea House Restaurant 555

Hawaiian 5900 Lower Honoapi'ilani Rd. 96761

Tel (808) 669-1500 This open-air beachfront restaurant affords breathtaking views of the ocean and nearby islands. The wide-ranging menu comprises Hawaiian recipes made with fresh local ingredients.

#### PĀ'IA: Charley's Restaurant and Saloon

Ś

American/Eclectic

142 Hāna Hwv. 96779 Tel (808) 579-8085

Named after the owner's pet dog, Charley's has been a beloved local hangout for decades. The menus include everything from huevos rancheros (Mexican-style fried eggs) and fish sandwiches to pastas and pizzas. Pool tables and live music for entertainment.

#### PĀIA: Paia Fish Market Seafood

100 Baldwin Ave, 96779 Tel (808) 579-8030

One of the town's most popular eateries. Fresh fish is served in a number of ways including pasta, tacos, and salads. Fish in

hurgers and guesadillas are crowd favorites. Familyfriendly environment.

#### PĀ'IA: Dazoo Hauraiian

71 Raldwin Ave 96779 Tel (808) 579-9999

Casual eatery serving simple but healthy fish dishes and small 'platés'. A typical dish is alii mushrooms from the Big Island sautéed with garlic and herbs. Vegetarian options available.

#### PĀ'IA: Flatbread Company 55 Pizza

89 Hāna Hwy, 96779 Tel (808) 579-8989

Flavorful, all-natural pizzas from a wood-fired clay oven is the highlight at this restaurant. The focus is on using local ingredients such as goat cheese, avocados, jalapenos, and many more.

#### PĀ'IA: Mama's Fish House Saafood

799 Poho Place, 96779 Tel (808) 579-8488

Award-winning fresh-fish dishes attract crowds to this famous oceanfront restaurant. Ethnic artwork adorns the interiors. Window tables are usually reserved in advance. Dutiful servers assist diners unfamiliar with the local fish on offer

#### WAII FA: Gannon's 555 American

100 Wailea Golf Club Dr, 96753 Tel (808) 875-8080

Flegant, spacious destination for chef Bev Gannon's awardwinning cuisine and deluxe service. I ocated on a hill along



The entrance to Spago, an eminent American restaurant chain from L.A.

Wailea Golf Club's gold course the dining rooms offer panoramic ocean views. Extensive wine and cocktail list

#### WAII FA: Kō 555

Fusion

SS

555

4100 Wailea Alanui 96753 Tel (808) 875-4100

Welcoming restaurant serving food inspired by the sugarcane plantation era of Hawai'i. The , menu features Hawaiian dishes with Asian touches such as Korean style spicy chicken and Lumpia Filipino spring rolls.

#### WAILEA: Mala Wailea Hawaiian

3700 Wailea Alanui, 96753

Tel (808) 875-9394

Mark Filman, one of the founders of the Hawai'i regional cuisine movement, offers innovative dishes incorporating fresh seafood and organic produce. Good dessert options and a varied wine list.

#### WAILEA: Morimoto Maui ŚŚŚ Japanese

3550 Wailea Alanui Dr. 96753 Tel (808) 573-1234 Masaharu Morimoto's Maui outpost blends island-grown ingredients with Japanese seafood to create dishes such as hand-rolled sushi and sashimi. Breezy outdoor patio.

#### ŚŚŚ WAILEA: Spago American

3900 Wailea Alanui, 96753 Tel (808) 879-2999

Celebrity chef Wolfgang Puck maintains an elegant outpost of his iconic L.A. restaurant. The menu juxtaposes Puck's legendary classics with locally inspired dishes that fuse Hawaiian and Californian cuisines.

#### WAILEA: Tommy Bahama's American

ŚŚŚ

3750 Wailea Alanui Dr. 96753 Tel (808) 875-9983

Well-known store and restaurant serving large portions of fresh, island-style fish dishes, as well as salads and burgers. Offers vegetarian options as well. Choose from a range of fun, tropical drinks.

#### WAILUKU: Sam Sato's Ś Hawaiian

1750 Wili Pa Loop, 96793 Tel (808) 244-7124 Drop in for island classics such as beef sticks, spam and eggs, banana pancakes, and dry mein noodles at this simple breakfast and lunch spot. Take-out available.

#### WAILLIKU: Tasty Crust Restaurant American

1770 Mill St 96793 Tel (808) 244-0845

One of the island's favorite breakfast spots specializing in banana pancakes, hearty omelets, loco moco, and fried rice. Diner-style environs.

#### WAILUKU: A Saigon Cafe Vietnamese

1792 Main St 96793

Tel (808) 243-9560

Tucked away under a bridge without a sign, this is among the most popular Asian eateries in Central Maui. The menu features a variety of classical Vietnamese fare including a good selection of vegetarian options.

#### WAILLIKU: A K's Cafe 55

Hawaiian

1237 Lower Main St. 96793 Tel (808) 244-8774

Closed Lunch, Sat & Sun

Small café serving an assortment of delicious, local-style dishes. House favorites such as blackened ono, fish tacos, baked chicken. and turkey meatloaf are hearthealthy and diabetic-friendly.

#### WAILUKU: Asian Star Asian

1764 Wili Pa Loop, 96793 Tel (808) 244-1833

A much sought-after lunch choice among area workers. Intensely flavored dishes include lemongrass curry with chicken and crispy tangerine heef Casual ambience and efficient service.

#### WAILUKU: Tokvo Tei Japanese

1063 Lower Main St, 96793 Tel (808) 242-9630

Japanese dishes for more than

five decades Terivaki fish salmon pork, and exceptionally fresh sashimi are crowd favorites.

### Hawai'i Island

#### HII O: Rears' Coffee Café

106 Keawe St. 96721 Tel (808) 935-0708

¢¢

55

ŚŚ

Stylish little spot, ideal for peoplewatching while enjoying tasty breakfasts of Belgian waffles and coffee or quick lunches of salads and sandwiches.

ċ

#### HII O: Cafe 100 Hawaiian

969 Kīlauea Ave. 96720 Tel (808) 935-8683 Closed Sun A local favorite for more than 50 years. The extensive menu includes beef teriyaki, beef curry, laulau, kālua pig. The signature

loco moco comes in more than 30 varieties. Delightful sodafountain treats

#### HILO: Ken's House of Pancakes \$ American

1730 Kamehameha Ave. 96720 Tel (808) 935-8711

This 1950s-style, 24-hour diner is known for incredible all-day breakfasts. Hawaiian-style 'plates', and prime rib specials. A good selection of vegetarian dishes is available. Warm. friendly service.

#### HILO: Lucy's Taqueria Movican

194 Kilauea Ave 96720 Tel (808) 315-8246 Closed Tue Friendly eatery offering Mexican street favorites in a relaxed atmosphere Tacos, burritos, enchiladas, and tamales are the main draws. Creative margaritas such as liliko'i (passion fruit) and

#### HII O: Nori's Saimin & Snacks \$ lananese

688 Kinnale St 96720 Tel (808) 935-9133

Casual, no-frills eatery known for its delicious saimin noodles Comfort favorites include teriyaki pork, hamburger steak. furikake cookies, and chocolate mochi cake

#### HII O: Café Posto ĊĊ Eclectic

308 Kamehameha Ave 96720 Tel (808) 969-6640

Friendly café in a lovely setting near Hilo Bay. The menu features regional cuisine including island fish prepared in a variety of ways, organic salads, and innovative pastas as well as pizzas.

#### HILO: Hilo Bay Cafe American

\$\$

55

123 Lihiwai St. 96720 Tel (808) 935-4939

Stylish restaurant popular with locals and tourists alike. Daily specials include a choice of vegetarian, meat, and fish options. Kids' menu available.

#### HILO: Mivo's Fusion

564 Hinano St. 96720 Tel (808) 935-2273 Closed Sun

Owned and run by chef Miyo Harumi, this place incorporates Japanese and American cooking techniques with a focus on home-style cooking. Noodles. tempura and donburi (Japanese rice bowls) are made with island produce and fish. Close to the airport.

#### HILO: Naung Mai Thai Kitchen

Thai

ŚŚ

86 Kīlauea Ave. 96720 Tel (808) 934-7540

Hole-in-the-wall establishment whose Thai food is hugely popular. Located near the Hilo Farmer's Market, from where the chefs gather organic ingredients to perfect delicious cooking. Serves vegetarian options as well.

#### HII Q: Ponds Hilo American

¢¢

135 Kalanianaole Ave, 96720 Tel (808) 934-7633

Delightful eatery overlooking the scenic Reed's Pond. The classic menu includes American prime rib. lobster, and fresh fish. The friendly chef makes it a point to visit each table personally. Live music most nights.



A customer paying for an order at A Saigon Cafe, Central Maui

55



The in-house brewery at the famous Kona Brewing Company

#### HILO: Seaside Restaurant Seafood

1790 Kalanianole Ave, 96720 Tel (808) 935-8825 Closed Mon Local institution run by the Nakagawa family for more than 70 years. The restaurant sits in the middle of ponds from where fish, caught fresh, fill the cooking pots. Reservations

#### HII O: Sombat's Fresh 55 Thai Cuisine

88 Kanoelehua Ave. 96720

are recommended.

Tel (808) 969-9336 Closed Sun This small restaurant grows many of the ingredients it uses in delectable, traditional fare such as green. papaya salad, spring rolls, and fierv Thai curries. Offers take-out option.

#### KAILUA-KONA: Big Island Grill \$ Hawaiian

75-5702 Kuakini Hwy, 96740 Tel (808) 326-1153 Offers generous portions of island favorites such as loco moco, chicken katsu, and beef terivaki. Almost always overflowing with people, but it is worth the wait.

#### KAILUA-KONA: Da Poke Shack \$ Hawaiian

76-6246 Ali'i Dr. 96740 Tel (808) 329-7653

Simple eatery where the namesake dish is prepared from fresh seafood, never frozen. Traditional seasonings include Hawaiian salt, limu kohu (seaweed), and inamona (roasted kukui nut). Friendly staff.

#### KAILUA-KONA: **Ultimate Burger** American

74-5450 Makala Blvd. 96740 Tel (808) 329-2326

Grass-fed, free-range local beef, ground daily and charbroiled to create some of the island's

most acclaimed burgers at this restaurant. Gourmet fries are cut fresh every morning.

#### KAILUA-KONA: Bongo Ben's Island Cafe

American

75-5819 Ali'i Dr. 96740 Tel (808) 329-9203 Relaxed oceanfront setting offering some of the island's most acclaimed breakfast choices as well as varied lunch and dinner menus. Courteous staff and talented Hawaiian musicians ensure a welcoming vibe.

#### KAILUA-KONA: Kona Brewing Company American

75-5629 Kuakini Hwv. 96740 Tel (808) 334-2739 The state's most famous brewery

maintains a brewoub where fresh handcrafted local ales and lagers can be enjoyed alongside imported and specialty beers. The menu includes hand-tossed pizzas, burgers, salads, and other casual fare.

#### KAILUA-KONA: Krua Thai Cuisine Thai

75-5705 Kuakini Hwy, 96740 Tel (808) 327-5782

Adventurous diners enjoy reinvented versions of traditional Thai dishes. Curries, noodles, dumplings, Thaistyle chicken noodle soup, wontons, and spring rolls are popular offerings.

#### KAILUA-KONA: Rapanui Island Cafe Asian

75-5695 Ali'i Dr. 96740 Tel (808) 329-0511 Closed Sun The varied menu that features a number of flavorful dishes, does justice to a variety of Asian cuisines including Malaysian and Indonesian.

#### KAII IIA-KONA. The Fish Hopper Confood

75-5683 Ali'i Dr 96740 Tel (808) 326-2002

This downtown eatery with its nanoramic views of the ocean offers fresh, local seafood as well as fish shipped in from California. Tropical colorful cocktails are served in the har area

#### KAII IIA-KONA. Huggo's on the Rocks American

555

75-5828 Kahakai Rd 96740 Tel (808) 329-1493

Family-run oceanside restaurant with fabulous views of Kona Bay. Pūpū. cocktails. and live entertainment attract a cheerful crowd.

#### KAII IJA-KONA: Kona Inn Restaurant

ŚŚŚ

American 75-5744 Ali'i Dr. 96740

\$\$

ŚŚ

ŚŚ

ŚŚ

Tel (808) 329-4455 Set in a historic property built by the Inter-Island Steam Navigation Company in 1928. A sound choice for open-air dining with Hawaiian-themed environs and pretty ocean views. House favorites include local seafood and fine steaks

#### KAILUA-KONA: 'Ulu Ocean Grill Hawaiian

ŚŚŚ

Ś

ŚŚ

72-100 Kaupulehu Dr. 96740 Tel (808) 325-8000

Attractive beachfront restaurant with terraced indoor and outdoor seating to make the most of magnificent ocean views. The kitchen highlights the flavors of the Pacific with dishes such as oven-roasted whole fish and tableside ahi poke.

#### KAMUELA: Village Burger American

67-1185 Mamalahoa Hwv. 96743 Tel (808) 885-7319

This casual eatery caters to burger lovers by using pastureraised Hawaiian beef and veal in its tasty burgers. Hand-made patties are cooked to order and come with flavorful toppings.

#### **KEAUHOU: Jackie Rey's** Ohana Grill American

75-5995 Kuakini Hwy, 96740 Tel (808) 327-0209 Lively and casual place serving well-done culinary classics from the mainland. Offerings include fresh fish, salads, tacos, chops, ribs, and steaks. Impeccable service.



Warm interiors of the dining room at the Kilauea Lodge and Restaurant

555

### KOHALA COAST:

# CanoeHouse

Hawaiian

68-1400 Mauna Lani Dr, 96743

Tel (808) 885-6622 Closed Sun Impressive Pacific Rim cuisine served in the well-maintained grounds of the Mauna Lani Bay Hotel in an open-air setting. A traditional koa canoe hangs from the ceiling.

## **DK Choice**

#### KOHALA COAST: Roy's Waikoloa Bar & Grill \$\$\$ Hawaiian

250 Waikoloa Beach Dr, 96738 Tel (808) 886-4321 Another one of celeb chef Roy Yamaguchi's top-notch restaurants that lures patrons from across the island. The menu features trendy Hawaiian fusion cuisine showcasing a selection of Roy's classics. The exhibition kitchen is a signature style of the chef. Well-informed servers offer pairing notes from the pricey wine list.

#### VOLCANO VILLAGE: Volcano Golf and Country Club \$\$ American

99-1261 Pi'i Mauna Dr, 96718 **Tel** (808) 967-8228

Casual breakfast and lunch spot in the clubhouse at the Volcano Golf and Country Club. Most patrons stick to burgers, sandwiches, and local favorites such as mahi mahi and teriyaki chicken.

#### VOLCANO VILLAGE: Kilauea Lodge and Restaurant \$\$\$ European

19-3948 Old Volcano Rd, 96785 **Tel** (808) 967-7366

Welcoming mountain lodge with a huge and historic fireplace sets

the scene for hearty European cooking. *Hasenpfeffer* (rabbit stew) is a house specialty. Impressive Sunday brunch service and an extensive wine list.

# WAIMEA: Merriman's

65-1227 Opelo Rd, 96743 **Tel** (808) 885-6822

Flagship restaurant owned by renowned chef Peter Merriman, one of the pioneers of original Hawai'i regional cuisine. The menu features island-reared beef, fresh seafood, and other local produce.

### Kaua'i

#### ANAHOLA: Duane's Ono Char-Burger

American

4-4350 Kühiö Hwy, 96703
Tel (808) 822-9181
This tiny roadside stand draws crowds for its juicy burgers and excellent fries. The Local Boy – featuring pineapple and teriyaki sauce – is a must-try. Expect a long wait at lunchtime

## KAPA'A: Eggbert's Family Specialty Restaurant

American

4-484 Kühiö Hwy, 96746 Tel (808) 822-3787 Local favorite for more than 25 years with fluffy pancakes, eggs Benedict, and 150 styles of omelet. Serves all meals but breakfast is most popular. Welcoming atmosphere.

### KAPA'A: Kountry Kitchen Hawaiian

1485 Kūhiō Hwy, 96746 **Tel** (808) 822-3511

The place offers hearty breakfasts and lunches of Hawaiian-accented

favorites such as fried-rice omelet, macadamia nut pancakes with coconut syrup, and *loco moco*.

Great for families

## KAPA'A: Mermaids Cafe

Fusion

1384 Kühiö Hwy, 96746

Tel (808) 821-2026
Café serving healthy, delicious dishes full of island and pan-Asian flavors. Known for homemade wraps, salads, and vegan/vegetarian items. Hibiscus lemonade is a crowd favorite.

# KAPA'A: Ono Family Restaurant \$

4-1292 Kūhiō Hwy, 96746 **Tel** (808) 822-1710

Diner-style spot known for generous breakfasts. The wide variety of pancakes and Portuguese sausage are especially popular. Don't miss the shave ice.

#### KAPA'A: Papaya's Natural Foods & Café Vegetarian

4-831 Kūhiō Hwy, 96746

555

ς

Tel (808) 823-0190 One of the largest health food stores on the island. Also serves dishes prepared using organic products. Menu includes tofu, hummus, tempeh (soy product) as well as baked goods, coffee, drinks, and smoothies

# KAPA'A: Hukilau Lanai

55

ŚŚ

520 Aleka Lp, 96746

Tel (808) 822-0600 Closed Mon This Kauai Coast Resort restaurant serves healthy dishes in a breezy open-air dining room. The menu features items made with local produce such as Molokai sweet potato ravioli and Hamakua mushroom tart. Live music in the evening.

# KAPA'A: Oasis on the Beach \$5

4-820 Kūhiō Hwy, 96746 **Tel** (808) 822-9332

Oceanfront restaurant with great views, good food, and friendly service. Menu features fresh, locally-sourced ingredients that reflect the Hawaiian culture and international influences. Tranquil, romantic ambience.

#### KAPA'A: Verde

Fusion

4-1101 Kūhiō Hwy, 96746 **Tel** (808) 821-1400

Trendy yet casual dining/takeout spot where New Mexico meets Pacific Rim. Sopaipillas (deep-fried pastry), burritos, and tacos feature fresh meat, seafood and local ingredients. Kids' specials on offer.

ς

\$\$

ŚŚ

### KĪI AUFA: The Kilauea Bakery & Pau Hana Pizza

Rakery

2484 Keneke St 96754 Tel (808) 828-2020

Unassuming outlet in the Kong Lung Center serving some of the most popular baked goods and pizzas on the island. Come early before the breakfast goodies sell out. Great picnic items too.

#### KOKE'E: The Lodge at Kokee American

3600 Kakee Rd 96796

Tel (808) 335-6061

Simple, welcoming eatery set within Koke'e State Park. Serves breakfast, lunch, and desserts. Portuguese bean soup is a house specialty. Try the home-made liliko'i, quava chiffon, and coconut pies.

#### LÎHUF: Hamura Saimin Hawaiian

2956 Kress St. 96766 Tel (808) 245-3271

Modest restaurant serving some of the best saimin on the island. Locals and tourists stop in here for signature noodles and other dishes late into the night. Fresh liliko'i pie is the specialty dessert.

#### LĪHUE: Mark's Place Hawaiian

1610 Haleukana St. 96766

Tel (808) 245-2522 Closed Sat & Sun. Popular for hearty portions of Hawaiian dishes. Offers gourmet "plate lunches", bento, salads, and omiyagi snacks. Quick, friendly service.

#### LĪHUE: Tip Top Motel & Cafe Café/Bakery

3173 Akahi St, 96766

Tel (808) 245-2333 Closed Mon

Local favorite, in business since 1916. The large dining room has 1950s-style booths. Legendary favorites include macadamia nut pancakes at breakfast and oxtail soup at lunch.

#### I ĪHUE: Café Portofino ŚŚ Italian

3481 Ho'olaulea Way, 96766 Tel (808) 245-2121

Classic old-world dishes made with flavorful imported ingredients, Breads, ice cream, and desserts are made in-house Candlelit tables and live performances by harpist or quitarist set a romantic mood.

#### I ĪHUE: Duke's Kauai \$\$

American

3610 Rice St, 96766 Tel (808) 246-9599

Oceanfront restaurant decorated with surfing memorabilia of

famous Hawaiian surfer Duke Kahanamoku Serves delicious food such as fresh fish, salads. and desserts. Incredible sunset views and live music

#### LĪHUF: II's Broiler American

3416 Rice St. 96766 Tel (808) 246-4422

Open-air dining with great ocean views. While burgers, sandwiches, and vegetarian dishes dominate the lunch menu, seafood, steaks, and pastas feature at dinner.

#### I ĪHIJE: Kauai Pasta Italian

3-3142 Kūhiō Hwv. 96766

Tel (808) 822-7447

Ċ

Ś

Modern, intimate option offering familiar favorites made with the finest ingredients. Seasonal fare ranges from simple pasta dishes to elaborate steak entrée. Good selection of wines and cocktails.

#### LĪHUE: The Feral Pig American

3501 Rice St. 96766

Tel (808) 246-1100 Neighborhood hangout serving juicy burgers and other pub fare alongside a good selection of beers, including several local

brews. Welcoming atmosphere.

#### **DK Choice**

#### LĪHUE: Gavlord's at Kilohana American

3-2087 Kaumuali'i Hwy. 96766

Tel (808) 245-9593 Al fresco dining destination at Kilohana, the legendary plantation estate in Kaua'i. The varied menu has pastas and fine steaks. Sunday brunch is a favorite among visitors with dishes such as smoked salmon and bagels, braised short ribs, and portuguese sausage. Impressive wine list.

## POʻIPŪ: Puka Dog

American

2360 Kiahuna Plantation Dr. 96756 Tel (808) 742-6044 Casual spot serving Hawaiianaccented hot dogs - typically Polish sausage in a sweet local bun, topped with a choice of mustards and tropical relishes such as liliko'i, mango, and coconut.

#### PO'IPŪ: Josselin's Tapas Rar & Grill Fucion

2829 Ala Kalanikaumaka St, 96756 Tel (808) 742-7117

Contemporary restaurant offering unique tapas from around the world with Pacific Rim influences. Refreshing versions of Sangria such as lychee or pomegranate served table-side.

#### PO'IPII: Keoki's Paradise ¢¢ American

2360 Kiahuna Plantation Dr. 96756 Tel (808) 742-7534

Eniov island cooking, exotic drinks and live music in lush gardens on Poʻipū Beach. The menu features fish, prime steaks, and Hawaiian dishes. Tropical cocktails and more casual fare in the Bamboo Bar.

#### PO'IPIJ: Casa di Amici 555

Italian

ŚŚŚ

2301 Nalo Rd. 96756 Tel (808) 742-1555

Features Italian-Mediterranean fare served al fresco at this cozy spot tucked away in a residential neighborhood. Risottos and pastas prepared with aplomb.

#### PO'IPŪ: The Beach House ŚŚŚ Hawaiian

5022 Lawai Rd. 96756 Tel (808) 742-1424

A spectacular oceanfront setting makes this place an ideal venue for sunset drinks and dinner. The excellent menu features creative takes on island favorites made with fresh ingredients.



Lovely outdoor seating at Gaylord's at Kilohana, an iconic sugar plantation estate in Kaua'i

# SHOPPING IN HAWAI'I

Pineapples, macadamia nuts, Kona coffee, alphawear, T-shirts, tropical flowers - these are the things that top visitors' shopping lists, and they are easy to find. Traditional Hawaiian crafts, such as kapa cloth, pandanus baskets, and Ni'ihau shell lei are harder to find and usually more costly – but beautiful, and worth the hunt. You will find many things that look like they could be made in Hawai'i but actually come from Taiwan, Bali, China, or the Philippines. If you are determined to purchase "the real thing," check carefully. The addresses and telephone numbers of all the shops mentioned in the text are given on page 209.



A woman weaving traditional lei garlands, a popular Hawaiian souvenir

### Shipping

For a charge, most stores and galleries will ship goods worldwide. Alternatively, you can use the United States Postal Service to send purchases home. Courier companies such as **DHL**. FedEx, and UPS are another option and can be contacted by phone or email. They provide insurance, delivery confirmation, and tracking. and offer a range of delivery times and costs. Some restrictions may apply to the type of item that can be sent and the destination of the package. You will be asked to fill out a form giving a short description of the goods and stating their monetary value. Keep receipts of the transaction in case any items should get lost in transit.

### Where to Shop

Supermarkets, grocery shops, Long's Drugs stores, and discount shops, such as ABC Stores and K-Mart. have the best prices for things like macadamia nuts, iam. and coffee These are the best places for cheap souvenirs, too. while museum shops are often good for Hawaiian crafts

Anvone who likes second-hand shops should enjoy scouring shops and home sales for collectibles ("Hawaiiana"), from aloha shirts to vintage postcards, at bargain prices. The islands are big on second-hand shops and private

garage sales. Check the Friday edition of the newspapers for weekend garage sales. The papers also list crafts fairs and market days.

#### When to Shop

You can shop 24 hours a day, seven days a week if vou wish - some supermarkets and convenience stores never close.

Malls and large stores are normally open from 10am to 9pm, Monday to Saturday, and often on Sunday (but the hours are usually shorter). Small stores open from about 9am to 5 or 6pm, Monday to Saturday, and are closed on Sundays.

### How to Pay

Travelers' checks in US dollars and credit cards are accepted more or less everywhere in Hawai'i (see p236). However, it is a good idea to carry at least some cash for purchases at roadside stands and small family-run stores

Remember that sales tax of at least 4 per cent is added to every purchase made in Hawai'i. depending on the island, and that this tax will be added to the total bill by the cashier.

#### Fruit and Flowers

Many visitors take the fresh flavors and aromas of Hawai'i home with them. You can take coconuts, pineapples, and papavas (but no other fruit) through customs, as long as they are passed by the **US** Department of Agriculture (USDA) inspection.

It is best to buy such fruit prepackaged at airport shops or other reputable stores that specialize in "take home" fruits. There are many of these stores in Hawai'i, such as the Maui

**Tropical Plantation & Country** Store near Wailuku. Someone at your hotel should know the best place on any particular island. These same places sell sterile cuttings and seeds of



Roadside stand selling tropical Hawaiian fruit on Maui's windward coast

tropical plants that have been passed by USDA. You can have your purchases delivered to the airport from which you are leaving or sent directly to your home address

You can export all fresh flowers, subject to agricultural inspection, apart from jade vines, gardenias, and maunaloa. Hawai'i Island is the best place for anthuriums while you should buy protea and exotics in Maui. You can export lei, but most last only a very short time: check with the florist or leimaker, because some lei are very attractive when dried. Alternatively, you could consider buying a nonperishable lei made of nuts feathers seeds or shells, for example (see p33). The best places to buy flower lei are the small shops in Honolulu's Chinatown, but the stands at Honolulu International Airport have a good selection, too.

If you are unsure whether or not you'll be able to take a particular item home with you. check first by telephoning the USDA.

#### Food and Drink

Although mangoes, guava, and liliko'i (passion fruit) are not permitted out of the islands. chutnevs, iams, iellies, and other products made with these fruits are areat buys.

World-famous Kona coffee comes from Hawai'i Island, but coffee is now grown on Maui and Kaua'i too. All coffees are available in whole-bean or ground, flavored, instant, and decaffeinated varieties.

Macadamia nuts also come in many forms, from dry-roasted and salted to honey-flavored or chocolate-covered. Adventurous gastronomes may like to try taro chips and "crack seed" - preserved and seasoned nuts, fruits, seeds, and sweets, All these products are sold at supermarkets, grocery stores, convenience stores, and specialty shops throughout the islands. Shirokiya (Honolulu), a Japanbased department store, also sells a great variety of unusual prepared food. Hawai'i has

two wineries. The Tedeschi Winery on Maui makes a couple of good red table wines one sparkling wine, and, its most famous product, Maui Blanc - a light pineapple wine The Volcano Winery on Hawai'i Island is producing some interesting wines from various tropical fruits while waiting for its grapevines to mature

#### Art

Like Gauguin, many artists have followed their muse to the Pacific. Unlike Gauguin, the majority are not very good. There are literally dozens of "galleries," mostly in tourist shopping areas. Some specialize in sales of very expensive work that has no investment value - in spite of what the resident "consultants" tell vou. If you need advice. someone at your hotel should be able to direct you to a reliable source: museums can often be of help, too.

There is some wonderful art to be found in Hawai'i And much of it - in the form of lithographs, posters, and even cards – is affordable. Dietrich Varez of Volcano (on Hawai'i Island), for example. lovingly creates earth-brown linoleum block prints depicting local legends. They are glorious, easy to find, and cheap, at about \$20 apiece. You will find his work in the Volcano Art Center Another reputable gallery on Hawai'i Island is Studio 7 in Holualoa.

The Viewpoints Gallery in Makawao (Maui) is a collective representing some fine local





One of the many art galleries on Front Street in Lahaina Maui

artists. You can also rely on good quality at the Village Gallery and Lahaina Arts Society in Lahaina, Gecko Trading in Makawao, and Nohea Gallery in Honolulu.

#### Collectibles

Just about anything Hawaiian from the 1940s to the 1970s is now considered collectible. nostcards Matson steamship menus, even kitsch ceramic hula girls, and especially old aloha shirts known as "silkies."

You'll find such things in the shops on Wailuku's Market Street and in "antique" shops such as **Bailey's Antiques** and **Aloha Antiques & Collectibles** in Honolulu, and The Only Show in Town in Kahuku (O'ahu): Manu Antiques in Kamuela; Story of Hawai'i Museum: and the Pā'ia Trading Company on Maui, You may find it more fun, however, to go hunting for collectibles in second-hand stores and garage sales.





Display of blown-glass vases and other objects in a Maui gallery



Man weaving a coconut-leaf hat on a Hawai'i Island street

#### Crafte

Hawai'i teems with artisans. Hand-crafted bowls of mango monkeypod, or koa wood make beautiful presents and mementos You can also buy koa hair ornaments, chopsticks, and key chains. Wooden objects can be found in craft shops in most bia towns.

Hawai'i also has many expert weavers. Coconut leaf is often used, but hala (pandanus) is better quality. Mats. bags. and hats are all popular buys Ceramic howls vases and plates are also popular. The Island's Rest in Honolulu is a good het for these

It is virtually impossible to find any vintage Hawaiian guilts to buy (most are treasured family heirlooms), but new quilts, quilt kits and other crafts can be found at the Maui Crafts Guild in Pā'ia or the Gallery of Great Things on Hawai'i Island. Hawaiian kapa (bark cloth) is hard to find and most kapa goods for sale are imported from Samoa or Tonga.

Combing the crafts fairs is a fun and rewarding way to see what is available. Museum shops are also good sources. as are the many specialty shops, including Sand & Sea on Maui and Ola's Hanalei on Kaua'i

#### Jewelry

Costume jewelry is made from everything you can think of ceramic, paper, plastic, metals, and more - and can be found at crafts fairs. Fine jewelry made of pearls, coral, jade, silver,

and gold is sold in department stores and in the dozens of specialty shops such as Precision Goldsmiths in Wailuku and Kaua'i's Jim Savlor **Jewelers** "Heritage iewelry" Victorian gold jewelry with names and designs inscribed in black enamel, is popular. It is also expensive, so be sure to buy from a reliable dealer.

The most precious pieces of Hawaiian iewelry available are Ni'ihau shell lei. The shops on Kaua'i are the best places to buy them, but be sure to do some advance research before you make a purchase. A simple choker may cost as little as \$25 while museumquality multi-strand waistlength lei typically cost thousands of dollars.

#### **Books and Music**

The only major mainland bookstore still operating in the Island is Barnes & Noble. which has the best choice of books, music, DVDs, and more items about

Hawai'i Museum shops will also have a good selection of Hawaiian books for sale

### Native Books Na Mea Hawaii, in

Honolulu, has a wide range of Hawaiian-language books. In most music stores, including

the locally based Requests, both traditional and contemporary Hawaiian music is available.

### Clothes and Fabric

The days of tourists strolling down the street dressed in matching polyester mu'umu'u and aloha shirts seem to have gone. Even the state's biggest producer of alphawear Hilo Hattie now sells attractive cotton or cotton-blend island fashions in its many fashion centers, Jagger's (Pā'ia, Maui). Sig Zane Designs (Hilo Haiwai'i Island). Revn Spooner and Macv's (a statewide department store) stock some stunning Hawaiian-style clothing in the latest fashions, colors and subtle prints. However, you might want to think about whether you will he able (or want) to wear your expensive mu'umu'u back home

. Sarongs are popular beachwear among local women and men. They are sold everywhere and cost \$10-35, depending on the fabric and design. Most places offer tips on how to wear what is basically a couple of vards of material finished on all four sides. Hawai'i is a great place to stock up on swimsuits, and

> it can surely claim to be the T-shirt capital. of the world T-shirts are sold everywhere, emblazoned with every imaginable design and logo. In particular.

Crazy Shirts, which

has a number of stores statewide. is considered by many to stock the highest quality shirts with the best designs. In Honolulu. Butigroove sells an assortment of trendy T-shirts as well.



Wooden bowl from the Maui

Crafts Guild

Sarongs displayed outside a shop on O'ahu's North Shore

## Shipping

#### DHI

Tel (800) 225-5345

w dhl.com

#### FedFx

Tel (800) 463-3339

w fedex.com

#### **United States Postal** Service

Tel (800) 275-8777

w usps.gov

#### HDC

Tel (800) 742-5877.

w ups.com

#### Fruit and Flowers

#### Dole Plantation

64-1550 Kamehameha Highway, Wahiawā, Oʻahu. Tel (808) 621-8408.

W dole-plantation.com

### Maui Tropical Plantation & **Country Store**

1670 Honoapi'ilani Highway, Wailuku, Maui. Tel (808) 244-7643.

w mauitropical plantation.com

#### Take Home Maui

121 Dickenson St. Lahaina Maui

Tel (808) 661-8067.

w takehomemaui.com

#### **US Department of** Agriculture (USDA)

Honolulu International Airport, Honolulu, Oʻahu.

Tel (808) 861-8494.

### **Food and Drink**

#### Shirokiya

Ala Moana Center, Honolulu, O'ahu. Map 3 A4. Tel (808) 973-9111.

w shirokiya.com

### **Tedeschi Winery**

'Ulupalakua, Maui. Tel (808) 878-6058.

w mauiwine.com

#### Volcano Winery 35 Pi'imauna Dr, Volcano,

Hawai'i Island.

Tel (808) 967-7772.

w volcanowinery.com

# DIRECTORY

## Gecko Trading Co.

3621 Baldwin Ave. Makawao Maui Tel (808) 572-0249.

Art

## Lahaina Arts Society

Old Lahaina Courthouse. Lahaina Maui

Tel (808) 661-0111

W lahaina-arts com

### Nohea Gallery

Ward Warehouse 1050 Ala Moana Blyd Honolulu

Oʻahu Man 2 D5 Tel (808) 596-0074.

w noheagallery.com

#### Studio 7

Māmalahoa Highway Hōlualoa, Hawai'i Island.

Tel (808) 324-1335

#### Viewpoints Gallery

3620 Baldwin Ave. Makawao, Maui.

Tel (808) 572-5979

w viewpointsmaui.com

#### Village Gallery

120 Dickenson St. Lahaina Maui

Tel (808) 661-4402.

w villagegallery maui.com

#### Volcano Art Center

Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 967-7565.

w volcanoartcenter.org

## Collectibles

### **Bailey's Antiques**

517 Kapahulu Ave. Honolulu, Oʻahu.

Tel (808) 734-7628

w alohashirts.com

#### Manu Antiques

2005 S King St, Honolulu, O'ahu. Tel (808) 941-4901.

w manuantiques.com

### The Only Show in Town

56-901 Kamehameha Highway, Kahuku, Oʻahu, Tel (808) 293-1295.

### Pā'ia Trading Company

106 Hāna Highway Pā'ia Maui **Tel** (808) 579-9472

#### Story of Hawai'i Museum

Maalaea Shops, Maalaea, Maui **Tel** (808) 242-6938 w storvofhawaii

museum com

## Crafts

### Gallery of Great Things

Parker Square, Waimea. Hawai'i Island

Tel (808) 885-7706

w gallervofgreat thingshawaii.com

## Maui Crafts Guild

120 Hāna Highway, Pā'ja. Maui. Tel (808) 579-9697.

w mauicraftsquild.com

#### Ola's Hanalei

5016 Kūhiō Highway. Hanalei, Kaua'i Tel (808) 826-6937.

w olashanalei.com

## Sand & Sea

83A Hāna Highway, Pāia, Maui. Tel (808) 579-9377.

#### The Island's Best

Ala Moana Center. Honolulu, Oʻahu, Tel (808) 949-5345.

#### **Jewelry**

#### Jessica's Gems

Whalers Village Kā'anapali, Maui. Tel (808) 661-4223.

#### Jim Saylor Jewelers

1318 Kūhiō Highway, Kapa'a, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 822-3591.

## **Precision Goldsmiths**

16 N Market St. Wailuku. Maui, Tel (808) 986-8282.

w precisiongold.com

## **Books and Music**

# **Bailey House**

Museum Gift Shop 2375 A Main St. Wailuku. Maui. Tel (808) 244-3326.

w mauimuseum.org

#### **Barnes & Noble**

Ala Moana Center, Honolulu, O'ahu. Map 3 A4. Tel (808) 949-7307.

#### Mission Houses Museum Gift Shop

533 King St Honolulu

96813. **Tel** (808) 447-3910. w museumhouses.org

#### Native Books Na Mea Hawaii

Ward Warehouse. 1050 Alamoana Blvd Honolulu Oʻahu

Map 2 D5 Tel (808) 596-8885.

w nativebooks hawaii.com

## Requests

10 N Market St Wailuku Maui **Tel** (808) 244-9315

w requestshawaii.com

#### Clothes and Fabric

#### Crazy Shirts

Ala Moana Center, Honolulu Oʻahu

Map 3 A4

Tel (808) 973-4000, Call for the nearest branch.

#### w crazvshirts.com

## **Hilo Hattie**

700 N Nimitz Highway. Honolulu, Oʻahu. Tel (808) 535-6500, Call for the nearest branch.

w hilohattie.com

#### Jagger's

100 Hana Highway, Pā'ia. Maui. Tel (808) 579-9221.

#### Macv's

Ala Moana Center. Honolulu, Oʻahu, Tel (808) 941-2345, Call for the nearest branch.

#### Butiaroove

1311 Kapiolani Blvd. Honolulu O'ahu

Map 3 A4. Tel (808) 589-2884.

w butigroove.com

#### Reyn Spooner

Ala Moana Center, Honolulu, O'ahu, Map 3 A4. Tel (808) 949-5929. Call for the

nearest branch. w reynspooner.com

## Sig Zane Designs

122 Kamehameha Ave. Hilo, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 935-7077.

w sigzane.com

# **Malls and Shopping Centers**

There are literally hundreds of shopping options in Hawai'i, including huge malls and shopping centers that stay open late. While shopping centers do not dominate the landscape as they do in parts of the United States, they are still a common feature of Hawai'i's main towns. Most malls have one large department store, together with smaller shops and boutiques, as well as restaurants, movie theaters, and a beauty salon or day spa. Some even have stages for performances and present a full calendar of entertainment, including *hula* shows, concerts, and amateur talent contests.

#### Honolulu and Waikīkī

Honolulu and Waikīkī's many shopping centers offer an outstanding selection of goods and services. The largest and most well-known is the **Ala** 

Moana Center, with department stores such as Macy's, Sears, Nordstrom's, and hundreds of other outlets. The Royal Hawaiian Shopping

**Center** is home to designer boutiques like Cartier and Hermès

The International Marketplace, scheduled to open after renovations in 2016, is an openair shopping center that offers entertainment and dining. Other popular shopping spots include the waterfront complex Aloha Tower Marketplace, Kahala Mall, King's Village, and Koko Marina Center.

#### O'ahu

Bargain hunters can follow their instincts at Waikele Premium Outlets, with 50 discount outlets including Banana Republic, Guess, and Tommy Hilfiger. The Windward Mall has more than 80 gift, clothing, and food outlets. Pearl Highlands Center has stores such as Payless Shoe Source, Old Navy, Pier 1, and Sam's Club, movie theaters, and a fitness center. At Pearlridge, a monorail connects two shopping centers.

#### Moloka'i and Lāna'i

Both Moloka'i and Lāna'i each has one large town whose main

street has most of its shops. On Moloka'i, shoppers can find everything from fishing gear to clothing and food on Ala Malama Street in Kaunakakai. Check out Friendly Market

Center. Shopping on Lāna'i is centered around Dole Park, Lāna'i City. Visit Pine Isle Market

and **Richard's Shopping Center**,
an old-fashioned
general store.

The well-known Hilo Hattie logo

#### Maui

Maui's largest department store, Macv's, is in the island's biggest mall. Queen Ka'ahumanu Center. Others, such as Whalers Village and The Shops at Wailea, offer upscale shopping on the oceanfront. Pi'ilani Shopping Village in Kīhei has the state's largest Safeway and Hilo Hattie for souvenirs. Lahaina Cannery Mall, housed in a refurbished pineapple cannery, sells everything from aloha wear to fine art Maui Marketplace offers The Sports Authority and Old Navy.



Entrance to the Aloha Tower Marketplace, Honolulu

Other shopping spots include **Kukui Mall** and **Nāpili Plaza**, a neighborhood-style center with a military museum.

#### Hawai'i Island

The main shopping districts on Hawai'i Island are in the towns of Kailua-Kona, Waimea, and Hilo. In Kailua-Kona there are several small shopping centers, including Coconut Grove Market Place and Kona Coast Shopping Center lust outside Kailua-Kona the Keauhou Shopping Center is home to one-off shops selling hand-blown glass, ceramics, mermaid ornaments, and hula dolls Waimea Center has a super-market a bakery and apparel and gift stores. The upscale **Kings' Shops** in Waikoloa are comprised of art galleries. boutiques, and designer stores. In Hilo Prince Kūhiō Plaza, the island's largest mall, includes mainland brand stores such as Sears and Macv's, and smaller outlets that carry apparel, crafts. and surf gear, WalMart, Hilo Hattie and a food court are found in the Waiakea Center

#### Kaua'i

The Poʻipū Shopping Village features an open-air garden setting and an array of services, eateries, and specialty stores selling jewelry, art, apparel, and accessories.

In Kapa'a, the open-air Coconut Market Place is a good spot for searching out resort wear, collectibles, and local arts and crafts. In addition to the shops and galleries at Kaua'i Village, look out for a heritage center and the Kaua'i Children's Discovery Museum.

Kukui Grove Center is Kaua'i's largest shopping center. Included here are well-known stores such as Macy's, Sears, K-Mart, Long's Drugs, a variety of smaller shops, and a Fun Factory. The plantation-themed Princeville Center has more than 35 shops and rest-aurants, along with a supermarket, a bank, a hardware store, a post office, and a clinic. Other popular shopping centers include Ching Young Village Shopping Center and Rice Shopping Center.

### Honolulu and Waikīkī

#### Ala Moana Center

1450 Ala Moana Rlyd Honolulu Oʻahu Man 2 F4

Tel (808) 955-9517

w alamoanacenter.com

### Aloha Tower Marketplace

1 Aloha Tower Dr. Honolulu, O'ahu, Map 1 A3.

Tel (808) 528-5700 w alohatower.com

## International Marketplace

2330 Kalākaua Ave Waikīkī, Oʻahu, Map 4 F5. Tel (808) 971-2080

w shopinternational marketplace.com

#### Kahala Mall

4211 Wai'alae Ave. Honolulu, Oʻahu. Man 4 F5

Tel (808) 732-7736. w kahalamallcenter.com

#### King's Village

131 Ka'iulani Ave. Waikīkī, O'ahu. Map 4 E4. Tel (808) 944-6855.

w kings-village.com

#### Koko Marina Center

7192 Kalaniana'ole Highway, Honolulu, O'ahu, Map 4 F5.

Tel (808) 395-4737. w kokomarinacenter.com

#### **Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center**

2201 Kalākaua Ave. Waikīkī, O'ahu, Map 4 D4. Tel (808) 922-0588.

w rovalhawaiian center.com

#### O'ahu

### **Pearl Highlands** Center

1000 Kamehameha Highway, Pearl City, O'ahu. Tel (808) 456-1000.

w pearlhighlands

center.com

#### **Pearlridge Mall**

98-1005 Moanalua Rd. Aiea, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 488-0981.

w pearlridgeonline.com

#### DIRECTORY

#### Waikele Premium Outlote

97-790 Lumiaina St. Wainahu Oʻahu Tel (808) 676-5656.

w premiumoutlets. com/waikele

## Windward Mall

46-056 Kamehameha Highway Kane'ohe O'ahu **Tel** (808) 235-1143

windwardmall.com

### Moloka'i and Lāna'i

#### Friendly Market Center

On Ala Malama St Kaunakakai Moloka'i Tel (808) 553-5595

### Pine Isle Market

356 Fighth St. Lāna'i City. Lāna'i. Tel (808) 565-6488.

#### Richard's **Shopping Center**

434 Fighth St. Lāna'i Citv. Lāna'i. Tel (808) 565-6047.

#### Maui

#### Kukui Mall

1819 South Kihei Rd Kīhei, Maui. Tel (808) 877-7073.

Lahaina Cannery Mall 1221 Honoapi'ilani Highway, Lahaina, Maui.

Tel (808) 661-5304. W lahainacannery mall.com

### Maui Marketplace

270 Dairy Rd, Kahului, Maui.

Tel (808) 873-0400.

#### Nāpili Plaza

509 Nāpilihau St. Nanili Maui Tel (808) 872-4318.

#### Pi'ilani Shopping Village

297 Pi'ikea Ave, Kīhei, Maui. Tel (808) 874-8900.

#### Oueen Ka'ahumanu Center

275 Ka'ahumanu Ave. Kahului, Maui. Tel (808) 877-4325.

w queenkaahumanu center.com

## The Shops at Wailea

3750 Wailea Alanui. Wailea Maui

Tal (808) 801-6770 w shopsatwailea.com

## Whalers Village

2435 Kā'anapali Pkwv. Kā'anapali, Maui. **Tel** (808) 661-4567

w whalersvillage.com

### Hawai'i Island

#### Coconut Grove Market Place

75-5818 Ali'i Dr Kailua-Kona Hawai'i Island

### Keauhou Shopping Center

78-6831 Ali'i Dr. Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i. Tel (808) 322-3000

w keauhouvillage shops.com

### Kings' Shops

250 Waikoloa Reach Dr. Waikoloa Reach Resort Hawai'i Island.

Tel (808) 866-8811 w waikoloabeach resort com

#### Kona Coast **Shopping Center**

74-5588 Palani Rd Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i Island

Tel (808) 326-2262 w konashopping.com

# Prince Kūhiō Plaza

111 E Puainako St. Hilo, Hawai'i Island

Tel (808) 959-3555. w princekuhio

## plaza.com

## Wajakea Center

324 Maka'ala St. Hilo. Hawai'i Island Tel (808) 961-9115.

#### **Waimea Center** 65-1158 Mamalahoa

Highway, Waimea. Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 885-7727.

## Kaua'i

### **Coconut Market Place**

4-484 Kūhiō Highway, Kapa'a, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 822-3641.

w coconutmarket place.com

#### Ching Young Village Shopping Center

5-5190 Kūhiō Highway, Hanalei, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 826-7222

w chinavouna village.com

## Kauaʻi Village

4-831 Kūhiō Highway Kapa'a, Kaua'i, Tel (808) 822-3777.

## Kukui Grove Contor

3-2600 Kaumuali'i Highway, Līhu'e, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 245-7784

w kukuiarove center.com

#### Poʻipū Shoppina Village 2360 Kiahuna Plantation

Dr. Poʻipū. Kauaʻi. Tel (808) 742-2831

#### Princeville Center

5-4280 Kūhiō Highway. Princeville, Kaua'i. Tel (880) 826-9497

#### Rice Shopping Center

4303 Rice St. Līhu'e, Kaua'i, Tel (800) 246-0311.

# ENTERTAINMENT IN HAWAI'I

Music, song, and dance are as important to Hawaiians as the food that they eat and the air they breathe. From the musicians strumming in virtually every hotel lounge to the Merrie Monarch Festival (known as the "Olympics of hula"), Hawai'i is alive with the sounds of music. Besides Hawaiian rhythms, all kinds of music from country

to rock, jazz, and reggae can be enjoyed, and world-class places stage both rock and classical concerts, opera, and even Broadway musicals. For information on the Hawaiian nightlife scene, from dancing the night away in Honolulu to the hotels and bars offering live music elsewhere, see pages 216–17.



Hawaiian tourist magazines, a good source of entertainment information

#### Practical Information

The Friday edition of *The Honolulu Star-Advertiser* has the most complete entertainment listings; the neighboring islands' newspapers also have entertainment sections once a week. Local radio stations and posters plastered all over town are other sources, along with free local newspapers such as *Honolulu Weekly*. Your hotel should have up-to-date listings.

### **Ticket Outlets**

It is best to buy tickets in advance for major events such as the Broadway shows that are occasionally put on in Honolulu. You can charge tickets to a major credit card for many events by telephoning **Ticketmaster**.

If you're buying tickets in person, there is usually a convenient ticket outlet near your hotel for almost any event; check with the hotel's guest services department. Music stores sell most concert tickets, for example. Local people are

not known for making plans a long way in advance, so there are usually tickets to be had at the door for smaller events.

If you want to attend the really big shows – the Merrie Monarch Festival in April or February's NFL Pro Bowl, for example – you should plan your holiday around them. Tickets for these should be purchased in advance. You should also note that hotel rooms are at a premium during particularly big events.

# Hawaiian Music, Hula, and Lū'au

A great deal of the Hawaiian entertainment that is most popular with visitors – from the sounds of traditional chants and slack-key guitar (kī hō'alu) to traditional foods and hula costumes – has been "adjusted" for Western tastes. However,

as a result of the cultural renaissance that has occurred in the state over the last decade traditional Hawaiian entertainment is now accessible to anvone who wishes to experience it. Virtually every hotel offers Hawaiian music of some description on a regular, if not daily, basis, and many put on hula shows, too. Such performances are usually free.

The **Waikīkī Shell** in Kapi'olani Park is a magnificent outdoor spot that hosts many concerts of Hawaiian music and *hula* throughout the year.

"The Shell" was once home to the famous Kodak Hula Show, which was started by Kodak in 1939. Although the show no longer exists, the Waikiki Shell has not lost its fame and continues to be one of O'ahu's top entertainment venues.

Small shows staged at island shopping centers are often the most authentic. They usually feature students of Hawaiian music and dance from hālau hula (hula schools) and are almost always free.

For a unique treat, enjoy the remarkable talent of the two Brothers Cazimero, whose extraordinary voices and skill on the guitar and bass combine to produce one of Honolulu's best shows. Check the listings in the newspapers or tourist magazines for details of shows.

Most of the major hotels offer  $l\bar{u}'au$  – the traditional feasts of the islands. Prices are approximately



The impressive sight of a traditional Hawaiian feast or  $l\bar{u}'au$  in Lahaina, Maui



Colorful pageant at the Polynesian Cultural Center on O'ahu (see p96)

\$85-125 for adults and half that for kids On O'ahu try the Paradise Cove Lū'au in Kapolei 'Ewa, about 25 miles (40 km) from Waikīkī: tickets include the bus from town. The best place to go on Maui is, without doubt. Old Lahaina Lūʻau in a lovely setting overlooking the ocean.

The only waterfront lū'au in Kailua-Kona (Hawai'i Island) is held at King Kamehameha's Kona Beach Hotel. The Gathering of Kings show takes place at the Fairmont Orchid On Kaua'i he sure to make reservations in advance for the **Tahiti Nui Lūʻau** in Hanalei which takes place every Wednesday night and is perhaps Hawai'i's most "local-style" that is, most boisterous - lū'au.

You can also enjoy a more authentic and inexpensive experience by checking the local newspaper for fundraisers and other lū'au put on by civic groups. If you get really lucky and are invited to a big Hawaiian family party, accept the invitation. You will have the experience of a lifetime.

## **Polynesian Shows**

These shows are Hawai'i's real extravaganzas, and usually include a lū'au-style meal as well as exhibitions of music and dance from Pacific islands like Tahiti, Samoa, Tonga, and Fiji. All the islands have them. While they may vary in scale, Polynesian shows are broadly similar in content - never failing to deliver women wearing grass skirts.

The Polynesian Cultural Center in Lā'ie (O'ahu) stages several shows daily, including "Mana!" an evening show featuring a cast of over 100 and the newest and most Hawaiian show, the Ali'i Lū'au.

The Hvatt Regency Maui offers Drums of the Pacific. and the lū'au at the Royal Lahaina Resort features a Polynesian show, Finally, you can also try the show at the Hilton Waikoloa Village Resort on Hawai'i Island

### **Evening Shows**

In Honolulu, mimicry features in the lively Las Vegas-style show put on by the Society of Seven, a group of veterans who have been appearing at Outrigger Waikīkī on the Beach for more than 30 years. Cirque Polvnesia blends Hawaiian culture with dazzling acrobatics, including thrilling high-wire routines.

On Maui, evening shows are inspired by Hawaiian myths, legends, and lore. The Feast at Lele is an exquisite evening dinner show on the beach that showcases the cultures of the South Pacific, Magic is the focus at Warren & Annabelle's, where guests are entertained by the piano-playing ghost of the wife of a 19th-century whaler, as well as mystified by a modern magician in an interactive show. Cocktails and appetizers are available for an extra charge. Kahuā Ranch on Hawai'i Island draws from another part of

Hawai'i's heritage, the paniolo (cowboy) experience. After enioving a hearty chuck-wagon barbecue, you can dance to live music and participate in ranch games such as roping and horseshoes

On Kaua'i, you can enjoy an enchanted evening of musical theater, entertainment, and dining featuring a full production of the Broadway musical South Pacific at the Kaua'i Reach Hotel Concerts by big international

names from Tony Bennett to

Sting and legendary rock bands

like the Eagles appear at major Oʻahu venues such as the spectacularly restored Hawai'i Theatre the Neal Blaisdell Concert Hall, and Aloha Stadium Maui's top spot is the impressive \$32- million Maui Arts & Cultural Center. with an outdoor amphitheater and several different auditoriums for concerts, plays, and

art-house films

of course up in Hawai'i's night sky. Almost all the heavenly bodies in the southern hemisphere are visible from Hawai'i. Operators of star-gazing tours include Mauna Kea Stargazing Tour and Haleakala National Park. Some hotels and charter boats also offer excursions for viewina the niaht sky.

The biggest stars of all are



The thrilling Cirque Polynesia show, a multi-million dollar spectacular



Hula at the Maui Ukulele Festival, Maui Arts & Cultural Center

#### Theater

For anything other than small community theater. Honolulu is the place to be At least a couple of Broadway musicals show up each year. usually at the Neal Blaisdell Concert Hall Past shows include Les Miserables, Cats, and Phantom of the Opera. The Mānoa Valley Theatre presents local productions of the cream of Broadway and off-Broadway Hawai'i's oldest company the Diamond Head Theatre offers a mixed bag of performances each season as does the Kumu Kahua Theatre - some of whose shows are written locally

On weekends, at any time of year, it should be possible to see a performance by at least one of Maui's four community theater groups – the Maui Academy of Performing Arts, Maui Community Theatre, the Baldwin Theater Guild, and Studio Hāmākua Poko. Most often, the place is one of the two theaters inside the **Maui** 

Arts & Cultural Center in Kahului, although the Maui OnStage Theater uses the lovingly restored 'lao

Theater in historic Wailuku. Hawai'i Island has several community theater groups, too: Akebono Theater, Aloha Community Players, and Hilo Community Players. The lovely Kahilu Theatre in upcountry Waimea is a wonderful spot.

On the Garden Isle, the Kaua'i Community Players offer an almost continuous program of performances throughout the year. There is a beautiful performing arts center on the campus of **Kaua'i Community College**.

# Opera, Classical Music, and Dance

The state's resident opera company, **Hawai'i Opera Theatre**, stages three or four operas from January to April each year. These are held in Honolulu's **Neal Blaisdell Concert Hall**, where Broadway productions such as *Phantom of the Opera*, *Les Miserables*, *Miss Saigon*, and *Chicago* have also been staged. You should also look out for performances by the **Hawai'i Youth Symphony Association**, made up of student musicians from all the islands.

Every year at least one of the mainland's most reputable ballet companies travels across the Pacific to perform in Hawai'i, usually at the Neal Blaisdell Concert

Hall. The **Ballet** 

Hawai'i – the islands' oldest ballet troupe – presents the Nutcracker Suite every winter for the holiday crowds, plus another ballet in summer. The

**Iona Contemporary Dance Theatre** perform unique works that combine dance with theater.

The Maui Arts & Cultural Center, which is also known as the "MACC," is Maui's premier venue for performing and visual arts. The complex includes two theaters, an outdoor amphitheater, and a gallery. Performances include classical music, rock, pop, and many other styles by an array of nationally and internationally famous artists.

The Classical Music Festival takes place every June at various Maui venues, with a series of classical concerts performed over two weekends

#### Films and Film Festivals

A large and, for the most part, free film festival, the **Hawai'i International Film Festival**, takes place each November. Scores of films are shown at various theaters on O'ahu (some of which charge admission) in the first week, and on the neighboring islands the second week; even tiny communities are included.

New films normally open in Honolulu at the same time as on the mainland. In addition to the many spots that specialize in big Hollywood movies, the University of Hawai'i. community colleges, and other venues present arthouse, foreign, and classic films on a regular basis. Check the Friday edition of The Honolulu Star-Advertiser for the latest listings. You can go to the movies on the neighboring islands, too, but the choice there is a great deal more

> that long ago that Maui got its first multiplex cinema. The **Maui Arts & Cultural Center** presents seasons of foreign and arthouse films. On

limited It was not

the island of Hawai'i, the Big Island Film Festival, devoted to independent narrative film, presents screenings, workshops, and celebrity appearances. On the neighboring islands, there are special showings of non-blockbuster films, often presented by community colleges, civic organizations, and various non-profit groups.



ign for the top cultural place on Maui

### DIRECTORY

### **Ticket Outlets**

### Ticketmaster

Tel (800) 745-3000

w ticketmaster.com

### Major Venues

### Aloha Stadium

99-500 Salt Lake Blvd 'Aiea O'ahu **Tel** (808) 486-9300 W aloha stadium hawaii.gov

#### Hawai'i Theatre

1130 Rethel St. Honolulu O'ahu Man 1 A2

Tel (808) 528-0506

w hawaiitheatre.com

### Maui Arts & **Cultural Center**

1 Cameron Way, Kahului. Maui. Tel (808) 242-7469.

w maujarts.org

### Neal Blaichell Concert Hall

777 Ward Ave. Honolulu. O'ahu, Map 2 D3. Tel (808) 591-2211.

w blaisdellcenter.com

#### Waikīkī Shell

2805 Monsarrat Ave, Kapi'olani Park, Honolulu, O'ahu. Tel (808) 591-2211.

w blaisdellcenter.com

### Hawaiian Music, Hula, and Lū'au

### King Kamehameha's Kona Beach Hotel

75-5660 Palani Rd. Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 329-2911.

w konabeachhotel.com

### **Fairmont Orchid** Hawai'i

1 Kaniku Dr. Kohala Coast. Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 885-2000. w fairmont. com/orchid

### Old Lahaina Lū'au

1251 Front St, Lahaina, Maui. Tel (808) 667-1998.

w oldlahainaluau.com

#### Paradise Cove Lū'au

92-1089 Ali'inui Dr. Kapolei, O'ahu. Tel (808) 842-5911.

w paradisecove hawaii.com

### Tahiti Nui Lūʻau

5-5134 Kūhiō Highway.

Hanalei Kaua'i Tel (808) 826-6277

w thenui.com

### **Polynesian Shows**

### Drums of the Pacific

Hyatt Regency Maui, 200 Nohea Kai Dr, Kā'anapali,

**Tel** (808) 667-4420

### w maui.hvatt.com

### Hilton Waikoloa Village Resort

425 Waikoloa Reach Dr. Kohala Coast Hawai'i Island

Tel (808) 886-1234.

M hiltonwaikoloa village.com

### **Polynesian** Cultural Center

55-370 Kamehameha Highway, Lā'ie, Oahu.

Tel (808) 293-3333. w polynesia.com

Mauri

### **Royal Lahaina Resort**

2780 Keka'a Dr. Kā'anapali.

Tel (808) 661-3611.

w rovallahainaluau.com

### **Evening Shows**

### Cirque Polynesia

Hyatt Regency Maui, 200 Nohea Kai Dr. Lahaina.

Tel (808) 667-4540

w cirquepolynesia.com

### Feact at Lele

505 Front St, Lahaina, Maui.

Tel (808) 667-5353.

w feastatlele.com

### Kahuā Ranch

Waikoloa, Hawai'i Island.

Tel (808) 987-2108.

w kahuaranch.com

### Haleakalā **National Park**

PO Box 369, Makawao, Maui.

Tel (808) 572-4400.

w nps.gov/hale

### Mauna Kea Stargazing Tour

737 Kanoelehua Ave Hilo Hawai'i Island Tel (808) 969-9507

w jackshawaji.com

### Society of Seven

Outrigger Waikīkī on the Beach, 2335 Kalākaua Ave. Waikīkī. O'ahu.

Tel (808) 922-6408

w outrigger.com

### **South Pacific**

4331 Kaua'i Beach Dr Līhu'a Kaua'i

Tel (808) 245-1955

w kauaibeach rocart com

### Warren & Annabelle's

900 Front St. Lahaina. Marri

Tel (808) 667-6244.

w warrenand annabelles.com

### Theater

### Diamond Head Theatre

520 Makapu'u Ave Honolulu, O'ahu. Tel (808) 733-0274.

w diamondhead theatre.com

#### 'Īao Theater

68 N Market St. Wailuku. Maui. **Tel** (808) 244-8680.

w mauionstage.com

### Kahilu Theatre

67-1185 Māmalahoa Highway, Waimea, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 885-6868.

w kahilutheatre.org

### Kaua'i Community **College Performing Arts Center**

3-1901 Kaumuali'i Highway, Līhu'e, Kaua'i,

Tel (808) 245-8311. w kauai.hawaii.edu/

### Kumu Kahua Theatre 46 Merchant St, Honolulu,

O'ahu. Map 1 A3.

Tel (808) 536-4441. w kumukahua.org

### Mānoa Valley Theatre

2833 F Mānoa Rd

Honolulu Oʻahu Tel (808) 988-6131.

w manoavallev theatre.com

### Opera, Classical Music, and Dance

### Rallet Hawai'i

650 Iwiler Rd Honolulu Oʻahu

Tel (808) 521-8600

w ballethawaii.org

### Hawai'i Opera Theatre

848 S Beretania St, Honolulu, O'ahu, Map 2 E4.

Tel (808) 596-7858.

### w hawaiiopera.org

### Hawai'i Youth **Symphony** Association

Suite 201, 1110 University Ave, Honolulu, O'ahu.

Map 4 D1.

Tel (808) 941-9706. w hiyouth symphony.

### Iona Contemporary Dance Theatre

130 Ulupa St. Kailua. O'ahu

Tel (808) 262-0110. w iona360.com

### Films and Film **Festivals**

### Big Island Film Festival

68-1851 Lina Poepoe St. Waikoloa, Hawai'i Island.

Tel (808) 883-0394.

w bigislandfilm festival.com

### Hawai'i International Film Festival

680 Iwilei Rd, Suite 100, Honolulu, O'ahu.

Map 1 A3. Tel (800) 447-0577.

### w hiff.org Maui Film Festival

16 Baldwin Ave. Pa'ia, Maui.

Tel (808) 572-3456.

w mauifilmfestival.

com

### **Nightlife**

Traditionally, Hawai'i is an early-to-bed, early-to-rise place. Night owls may, however, find enough to keep them occupied, especially in Honolulu and Waikīkī. There is a fair bit of nightlife on Maui as well, but do not expect to find much on the other islands. Having said that, many bars and hotel lounges provide live entertainment. On any night of the week you can find almost any kind of music – rock, pop, blues, jazz, country, reggae, and, of course, Hawaiian – either performed live or spun by a DJ. Check listings in each island's local newspapers for an up-to-date guide to what is on while you are there.



Rob's Good Times Grill, a sports bar in Honolulu

### Honolulu and Waikīkī

Honolulu has a flourishing club scene Addiction is a swanky nightclub and beachclub, located in The Modern a chic hotel in Honolulu. The club offers performances by leading DJ's, and a great atmosphere for drinking and dancing the night away. Dance outdoors at pier-side Gordon Biersch, or enjoy the casual atmosphere at the Mai Tai Bar. For lively parties. head to the fun Polynesian themed Tiki's Grill & Bar For a lively yet affordable nightlife experience, visit on of Honolulu's many dive bars, such as Arnold's

Waikīkī's clubs stay open late – the Jazz Minds Art & Café, for example, closes at 2am. The Dragon Upstairs has hot live jazz. For an evening of chilled-out live jazz, try Lewers Lounge.

Beach Bar & Grill

Some hotels also host hip dance clubs, such as **RumFire** at the Sheraton Waikīkī Hotel (see p183), where you can dine and dance with a view.

### Moloka'i and Lāna'i

Not much nightlife is to be found on either of these quiet islands. What there is takes place in the hotels. **Hotel Moloka'i** (see p184) hosts live entertainment in its oceanfront dining room, and once a week everyone and anyone brings their ukuleles

and joins in a local-style jam session. It is a casual, fun, and unique island experience. On Lāna'i, you will also find a relaxed scene. Check out entertainment at the Four Seasons Lodge at Kō'ele or the Four Seasons Resort at Mānele Bay.

Most of Maui's nightspots are

### Maui

in Lahaina and Kīhei, where there are lots of bars and lounges offering live entertainment. Mulligan's On the Blue in Wailea offers a Hawaiian dinner show a few nights a week, live jazz or rock on other nights, and traditional Celtic music on weekends. In Lahaina, the Hard Rock Café presents

a live reggae band weekly. Cheeseburger in Paradise and Cool Cat Café feature cheap eats, cold beers

and live music every night.

The popular nightspots from the last century have been

replaced by modern clubs such as **Ambrosia** in Kihei, where DJs spin discs for the late-night set, with state-of-the-art video, sound, and lighting technology.

### Hawai'i Island

The Big Island's nightlife centres on Kailua-Kona and Hilo. However, there are great bars with DIs and dancing, and some with live bands, around the island. Again, you will find musical variety: country and western, reggae, rock, hip hop, and Hawaiian.

There is a host of bars and restaurants that feature live music and dancing at night. Among these are Bongo Ben's, Don's Mai Tai Bar, Huggo's on the Rocks, and Blue Dragon.

Just about every hotel has a lounge offering live Hawaiian music; choose from **Mountain Thunder** at Honu Bar at the Mauna Lani Bay Hotel, the openair **Reef Lounge** at Hāpuna Beach Prince Hotel, and **Hawaii Calls** at the Waikoloa Beach Marriott (see n.186)

### Kaua'i

Kaua'i is not known for its nighttime scene, but live entertainment and dancing can be found in restaurants, bars, and clubs, as well as in the resort hotels. **Hanalei Gourmet** serves dinner and then has live entertainment after dark, usually modern Hawaiian or R&B **Trees Lounge** 

in Kapaa offers a popular, budget-friendly

happy hour, accompanied by lively tunes.

Café Portofino in Lihue offers a varied mix of Hawaiian, classical, and DJ dance nights. There is also

a sports bar, with DJs and dancing, at **Rob's Good** 

Times Grill in Lihu'e's
Hawaiian dancer at a
dinner show
Enjoy champagne at
sunset in the relaxed

environment of the ritzy **St. Regis Bar** in Princeville.

It has jazz nights on Sundays.

### Honolulu and Waikīkī

### **Addiction Nightclub**

1775 Ala Moana Blvd. Honolulu O'ahu

Man 3 R4

Tel (808) 943-5800.

w themodern honolulu.com

### Arnold's Beach **Bar & Grill**

339 Saratoga Rd, Honolulu, Oʻahu.

**Map** 4 D4

Tel (808) 924-6887.

### The Dragon Upstairs

1038 Nuluana Ave Honolulu, Oʻahu.

Map 1 A2

Tel (808) 526-1411.

w thedragonupstairs.com

#### **Gordon Biersch**

Aloha Tower Marketplace. 1 Aloha Tower Dr, Honolulu, Oʻahu.

Map 1 A3.

Tel (808) 599-4877.

w gordonbiersch.com

### Jazz Minds Art & Café

1661 Kani'olani Blvd Honolulu, Oʻahu.

Map 3 A3.

Tel (808) 945-0800.

w honolulujazzclub.com

### **Lewers Lounge**

Halekulani Hotel, 2199 Kālia Rd, Waikīkī, Oʻahu.

Map 4 D5

Tel (808) 923-2311.

w halekulani.com

### Pint + Jigger

1936 South King St,

Honolulu, Oʻahu. Map 3 B2.

Tel (808) 744-9593.

w pintandjigger.com

### Mai Tai Bar

1450 Ala Moana Blvd. Honolulu, Oʻahu,

Map 2 F4.

Tel (808) 947-2900.

w maitaibar.com

### Tiki's Grill & Bar

2570 Kalakaua Ave. Honolulu, O'ahu.

Map 4 E5

Tel (808) 923-8454.

w tikisgrill.com

### DIRECTORY

#### DumEiro

Sheraton Waikīkī Hotel. 2255 Kalākaua Ave. Waikīkī Oʻahu

Map 4 D5.

Tel (808) 922-4422 w sheratonwaikiki.com

### Moloka'i and Lāna'i

### Four Seasons Lodge at Kō'ele

Keōmuku Highway. Lāna'i Citv, Lāna'i. Tel (808) 565-7300.

w lodgeatkoele.com

### Four Seasons Resort at Mänele Bav

1 Mānele Bay Rd. Mānele Lāna'i

Tel (808) 565-2000

w fourseasons manelebay.com

### Hotel Moloka'i

Kamehameha V Highway, Kaunakakai, Moloka'i. Tel (808) 553-5347.

w hotelmolokai.com

### Ambrosia Martini Lounge

1913 S Kihei Rd. Kihei. Maui. Tel (808) 891-1011.

w ambrosiamaui.com

### Cheeseburger

### in Paradise

811 Front St. Lahaina, Maui,

Tel (808) 661-4855.

w cheeseburger

land.com

### Cool Cat Café

658 Front St. Lahaina, Maui,

Tel (808) 667-0908.

w coolcatcafe.com

### Hard Rock Café

900 Front St. Lahaina, Maui,

Tel (808) 667-7400.

w hardrock.com

### Mulligan's on the Blue

Wailea Blue Golf Course, 100 Kaukahi St, Wailea, Maui. Tel (808) 874-1131

w mulligansonthe blue.com

### Hawai'i Island

### Blue Dragon Restaurant & Spa

61-3616 Kawaihae Rd Kamuela Hawai'i

Tel (808) 882-7771.

w bluedragon hawaii com

### Bongo Ben's

75-5819 Ali'i Dr. Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i. Tel (808) 329-7366.

w bongobens.com

### Don Mai Tai Bar

Roval Kona Resort, 75-7852 Ali'i Dr. Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i.

Tel (808) 930-3286. w royalkona.com

### **Hawaii Calls Lounge**

Waikoloa Beach Marriott. 69-275 Waikoloa Beach Dr. Waikoloa, Hawai'i.

Tel (808) 886-6789.

w marriott.com

#### Mountain Thunder

Honu Bar, Mauna Lani Bay Hotel, 68-1400 Mauna Lani Dr. Kohala Coast, Hawai'i.

Tel (808) 881-7911. w maunalani.com

### Huggo's on the Rocks

75-5828 Kahakai Rd. Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i.

Tel (808) 329-1493.

w huggos.com

### Reef Lounge

Hāpuna Beach Prince Hotel, 67-100 Kaunaoa Dr, Kohala Coast, Hawai'i.

Tel (808) 880-1111.

w princeresorts hawaii.com

### Kaua'i

### Café Portofino

3610 Rice St, Lihue, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 245-2121.

#### **Hanalei Gourmet**

5-5161 Kūhiō Highway, Hanalei, Kaua'i.

Tel (808) 826-2524. w hanaleigourmet.com

#### Roh's Good Times Grill

Rice Shopping Center 4303 Rice St. Līhu'e Kaua'i Tal (808) 246-0311

### St. Regis Bar

St. Reais Princeville Hotel & Resort 5520 Ka Haku Rd Princeville, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 826-9644. w stregisprince

### Trees Lounge

kauai com

ville com

440 Aleka Pl Kapaa, Kaua'i, Tel (808) 823-0600.

w treeslounge

# **OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES**

With its hot climate, Hawai'i is a great place for outdoor activities, many of which are focused on the ocean. All over the islands you will find people surfing, swimming, paddling, windsurfing, or fishing at all hours of the day. The abundance of coral and exotic marine life is a big attraction for divers and snorkelers, too. Whale watching is a popular activity in the winter and

numerous boat tours allow visitors to get up close and personal with these awesome marine mammals. On land, there are many attractive, well-maintained hiking trails, as well as paths for horseback riding, which provide a great way to enjoy the islands' fine scenery. For more information on Hawai'i's world-leading golf courses see pages 222–3.



Snorkeler enjoying a close encounter with a trumpet fish

# Snorkeling, Scuba Diving, and Snuba

Snorkeling and scuba diving are at the top of the list of Hawai'i's most popular outdoor activities. Early morning is the best time to observe the fish. Some snorkel sites are dangerous during high wave action, so check the conditions first. Darting butterfly fish, rainbow parrotfish, bright yellow tangs, and sea turtles are all common sights. For equipment rental at good prices, Snorkel Bob's has outlets on O'ahu, Maui. Kaua'i. and Hawai'i Island.

The leeward sides of the islands have the best dive sites, most of which are accessible only by boat. Some good dive operators are: Aaron's Dive Shop (O'ahu), Bubbles Below (Kaua'i), Extended Horizons (Maui), Fair Wind Cruises (Hawai'i Island), See pages 36–7 for more information about snorkeling and dive sites.

Another way to enjoy Hawai'i's magnificent undersea environment is snuba, a cross between scuba diving and snorkeling. This shallow water diving system allows you to go many places that snorkelers cannot reach. The approximate depth of a snuba dive is 20 ft (6 m). Snuba is not difficult to learn, there is no certification required, and few restrictions apply. Anyone over the age of eight can snub. Many snorkel cruises offer snuba for an additional charge.

### Swimming

The waters off Hawai'i are cool and inviting. Maui and O'ahu have the best beaches, particularly Maui's Kā'anapali Coast and the southern and windward shores of O'ahu, where the surf is usually gentle. World-famous Waikiki Beach is one of the best swimming spots, but locals generally prefer nearby

Sans Souci. On Oʻahuʻs windward side, both Kailua Beach and Lanikai Beach are mellow and uncrowded with lovely, clear water. Hawaiʻi Islandʻs Mauna Kea Beach is also good.

If you enjoy serious wave action, look out for Hawaii's "rough-water" swimming contests, such as the demanding summer North Shore Roughwater Swim Series on O'ahu. The ocean is dangerous. Safety tips for anyone entering the water are given on page 234.

# Surfing, Body-Surfing, and Windsurfing

Athletes from around the globe flock to Hawai'i to test their mettle at some of the world's best surf breaks. With 7 miles (11 km) of excellent surf spots between Hale'iwa and Sunset Beach, O'ahu's North Shore is the surfing capital of the world, and site of the annual Triple Crown contest (see p35). But there is a cornucopia of world-class surf breaks around the rest of the O'ahu coast, and also on the coasts of Maui and Kaua'i.

Waikīkī's gentle rollers are ideal for beginners. Beach boys offer surfing lessons, just like in

the old days, and boards can also be rented here. Chun's Reef on O'ahu's North Shore is a good place



Surfer taking a break between rides on the Hawaiian surf



Novices being given a windsurfing lesson at Kailua Beach Park on Oʻahu

for beginners. Surf-n-Sea rents boards here and also offers lessons.

The Lahaina Breakwall east of Lahaina, is another popular spot for beginners. You can rent surfboards from Honolua Surf Co. Local Motion and other Maui surf shops. The Nancy **Emerson School of Surfing** offers lessons: Wind-surf Kaua'i rents hoards and offers lessons on Kaua'i. Call the Surf News Network for general information.

You can surf all year, but the waves reach their peak from November through April. when the north shore of any island can be dangerous for experienced surfers – let alone beginners. The power of the ocean in Hawai'i is beyond description and many visitors get into trouble after paddling out into big surf. The best advice is "Never surf alone."

Body-surfing, in which riders wearing flippers lie flat on a bodyboard or boogie board (see p34), and paddleboarding are also popular. At Oʻahuʻs Makapuʻu and Sandy Beach, waves crash onto a shallow sandy shorebreak, and body-surfers shoot through the tube barely ahead of the lip of the wave. Point Panic in Honolulu is also a favorite spot. All three of these places are dangerous, but for spectators they are fantastic.

Beginners can get their fins wet at O'ahu's Bellows Beach and Waikīkī Beach, Maui's Wailea Beach, and Kaua'i's Shipwreck Beach. For an introduction to stand-up paddleboarding, head to O'ahu's North Shore, where Rainbow Watersports offers instructions and rentals. To rent bodyboards,

try Aloha Beach Service in Waikīkī. Local Motion in Lahaina and Progressive Expressions on Kaua'i Windsurfing has a big following The sport's hub is Maui's North Shore Hoʻokina Reach being the top spot for acrobatics. On Oʻahu. Kailua Bav suits all ability levels, and Diamond Head's constant winds and breaking waves make it a windsurfer's delight. Windsurfers replace surfers at Sunset Beach when the wind blows strongly.

Lessons and equipment are available from: Naish Hawai'i (O'ahu) which is owned and run by world-champion windsurfer Robbie Naish: **Second Wind** or Hi-Tech Surf Sports both on Maui: and Windsurf Kaua'i in Hanalei, on Kaua'i.

### Kavaking, Canoeing, and Sailing

Kavaking is guite popular in Hawai'i. Favorite spots include Oʻahu's Kailua Bay and Kaua'i's Wailua River The kayak is also one of the preferred ways to visit Kaua'i's great Nā Pali Coast. Kavaks can be rented from Go **Bananas** or **Twogood Kayaks** Hawai'i (O'ahu), South Pacific Kavaks (Maui), and Outfitters Kaua'i (Kaua'i).

Traditional Hawaiian canoe paddling in outrigger canoes is popular, too. The October Nā Moloka'i Hoe race (see p39) is the most important contest of its kind in the world. Regattas are held on weekends in several places, but the sport is run by tightly knit clubs, making it hard to participate. However, Waikīkī beach boys will take you out to ride the waves in an outrigger near the Moana Hotel (see p68).

Hawai'i is a major stoppingplace for boats crossing the Pacific and the state has a strong seafaring tradition of its own. Two of the world's biggest regattas, the VIC-Maui race and the Trans Pacific Race, take place in Hawaiʻi

Kāne'ohe Bay on Oʻahu is the best place for small boat sailing. though Waikīkī is also suitable The Hawai'i Yacht Club and Waikīkī Yacht Club take on experienced deckhands for Honolulu's weekly Champagne Race (so named hecause the winners are given champagne). Races are held on Friday afternoons.

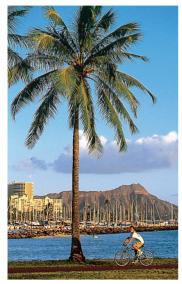
### Fishina

Hawai'i is famous for its deep-sea fishing – above all on the Kona Coast, where record catches are often made of Pacific blue marlin. vellowfin tuna, and other gamefish. This area is the best for trips but charters can be arranged on all the islands Sea Verse operates in Honolulu while Blue Hawai'i Sportfishing is based in Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i Island, On Maui, you can arrange fishing trips with Captain Charlie's Maui Sport Fishing Charters and Aerial Sportfishing Charters. Hawai'i Fishing News is a good source of infomation.

Hawai'i's long shoreline offers lots of surf casting for smaller fish, such as snapper and giant ulua (iack). Take care if you fish: conditions in the best surfcasting places can be hazardous.



Women kayak training on the gentle waters of Waikīkī's Ala Wai Canal



Cyclist on a scenic bike ride through Waikīkī's Ala Moana Park, away from the multitudes at the beach

### Cycling and Mountain Biking

Narrow shoulders and variable road quality make Hawai'i a poor place for bike riding. Mountain biking trails are limited too, but those that do exist are of good quality. Trails above Pūpūkea on Oʻahu's North Shore are verv popular, with ocean views and challenging riding.

South of Kula on Maui, in the Polipoli Springs Recreation Area, several miles of trails snake through ravines and forests of eucalyptus and giant ferns. An easier but extremely popular adventure is the sunrise descent down Haleakalā, a 38-mile (61-km) stretch starting in Haleakalā National Park (see pp132-3) that contains 21 switchbacks and superb views.

For quality mountain bike rentals, try Raging Isle Sports in Hale'iwa, O'ahu, or Haleakalā Bike Co., West Maui Cycle and Sports, or South Maui Bicycles on Maui.

### Hiking

An extensive network of state and national parks crisscrossed by trails makes Hawai'i great hiking territory. The terrain ranges from barren volcanic desert to lush fern rainforest with waterfalls and coal swimming hales

There are trails to suit everyone in terms of both accessibility and difficulty. Two of the finest are Kaua'i's Kalalau Trail along the stunning rugged Nā Pali Coast (see nn172-3) and the Kaupō Trail. which descends from Haleakalā's volcanic moonscape to the lush rainforest of the Kīpahulu Vallev (see n 130)

Clubs and environmental aroups, including the Sierra Club Nature Conservancy, and the Hawai'i Nature Center organize

hikes on a number of islands Some of the state, national, and county parks have campsites for longer stays (see p181). Changing weather conditions can be a serious hazard when hiking: flash floods in narrow ravines are common, and hikers disappear with alarming regularity. It is dangerous to hike alone. Before you set off, leave word of your plans and your expected time of return with a friend or someone at the hotel. Pack water. a flashlight, warm clothes, and a blanket in case you become stranded



Hiker enjoying the wild scenery of Haleakalā National Park, Maui

### Whale Watching

Every winter, humpback whales migrate from the North Pacific to the warm waters around the Hawaiian islands to mate and bear their young. Although it is certainly possible to see whales from the shoreline, you will get a better look by getting out onto the water.

Almost every charter boat offers whale-watching cruises in the peak viewing season of January through April Whalewatch cruises usually last two hours and many have a marine biologist or knowledgeable narrator on board. Try operators such as Wild Side Specialty Tours on O'ahu or Paragon Charters on Maui

Tours may be on anything from large boats to kavaks. Boats may have a hydrophone, an underwater microphone, which allows you to listen to the haunting whale song, Humpback whales are protected by U.S. laws that prohibit approaching whales any closer than 300 ft (90 m).



A humpback whale, in Hawaiian waters from January to April

### Other Activities

Hawai'i's mild climate lends itself to all warm weather activity. In-line skating and jogging are common pastimes, particularly on Oʻahu. There are busy public tennis courts on the four major islands.

Two good horseback riding trails are along the Moloka'i cliffs and in Maui's Kīpahulu Valley. Horses or rides can be organized through **CJM** Country Stables, Moloka'i Mule Ride, and Paniolo Riding Adventures

More daring activities include caving, zipping through the tree tops, or freefalling from an airplane. Contact Skyline **Eco-Adventures** or **ATV Tours** for more information.

### Snorkeling. Scuba Diving. and Snuba

### Aaron's Dive Shop

307 Hahani St. Kailua, Oʻahu, Tel (808) 262-2333

w hawaii-scuba.com

#### Ruhhles Relow

PO Box 157, Eleele, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 332-7333.

w bubblesbelow kauai com

### **Extended Horizons**

94 Kupuohi St, Suite A-1. Lahaina, Maui, Tel (808) 667-0611. w extended horizons com

### **Fair Wind Cruises**

78-7130 Kaleionana St. Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 345-0268.

w fair-wind.com

### Snorkel Bob's

700 Kapahulu Ave. Honolulu, Oʻahu, Tel (808) 735-7944

w snorkelbob.com

Moanalani Dr. Kohala. Hawai'i Island

### Tel (808) 885-9499.

3350 Lower Honoapi'ilani Rd,

Lahaina, Maui, Tel (808) 667-9999.

3236 Po'ipū Rd. Kōloa, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 742-2206.

### Surfing, Body-Surfing, and Windsurfing

### **Aloha Beach Service**

2365 Kalakaua Ave. Waikīkī, O'ahu, Tel (808) 922-3111. w alohabeach services.com

### **Hi-Tech Surf Sports**

425 Kōloa St, Kahului, Maui. Tel (808) 877-2111.

w surfmaui.com

### Honolua Surf Co.

845 Front St, Lahaina, Maui. Tel (808) 661-8848. w honoluasurf.com

### **Local Motion**

Lahaina Gateway, Maui. Tel (808) 661-7873.

w localmotionhawaii.com

### DIRECTORY

### Naish Hawai'i 155A Hāmākua Dr Suite A

Kailua Oʻahu **Tel** (808) 262-6068. w naish.com

### Nancy Emerson's School of Surfing

505 Front St. Suite 224B Lahaina Maui

Tel (808) 244-7873 w mauisurfclinics.com

### Progressive Expressions

5428 Kolōa Rd, Kōloa, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 742-6041.

w progressive expressions.com

### Rainbow Watersports

Hale'iwa Beach Park Hale'iwa O'ahu **Tel** (808) 372-9304. w rainbow watersports.com

#### Second Wind

111 Hāna Highway, Kahului, Maui **Tel** (808) 877-7467

w secondwindmaui.com

### **Surf News Network**

Daily updates on water conditions, weather, etc. Tel (808) 593-2170.

w surfnewsnetwork.com

### Surf-n-Sea

62-595 Kamehameha Highwav, Hale'iwa, O'ahu, Tel (808) 637-9887. w surfnsea.com

### Windsurf Kaua'i

PO Box 323, Hanalei. Kaua'i. Tel (808) 828-6838. w windsurf-kauai.com

### Kavaking, Canoeing, and Sailing

### Go Bananas

799 Kapahulu Ave. Honolulu, O'ahu, Tel (808) 737-9514. w gobanana swatersports.com

Hawai'i Yacht Club 1739-C Ala Moana Blvd. Suite C. Honolulu, O'ahu,

w hawaiiyachtclub.org

### **Outfitters Kaua'i**

Tel (808) 944-9666.

2827A Po'ipū Rd, Kōloa, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 742-9667. w outfitterskauai.com

### **Paragon Charters**

5229 Lwr Kula Rd, Kula Maui. Tel (808) 244-2087. w sailmaui.com

### South Pacific Kayaks

95 Halekanai St. Kīhei Maui **Tel** (808) 875-4848

w southpacific kavaks.com

### Twogood Kavaks Hawai'i

134B Hamakua Dr Kailua Oʻahu **Tel** (808) 262-5656

w twogoodkavaks.com

### Waikīkī Yacht Club

1599 Ala Moana Blvd. Honolulu Oʻahu Tel (808) 955-4405

w waikikiyachtclub.com

### Fishina

### Aerial Sportfishing Charters

Slin #9 Lahaina Maui Tel (808) 667-9089.

w aerialsportfishing charters.com

### Blue Hawai'i Sportfishing

Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i Island, Tel (808) 895-2970. w konamarlin fishina.com

### Hawai'i Fishing News

6650 Hawai'i Kai Dr. Suite 201, Honolulu, O'ahu. Tel (808) 395-4499. w hawaiifishing

news com

### Captain Charlie's Maui Sport Fishing Charters

Slip 27. Lahaina Harbor. Lahaina, Maui.

Tel(808) 214-8510. w mauisportfishing

charters.com

### Sea Verse

1125 Ala Moana Blvd. Honolulu, Oʻahu, Tel (808) 262-5587.

w sportfishing honolulu.com

### Cycling and Mountain Biking

#### Haleakalā Bike Co. 810 Ha'ikū Rd, Suite

120, Ha'ikū, Maui.

Tel (808) 575-9575 w bikemaui.com

### Raging Isle Sports

66-250 Kamehameha Highway, Building B, Hale'iwa, O'ahu. Tel (808) 637-7707.

### South Maui Ricycles 1993 S Kihei Rd #5 Kīhei, Maui. Tel (808) 874-

0068. w southmaui bicycles.com

### West Maui Cycles

1087 Limahana Place Maui. Tel (808) 661-9005. w westmauicycles.com

### Hikina

### Hawai'i Nature Contor

2131 Makiki Heights Dr. Honolulu, Oʻahu. Tel (808) 955-0100. w hawaii naturecenter.org

### Nature Conservancy

1040 Richards St. Rm 306. Honolulu, Oʻahu. Tel (808) 537-4508. w nature.org

### Sierra Club

111 Bishop St. Honolulu. O'ahu. Tel (808) 538-6616. w sierraclubhawaii.com

### Whale Watching

### **Paragon Charters**

5229 Lwr Kula Rd, Kula, Maui. **Tel** (808) 244-2087. w sailmaui.com

### **Wild Side Specialty** Tours

Wai'anae Boat Harbor. A-11. Wai'anae, O'ahu. Tel (808) 306-7273 w sailhawaii.com

### Other Activities

### ATV Tours

PO Box 800, Kalaheo, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 742-2734. w kauaiatv.com

### **CJM Country Stables**

1831 Poipu Rd, Kōloa, Kaua'i. Tel (808) 742-6096. w cjmstables.com

### Moloka'i Mule Ride

Kualapu'u, Moloka'i. Tel (808) 567-6088. w muleride.com

### Paniolo Riding Adventures

Kawaihae, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 889-5354.

### w panioloadventures.com Skyline Eco-Adventures

12 Kiopa'a St. Pukalani. Maui. Tel (808) 878-8400. w zipline.com

### Golf

With year-round warm, sunny weather and more than 80 challenging courses on six different islands. Hawai'i is a golfer's paradise. The courses, carved from brilliant green valleys and dramatic lava fields, are as varied as the islands. Lush fairways are bordered by tropical rainforests and sandy beaches. Distractingly scenic panoramas reveal sparkling blue sea. neighboring islands, and even breaching whales. There are championship courses across the state, created by some of the biggest names in golf – Arnold Palmer, Jack Nicklaus, and Robert Trent Jones, Sr and Jr. Golf Magazine lists eight in its Top 25 US Golf Resorts: no other state boasts more than two.



The challenging and scenic Turtle Bay Resort Golf Club. O'ahu

### General Information

Most of Hawai'i's golf courses are open to the public. Municipal courses usually have low green fees. Resort courses are more

expensive, but are generally open to all players, not only to resort guests. Private courses are for members only. but some set aside a day for nonmembers to play. Military courses are open to military personnel and their dependents.

Most courses have driving ranges and fullystocked pro shops that provide equipment rental, instruction, and clinics.

Green fees usually include the use of a cart and range from less than \$30 on a municipal course to in excess of \$200 for a round on a plush resort course. However, many Hawai'i courses do offer discounted rates - twilight

fees, junior discounts, and multiple-round discounts for those who want to play a second round on the same day or use the same course more than once in a week.

> Golf packages are available at many hotels and resorts. These typically combine accommodations and golf rounds or discounted areen fees with extras such as meals, instruction. video analysis, and golf logo items.



### **Major Tournaments**

In January, The Mitsubishi Electric Championship, at Hawai'i Island's Four Seasons Resort Hualālai, opens the Champion's tour season. Some of the biggest names in golf including Jack Niklaus have played here. Top golfers gather again for the Hyundai Tournament of Champions on

Kapalua Resort's Plantation Course. Maui where the likes of Tiger Woods Frnie Els and Viiay Singh have played a round. January also sees the return of the long-running protournament the Sony Open (see n41) held at the Wai'alae Country Club on O'ahu The event has been held at Wai'alae since 1965 when it began as the Hawaiian Open Today it attracts more than 140 of the world's greatest golf professionals.

#### O'ahu

Ala Wai Golf Course is one of the busiest municipal courses in the world Arnold Palmer's Hawai'i Prince Golf Club offers three challenging nine-hole lavouts Considered the toughest course in the US Ko'olau Golf Club features extreme elevation changes and winding ravines. Turtle Bay Resort Golf Club has the George Fazio Course and the Arnold Palmer Course. where the back nine meander through a tropical forest and a wetlands bird sanctuary The course at Ko Olina Golf Club has no parallel fairways.

### Moloka'i and Lāna'i

Moloka'i offers the Ironwood Hills Golf Club. a municipal course along scenic hillsides. On little Lāna'i, Kō'ele Golf Course (upcountry) and Mānele Golf Course (seaside) are top-ranked championship resort courses. In contrast, the public Cavendish Golf Course has nine holes and no fees (but do leave a donation in the box).



The Kō'ele Golf Course, Lāna'i'; one of Hawai'i's many superb courses



Putting at hole seven on the Blue Course at Wailea Golf Club, Maui

### Maui

Maui's fabulous weather and awe-inspiring beauty provide the backdrop for some of the world's most breathtaking golf experiences. The two courses at the Kapalua Resort are gorgeous, with long fairways and tall evergreens running down to the sea. Opened in 1993. Mākena Golf Course offers some of the most spectacular views of any golf course in Hawai'i. Designed by Robert Trent Jones, Jr., it winds its way up the slopes of Haleakalā (see pp.132-3). reaching an elevation of 800 ft (240 m) above sea level At Wailea Golf Club, there are three courses - the Gold. the Emerald, and the Blue

### Hawai'i Island

class golf courses, many carved from black lava and overlooking beautiful seascapes. The first resort course built on the island is one of two in the state designed by legendary golf course architect Robert Trent Iones Sr Mauna Kea Golf Course has dramatic changes in elevation and incredible views of the snowcapped volcanic mountain from which it takes its name, as well as spectacular holes along the rugged coastline. Volcano Golf and Country Club is situated at a lofty 4 000 ft (1 220 m), along the rim of the active Kilauea volcano (see pp156-7). One of the world's most unusual golf

DIRECTORY

Hawai'i Island boasts 20 world-

courses, it provides visiting players with a memorable experience The par-72 course has 18 holes and you may have to look out for wild turkeys and nene geese

Kaua'i's golf courses feature

### Kaua'i

waterfalls, fern forests, and flowers on Jush Javouts sculpted from rainforests, canvons, and sea cliffs. At Po'ipū Bay Golf Course, the carts have satellite navigation systems that indicate the distance to the hole and pin placement Princeville Golf Club has two courses, one with three nine-hole layouts in one.



Bunkers on Mauna Kea Golf Course. Hawai'i Island

### O'ahu

### Ala Wai Golf Course

404 Kapahulu Ave. Honolulu, Map 4 F3. Tel (808) 296-2000.

### Hawai'i Prince Golf Club

91-1200 Fort Weaver Rd. 'Ewa Reach Tel (808) 944-4567. w princeresorts hawaii.com

### Koʻolau Golf Club

45-550 Kionaole Rd. Kāne'ohe. Tel (808) 247-7088. w koolau aolfclub.com

#### Ko Olina Golf Club

92-1220 Alii Nui Dr, Kapolei.

Tel (808) 676-5300.

w koolinagolf.com

### **Turtle Bay Resort** Galf Club

57-091 Kamehameha Highway, Kahuku,

Tel (808) 293-8574.

w turtlebaygolf.com

### Moloka'i and Lāna'i

### **Cavendish Golf** Course

Keomoku Rd, Lāna'i City, Lāna'i. w cavendishqolf

Mänele Golf Course 1233 Fraser Ave. Mānele.

Lāna'i. Tel (808) 565-2222. w fourseasons.com/ manelebay

#### Kō'ele Golf Course

Lāna'i Ave, Lāna'i City, Lāna'i. Tel (808) 565-4653. w fourseasons.com/

manelebay

### Ironwood Hills Golf Club

Kalae Highway, Kualapu'u, Moloka'i. Tel (808) 567-6000. w molokaigolf course.com

#### Maui

### Kapalua Golf Club

Kapalua Resort, 300 Kapalua Dr. Tel (808) 669-8044.

w kapalua.com/golf

### Mākena Golf Course

Mākena Resort, 5415 Mākena Alanui Dr. Tel (808) 891-4000.

w makenaresortmaui. com/golf

### Wailea Golf Club

100 Wailea Golf Club Dr, Wailea Resort. Tel (808) 875-7540.

w waileagolf.com

### Hawai'i Island

### Mauna Kea Golf Course

62-100 Mauna Kea Beach Dr. Kohala Coast. Tel (808) 822-5400. w princeresorts hawaii.com

### Volcano Golf and Country Club

Pi'i Mauna Rd, Volcano. Tel (808) 967-7331.

w volcanogolf shop.com

#### Kaua'i

### Poʻipū Bay Golf Course

2250 Ainako St. Kōloa. Tel (808) 742-8711

w poipubaygolf.com

#### Princeville Golf Club Princeville

Tel (808) 826-5001. w princevillegolf.com

# WEDDINGS IN HAWAI'I

Beautiful and sensual. Hawai'i is the ultimate destination for lovers. Everything you could want for the perfect romantic escape is here – balmy weather year round. magnificent sunsets, star-studded night skies, brilliant rainbows, fragrant blossoms. and magical settings. In this tropical paradise there is no end to the variety of ways in which you can get married.

Exchange your yows barefoot on a sparkling white sand beach or by a secluded waterfall. Have a traditional wedding in a tropical garden or a picturesque chapel. Sail into the sunset for a ceremony at sea, or fill a formal ballroom with family and friends. You can even declare your love under the waves or while falling through the air.



A garlanded couple exchanging rings in a traditional Hawaiian-style wedding

### A Hawaiian Wedding

to a private in-room

dinner prepared by a top chef, and

flower lei areetina to a Hawaiian blessing

the details yourself.

in the phone book

nrovide useful lists of coordinators.

for the island in

question Local

musicians and

entertainers They also list bridal gown

boutiques, tuxedo

florists, and more.

rentals, hair, makeup. and nail stylists, caterers,

If you decide to handle

check the Yellow Pages

professional associations

officiants, photographers. video-graphers.

from a fragrant

A Hawaiian blessing is just one aspect of genuine islandstyle nuptials. Other special features include the blowing of the conch shell to signal the start of the ceremony. soft island music, the officiant performing the ceremony in the Hawaiian language (as well as in English), and fresh flower lei worn and exchanged by the bride and groom.

It is also possible to opt for a Western ceremony and the limitless stunning locations available mean you can make your vows in a memorable setting.

### Gay and Lesbian Weddings

The State of Hawai'i does not legally recognize gay marriages and will not issue a license to same-sex couples However, there are many gavfriendly wedding planners listed on the Internet who offer commitment ceremonies Try www.hawaiigayweddings. org and www.alohamauigav weddinas.com

### **Beach Weddings**

Hawai'i offers countless golden beaches that make perfect wedding settings. If you get married at Kapi'olani Park (see pp76-7) on O'ahu, your wedding photos could show the world-renowned Waikīkī Beach and Diamond Head in the background, Hāpuna Bay (see p144), near Kawaihae on Hawai'i Island, has a gorgeous long stretch of white sand and sparkling turquoise water. On Kaua'i, one of the most spectacular settings is Hanalei Bay (see p170), where steep cliffs shrouded in emerald-green vegetation contrast against the dazzling white sand and deepblue sea. Maui has mile upon mile of beautiful beaches, but

### **Wedding Details**

The range of professional wedding services on offer in Hawai'i is as extensive as the choice of venues and ceremony types. Whether vou want a wedding that is intimate, elegant, or unusual, wedding planners are available to assist in every way and can make recommendations to fit your personal taste and budget. The Hawai'i Visitors and Convention Bureau and the individual visitors' bureaux on each island have websites with sections on weddings and honeymoons. These include directories of services provided by their members. Many hotels offer wedding packages that include everything from a champagne toast



A bride and groom hand in hand on the beach at the Mākena Beach Resort, Maui (see p186)



Gazebo surrounded by flowers and lush greenery, an ideal garden wedding setting

it may be difficult to find one that you can have all to yourselves. The bay at Kapalua (see p119), on the west side of the island, makes a pictureperfect wedding setting. The beach here is a white sand crescent that fronts the lovely hav with the nearby islands of Moloka'i and Lāna'i floating on the horizon

Hawai'i's state and county beaches allow beach wedding ceremonies without a charge, but you must obtain a permit.

### **Garden Weddings**

### Foster Botanical Gardens,

a serene oasis in Honolulu's Chinatown (see p63), is a popular wedding venue. It is well stocked with beautiful plants from tropical regions around the globe. Another popular choice is Hawai'i **Tropical Botanical Garden** 

(see p151), a short distance north of Hilo on Hawai'i Island. These gardens overlook Onomea Bay: the Twin Rocks that stand as sentinels in the bay are said to embody two legendary lovers.

The **Kepaniwai Heritage** Gardens (see p123) on Maui are colorful and fragrant and have pavilions representing each ethnic group that has settled on the island, from the Japanese and the Chinese to the Portuguese. Gardens

that are administered by state and county parks do not charge a fee for wedding ceremonies: however it is necessary to apply for a permit in advance

### Churches and Chapels

Fach island has a nicturesque historic church built in the 1800s when Christian missionaries first arrived. Today these churches are chosen as locations for many Hawaiian weddings Honolulu's grand

Kawaiaha'o Church (see n58) once served

Hawaiian royalty. On Maui, the intimate Keawala'i Church (see n124) in Mākena, built in 1832. is set on the edge of a peaceful bay and surrounded by palms gently swaving in the breeze The oldest church on the islands Moku'aikaua Old-style steepled church.

Church (see n138)

on Hawai'i Island. is built of lava stone and its steeple is the highest structure in Kailua-Kona The interdenominational Koloa Church in the Po'ipū area of Kaua'i (see p177) also has a beautiful steeple, as well as ornate columns, high ceilings, and

seating for over 200 guests. Almost every hotel in Hawai'i offers wedding packages and several have lovely chapels on their own arounds.

In Honolulu and Waikīkī there are chanels at the Hilton Hawaiian Village Reach Resort (see p183), the **Sheraton Moana** Surfrider (see n183), and the Ilikai Waikīkī Hotel

Located on a magnificent stretch of O'ahu's south shore. the lovely Kahala O Ke Kai **Chapel** is part of the gorgeous Kahala Hotel, At Turtle Bay Resort (see p184), on the north shore of O'ahu, the Wedding Pavilion. located on the tip of scenic Kuilima Point is a dramatic glass-walled sanctuary. Here wedding parties can arrive at and depart the ceremony in

the utmost style, riding in Turtle Bay Resort's own horsedrawn carriage On Maui the Wailea Seaside Chapel. part of the Grand Wailea Resort (see p186), is

impressive and

picturesque. Its exterior resembles a New England church, and inside. there are chandeliers hanging maiestically from the high vaulted ceiling and glorious

stained-alass windows.

On Hawai'i Island, the Sheraton Keauhou Bay Resort (see p186) offers a romantic white seaside wedding chapel, Bayside Chapel, which is secluded from the rest of the property.



Hawai'i Island

The striking interior of Wailea Seaside Chapel at the Grand Wailea Resort



Tying the knot underwater, in a scuba marriage ceremony

### Unusual Weddings -Land, Air, and Sea

There are many out-of-theordinary wedding ceremony options to be enjoyed in Hawai'i For instance couples can get married on the summit of one of Hawai'i's breathtaking dormant volcanoes - Diamond

Head (see p77) on O'ahu. Haleakalā (see pp132-3) on Maui, or Mauna Kea

(see p150) on Hawai'i Island, Permits are needed but the location itself is free of charge.

Alternatively, you can let a helicopter whisk you away to vour special beach or hidden waterfall. On Maui. Hawai'i Island and Kaua'i Blue Hawaiian Helicopters can organize this

Another heavenly option is saving your yows while skydiving. On Oʻahu, you can arrange to do this with Skydive Hawai'i or Pacific Skydiving Honolulu.

There are a variety of possibilities for a romantic wedding at sea. You might choose to say your yows sailing into the sunset on the Alala Catamaran or on a yacht provided by

### Kamanu Charters or Shangri-La Private Sailing Charters.

Kaua'i's legendary Fern Grotto (see p166), a natural amphitheater full of luxuriant greenery, is perfect for a secluded wedding. For the journey there, Smith's Motor Boat Service will provide a

private boat, on which musicians can serenade vou with the romantic Hawaiian Wedding Song as you cruise up the Wailua River.

In an underwater scuba ceremony, dolphins, turtles and colorful reef fish will be vour witnesses as you write the words "I do" and exchange rings. Eve Eschner Hogan on Maui, or

Beach Weddings Hawai'i on Hawai'i Island can arrange to make this happen for you. On Oʻahu, Mauʻi, and Hawai'i Island, another underwater option is to charter a private submarine cruise for vour ceremony with

Atlantis Submarines



#### Legalities

Both the bride and groom must be present when the license is issued and each must provide valid picture identification (a driver's license or passport). Your birthplace, and the names of your parents will be noted on the license application. If relevant, final divorce decree information is also needed as is written permission from a parent or legal quardian for those under 18 years of age. No waiting period, blood tests, or vaccinations are required. The license is good for 30 days and the \$60 fee must be paid in cash.

The central marriage license office is located in O'ahu at the Hawai'i State Department of

Health. An appointment to obtain the license should be scheduled directly with a license agent. For agent contact information, call the local branch of the Hawai'i State Department of Health, After the wedding, the officiant sends the license for filing as the official marriage certificate. A certified copy is mailed to the couple around 120 days later The license agent can speed up this process by forwarding a \$10 fee.

### Vow Renewals

Many married couples want to do it all over again and arrange a vow renewal ceremony These can be as creative and personal as you want them to be and there is the same endless variety of locations and ceremonies available as there is for firsttimers. Since the ceremony is purely symbolic, not legal, a minister or judge is not required to perform it, nor is it necessary to obtain any form of marriage license. Outrigger Waikīkī on the Beach (see n183) and Outrigger Reef on the Beach (see p183) invite quests who are newlyweds or celebrating an anniversary to renew their vows at a complimentary ceremony on Waikīkī Beach. This nondenominational Hawaiian celebration is conducted by a practicing kahu (priest) and includes a traditional chant, hula (see pp30-31), song, and flower lei garlands.



Hawaiian dancers at a vow renewal ceremony on Waikīkī Beach

### DIRECTORY

### Information

### Big Island Visitors Rureau

250 Keawe St. Hilo.HI 96743 **Tel** (808) 961-5797 w gohawaii.com/

big-island

### Hawai'i Visitors and Convention Bureau

Suite 801 2270 Kalākaua Ave. Honolulu, HI 96815. Tel (808) 923-1811

w gohawaii.com

### Kaua'i Visitors Bureau

4334 Rice St. Līhu'e, HI 96766 **Tel** (808) 245-3971

w qohawaii.com/kauai

### Kaua'i Wedding Professionals Association

w kauaiwedpro.com

### Maui Visitors Bureau (also Lāna'i and

Moloka'i) 1727 Wili Pa Loop.

Wailuku, Maui 96793. Tel (808) 244-3530.

### w gohawaii.com/maui

### Maui Wedding Association

w mauiwedding association.com

### O'ahu Visitors Bureau

733 Bishop St. Suite1520. Honolulu, Oʻahu

Tel (808) 524-0722.

w gohawaii.com/oahu

### **Beach Weddings**

#### Hanalei Bav

Permits: Kaua'i County Beach Parks, 4444 Rice St. Līhu'e, Kaua'i, HI 96766.

Tel (808) 241-6660.

### Hāpuna Bay

Permits: Hawai'i Island State Parks, P.O. Box 936. Hilo, Hawai'i Island, HI 96721.**Tel** (808) 974-6200.

### Kapi'olani Park

Permits: 3902 Paki Ave. P.O. Box 3059, Honolulu, Oahu, HI 96815. Tel (808) 545 4344.

# Garden Weddings

### Foster Botanical Gardons

Permits: Honolulu Dent of Parks and Recreation 50 N Vinevard Blvd Honolulu HI 96817

Tel (808) 522-7066. w honolulu.gov/parks

### Hawai'i Tropical Botanical Garden

Pepe'ekeo Scenic Dr. . Hawai'i Island Tel (808) 964-5233.

w htba.com

### Kepaniwai Heritage Gardens

'lao Valley Rd. Maui. Tel (808) 270-7230

### Churches and Chapels

### **Bayside Chapel**

Sheraton Keauhou Bay Resort, 78-128 Fhukai St. Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i Island.

Tel (808) 930-4900 w sheratonkeau

### hou com

### Hilton Hawaiian Village Beach Resort

2005 Kālia Rd. Honolulu Oʻahu **Tel** (808) 949-4321

w hilton.com

### Ilikai Waikīkī Hotel

1777 Ala Moana Blvd. Honolulu, Oʻahu,

Tel (808) 949-3811.

w ilikaihotel.com

### Kahala O Ke Kai Chapel

5000 Kahala Ave.

Honolulu, Oʻahu. Tel (808) 739-8888.

w kahalaresort.com

Kawaiaha'o Church 957 Punchbowl St. Honolulu, Oʻahu.

### Tel (808) 469-3000 Keawala'i

### Congregational Church

5300 Mākena Rd

Mākena, Maui, Tel (808) 879-5557

### Köloa Church

3269 Po'ipū Rd, Kōloa, Kaua'i.

Tel (808) 742-6622.

### Moku'aikaua Church

75-5713 Alifi Dr Kailua-Kona Hawai'i Island Tel (808) 329-0655

### Moana Surfrider

2365 Kalākaua Ave Waikīkī Oʻahu

Tel (808) 923-3111

w moana-surfrider.com

### Wailea Seaside Chapel

Grand Wailea Resort, 3850 Wailea Alanui Wailea Maui **Tel** (808) 875-1234

w grandwailea.com

### Wedding Pavilion

Turtle Bay Resort, 57-091 Kamehameha Highway. Kahuku, Oʻahu.

Tel (808) 293-8811.

w turtlebayresort.com

### Unusual Weddings

### Alala Catamaran

Ocean Sports, 69-275 Waikoloa Beach Dr. Waikoloa Hawai'i Island

Tel (808) 886-6666.

w hawaiiocean sports.com

### Atlantis Submarines

Maui: Suite 175, 658 Front St Lahaina Tel (808) 667-2224 Hawai'i Island: 75-5669 Ali'i Dr. Kailua-Kona. Tel (808) 329-6626. Oʻahu: 1600 Kapiʻolani Blvd. Honolulu. Tel (808)

973-9811. w atlantis adventures.com

### **Beach Weddings** Hawai'i

Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 328-9239.

w beachwedding

### shawaii.com Blue Hawaiian

Helicopters

Maui: Tel (808) 871-8844. Hilo, Hawai'i Island: Tel (808) 961-5600.

Waikoloa, Hawai'i Island:

Tel (808) 886-1768. Līhu'e, Kaua'i:

Tel (808) 245-5800. w bluehawaiian.com

### Diamond Head

Diamond Hoad Dd Honolulu Oʻahu Tel (808) 587-0300.

### Eve Eschner Hogan

P.O. Box 943. Pu'unene Maui **Tel** (808) 573-7700

w evehogan.com

### Haleakalā

Haleakalā National Park. Haleakalā Crater Rd. Maui. Tel (808) 572-4440

w nps.gov/hale

### Kamanu Charters

P.O. Box 2021, Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 329-2021.

w kamanu.com

### Mauna Kea

Highway 200, Hawai'i Island. Tel (808) 933-0734.

### Pacific Skydiving Honolulu

68-760 Farrington Highway. Dillingham Airfield, O'ahu. Tel (808) 637-7472

w pacificskydiving honolulu.com

### Shangri-La Private Sailing Charters

Suite 109B, 5095 Napilihau St Lahaina Maui Tel (808) 665-0077

w sailingmaui.com

### Skydive Hawai'i

68-760 Farrington Highway. Dillingham Airfield, O'ahu. Tel (808) 637-9700.

w skydivehawaii.com

#### Smith's Motor **Roat Service**

Wailua Marina State Park. Wailua Kaua'i

Tel (808) 821-6887. w smithskauai.com

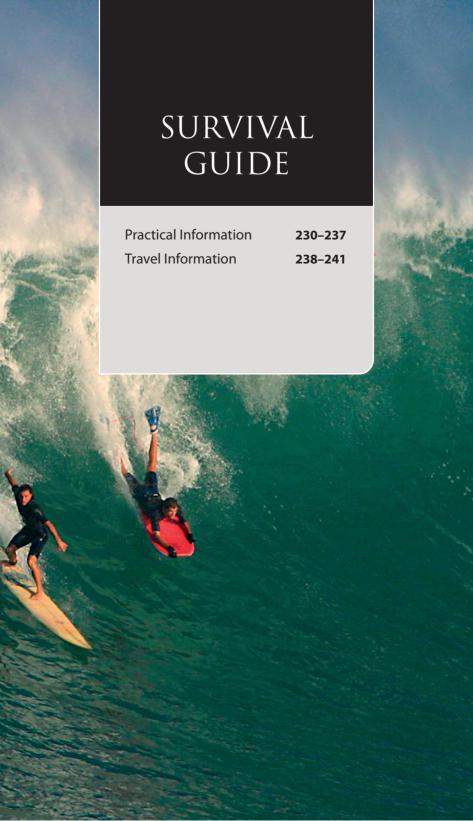
### Legalities

### Hawai'i State Department of Health

1250 Punchhowl St. Honolulu, Oʻahu. Tel (808) 586-4545. Maui: Tel (808) 984-8201. Lāna'i: Tel (808) 565-6411. Moloka'i: **Tel** (808) 553-3208. Kaua'i: Tel (808) 241-3498. Hawai'i Island: Tel (808) 974-6008.

w hawaii.gov/health





# PRACTICAL INFORMATION

Tourism is Hawai'i's most important industry. From the bright lights of Waikīkī, to the beaches of Moloka'i, the islands offer something for everyone. Paradise can be expensive – the cost of living is more expensive here than in the rest of the United States – but for those planning a money-no-object vacation, all kinds of luxuries await. Visitors on more modest

budgets can also enjoy a memorable trip with a little planning ahead. With its balmy climate, Hawai'i is a great all-year destination; for lower air fares and room rates, avoid peak season (mid-December to March). Throughout the year, however, many of the islands' biggest attractions are free, while most of the rest, including national parks and museums, charge low admission prices.



Aloha Week celebration at Hilton Hawaiian Village Beach Resort (see p183)

### When to Go

Although Hawai'i is very much an all-year-round destination, with average daytime temperatures seldom dropping below 80°F (27°C), the weather generally turns a little cooler and wetter in winter, between November and April, Since that is precisely when visitors from North America, Japan, and Europe want to escape harsher conditions back home, however, this is still the islands' busiest time for tourism. Transportation and accommodation prices rise. and with demand high, it is a good idea to make reservations as far in advance as possible.

The most important seasonal variation is that the ocean tends to be rougher in winter. Surfers come for the big winter waves, whereas families with young children, recreational swimmers, and snorkelers prefer the more

placid summer. Winter is also prime whale-watching season, when the humpbacks return from Alaska.

Some visitors plan their stay in Hawai'i around special events and holidays, such as the Honolulu Marathon (see p40), the Ironman Triathlon (see p39), and Aloha Week (see p39).

For more information about visiting Hawai'i and its events schedule, see the website, run by the **Hawai'i Visitors & Convention Bureau** (HVCB), or contact one of their many offices.

### **Visas and Passports**

The conditions for entry into Hawai'i are the same as for the rest of the United States. All visitors are required to have a passport that is valid for at least

six months after their trip and an onward or return ticket Citizens of the UK most Furopean nations, New Zealand. and Australia also need to have completed an Electronic System for Travel Authorization (ESTA) application online, for which a \$14 fee is charged. Canadian citizens only need to show their passport to enter the US. Citizens of all other countries need a valid passport and a tourist visa, which can be obtained from a US consulate or embassy.

No inoculations are required unless you come from, or have stopped in, an area suffering from an epidemic, particularly cholera or vellow fever.

### **Customs Information**

Foreign visitors staying for at least 72 hours have the following duty-free allowance: 1 liter of wine or alcohol; 200 cigarettes or 50 cigars (as long as they are not Cuban), or 4.4 lb (2 kg) of smoking tobacco; and \$100 worth of gifts. You are not permitted to bring foodstuffs or plants from any foreign country

into Hawai'i.

All luggage is subject to an agricultural inspection on departure from the state. There are complex regulations governing which produce, foodstuffs, and flowers may be taken out of the islands – for example, the only fresh fruit you may carry with you is

pineapple (also check the customs regulations of the country you are traveling to).



For full details, see the US Department of Agriculture website (www.aphis.usda.gov)

#### Visitor Information

At all island airports visitor information desks provide maps and guides, and major hotels usually have a knowledgeable and helpful quest-services desk. In major tourist areas, such as Waikīkī or Lahaina on Maui almost all the "information. centers" on the streets are in fact, hard-sell agencies hoping to entice you on tours and activities but the Hawai'i

Visitors & Convention Bureau (HVCR) runs its own office on each of the four main islands

### Admission Prices

It is impossible to generalize about admission prices in Hawai'i. Many of the best things in life, of course, are free; every beach in the state offers unrestricted public access, and much of the islands' magnificent scenery can be explored on foot

While some museums and galleries - such as Honolulu's excellent Hawaii State Art Museum (see p61) - offer free admission, most charge around \$5-10 for adult entry. The price for the externely popular Bishop Museum in Honolulu (see pp72-3), is \$20.

Commercial attractions can be more expensive still. The standard fee at the Maui Ocean Center (see p123) is around \$26 per person, and at the Polynesian Cultural Center on Oʻahu. (see p96) it ranges from \$50 up to \$230. Both those places, and many others, offer significant discounts for online bookings, and it is always worth checking websites for discounted or free days or special events.

### **Opening Hours**

Typical island businesses are open on weekdays from 9am to 5pm or 6pm (for banking hours, see p236). The biggest shopping malls, such as Honolulu's Ala Moana Center, are open 9:30am-9pm Mon-Sat, and

10am=7pm Sun. In resort areas. most shops remain open until 10pm or even later while some supermarkets, convenience stores, and gas stations stav open 24 hours a day seven days a week. In less touristy areas stores tend to close between 5pm and 7pm.

Although the opening hours of attractions vary. most admit visitors daily However some close on major public holidays, such as Christmas and Thanksgiving.

### Etiquette, Smoking, and Alcohol

Hawai'i is a friendly, casual place where hugs are common greetings. Islanders are seldom. in a hurry, so prepare yourself for their leisurely pace.

Clothing is casual, too: pack sandals, sneakers, shorts, and casual evening wear. If you plan to venture above sea level - for example, in Upcountry Maui or the Big Island – you'll also need long pants and a sweater or jacket plus sturdy walking shoes

While it is good manners not to trespass on private land. bear in mind that no one owns a beach in Hawaii. you're always free to walk along the oceanfront.

Smoking is prohibited in all public spaces, such as shops. theaters, nightclubs, bars, restaurants, and elevators. Hotels are allowed to designate up to 20 per cent of quest rooms as smoking accommodation: however, many choose not to do so.

The minimum legal age for drinking in Hawai'i is 21. It is

illegal to drink in a state or national park, and to carry an open container of alcohol in vour vehicle Grocery stores supermarkets, and convenience stores sell beer wine and spirits

### Accessibility to Public Restrooms

Although public restrooms are very rare in the streets and urhan areas of Hawai'i it is usually possible to walk into any hotel or shopping mall and use a restroom there. In addition, almost every beach is equipped with toilet facilities. Most beaches have running water and showers as well though away from the main resorts and towns, a beach may have just a few portable toilets, with no water supply.

### Taxes and Tipping

Hawai'i imposes a 4.712 per cent sales tax on all goods and services, and an additional hotel tax of 9.25 per cent, making a total of 13 962 per cent tax on accommodation Rates can vary slightly between islands, so if you're visiting multiple islands check in advance that tax has been included in your room rate.

It is customary to tip good service - indeed, waiters and bar staff depend on tips for a large proportion of their income. The standard restaurant tip is 15 per cent of the check: tip taxi drivers 10-15 per cent of the fare; baggage handlers at least \$1 per piece of luggage: and valet parking attendants \$2.



Whale exhibit in Maui Ocean Center

### Travelers with Special Needs

Hawai'i welcomes visitors with disabilities. Most hotels and restaurants, and many attractions, have wheelchair ramps, reserved parking, and specially equipped toilets.

The Disability and Communication Access Board website provides downloadable factsheets detailing access to beaches parks, shopping centers and attractions and where to rent vehicles You can also find information about support services here, including parking permits, telecommunications. and service dogs. Access Aloha Travel is a Honolulu-based agency that specializes in travel plans for disabled travelers, in narticular cruises, group tours and family travel.

### Traveling with Children

Hawai'i is a fabulous family destination, though it is essential to remain aware of potentially dangerous ocean conditions (see nn 234-5) Most hotels allow up to two children to share a room with their parents at no extra charge, and many also have family suites. Larger hotels often have kids' programs and babysitters. Restaurants are child-friendly, and even if there is no special menu, they will often provide youngsters with a hamburger or even a peanut butter and jelly sandwich.

Tour operators will specify if their activities impose any restrictions on children. In cars, children must sit in a safety seat (up to age four) or wear a seat belt.

### Senior Citizens

Senior citizens (which in most cases means those aged 62 and over) can claim discounts at many attractions, including national parks, and at some hotels, restaurants, and shops upon presentation of their photo ID. Always ask about discounts and check publications such as the Honolulu Star-Advertiser and the Maui News, or contact the



A family *Lei*-making at Kā'anapali Beach Hotel, Maui

### Department of Parks and Recreation for special events. Members of the American

Association of Retired Persons (AARP) receive discounts on rooms, cars, and tours. The non-profit Road Scholar organization offers educational trips for senior citizens that include accommodations, meals, lectures, guided tours, and activities.



The power to make it better.

Logo of the American Association of Retired Persons

# Gay and Lesbian

Hawai'i shares its aloha with all and is equally welcoming to gays and lesbians. Gay-friendly accommodations, restaurants, bars, and beaches can be found on all the islands, and since civil unions were legalized in 2011, many local wedding planners now arrange gay marriages.

On O'ahu, Waikiki is the hub of gay and lesbian activity. **Hula's Bar and Lei Stand** remains one of the best-known gathering places. **Pacific Ocean Holidays** organizes Hawai'i vacations for gay and lesbian travelers.

### Traveling on a Budget

Although Hawai'i is an expensive place for locals and visitors alike, it's still possible to keep the costs of a visit down. The key is careful planning. Travel in low season if you can (see p230), and shop around for

flights. Decide which islands you want to visit, and fly out to the first and home from the last – that is, don't fly to Honolulu unless you actually want to go there, and don't pay for a pointless flight back to the island where you arrived. Do not assume you'll get the best deal by buying your inter-island flights as part of your overall ticket; it may be cheaper to buy them separately.

In terms of accommodation, if you expect to spend your days at the beach, hiking the trails, or simply exploring the islands, then stay in a more basic property a block or two back from the ocean rather than paying premium rates for a sea view. Renting an apartment or condo is usually a cheaper option, especially for families and groups. It is also possible to camp, especially on Kaua'i and Maui.

Many budget travelers choose to stay in Waikiki, since you don't need a fancy room or a pool when the beach is so close; you can eat cheaply in local diners; and unlike on the other islands, you don't need a rental car.

### Responsible Tourism

For all their beauty, the Hawaiian islands are very fragile. The land, or 'āina ("that which feeds"), is the most important element of Hawaiian culture. Traditional Hawaiians believe that humans are stewards of the land, put here to protect and nurture it, not to exploit it. They believe that every natural

### Time

Hawai'i has its own time zone known as Hawai'i Standard Time (HST) The West Coast of the LIS mainland is two hours ahead of Hawai'i and the East Coast five Unlike the rest of the US Hawai'i does not put its clocks forward for summer daylight saving, so some of the time differences below increase by one hour when the respective countries switch to summer time. In the northern hemisphere, this is generally from March or April to October.

City and Country	Hours + HST	City and Country	Hours + HST
Athens (Greece)	+12	Moscow (Russia)	+13
Auckland (New Zealand)	+22	New York (US)	+5
Beijing (China)	+18	Paris (France)	+11
Berlin (Germany)	+11	Perth (Australia)	+18
Chicago (US)	+4	Rome (Italy)	+11
Dublin (Ireland)	+10	Sydney (Australia)	+20
Hong Kong (China)	+18	Tokyo (Japan)	+19
London (UK)	+10	Toronto (Canada)	+5
Los Angeles (US)	+2	Vancouver (Canada)	+2
Madrid (Spain)	+11	Washington, D.C. (US)	+5

object, from a whale to a grain of sand, has life and a soul. You should therefore treat everything with great



Wildlife crossing sign cautions drivers to slow down

respect. Do not remove anything from its home - if you pick up a shell to look at it, for example. remember to put it back where you found it. Littering is both offensive and illegal.

Part of respecting the land means that locals are very careful to preserve precious resources especially water Most hotels and tourism developments are sited on the drier sides of the islands where water conservation is

a major issue: follow the instructions that are posted everywhere Some hotels are also introducing "green" door keys that turn off electrical appliances when quests are not in their rooms

All sorts of state and federal laws aim to safeguard the islands and keep tourism responsible. Even so, it is important to be aware of the environmental consequences of your actions. Many visitors choose, for example, to eat locally sourced foods and. especially, products from the islands' many organic farms.

### Conversions

### US Standard to Metric

1 inch = 2.54 centimeters1 foot = 30 centimeters1 mile = 1.6 kilometers1 ounce = 28 grams 1 pound = 454 grams 1 US guart = 0.947 liter1 US gallon = 3.8 liters

### Metric to US Standard

1 centimeter = 0.4 inch 1 meter = 3 feet 3 inches 1 kilometer = 0.6 mile1 gram = 0.04 ounce1 kilogram = 2.2 pounds1 liter = 1.06 US quarts

### DIRECTORY

### Visitor Information

Hawai'i Visitors and Convention **Bureau Offices** w gohawaii.com

#### Island Tourist Offices

### Hawai'i Island

250 Keawe St. Hilo. Tel (808) 961-5797.

4334 Rice St. Līhu'e. Tel (808) 245-3971.

1727 Wili Pa Loop, Wailuku. Tel (808) 244-3530.

### O'ahu

2270 Kalakaua Ave, Suite 801, Honolulu. Tel (808) 923-1811.

### **Tourist Offices** Abroad

### Australia

Tel (612) 9286-8951.

w gohawaii.com/au

### Germany

Tel (89) 5525 33819.

w gohawaii.com/de

**New Zealand** 

### Tel (649) 977-2234

w gohawaii.com/nz

**United Kingdom** 

### Tel (020) 7644 6127.

w gohawaii.com/uk

**Travelers** with

### **Special Needs**

### Access Aloha Travel

Tel (808) 545-1143 w accessaloha travel.com

### Disability and Communication

Access Board Tel (808) 586-2121.

w hawaii.gov/health/ dcab/travel

### **Senior Citizens**

Tel (888) 687-2277.

w aarp.org

### Department of Parks and Recreation

Aupuni Center, 101 Pauahi Street, Suite 6, Hilo.

Tel (808) 961-8311.

w hawaiicounty.gov/ parks-and-recreation

### **Road Scholar**

Tel (800) 454-5768.

w roadscholar.org

### Gay and Lesbian Travelers

### Hula's Bar and Lei Stand

134 Kapahulu Ave, Waikīkī. Tel (808) 923-0669.

w hulas.com

### **Pacific Ocean Holidays**

Tel (808) 923-2400. w qayhawaii

vacations.com

### Personal Security and Health

Despite its location in the tropics. Hawai'i carries remarkably few health risks (and boasts the highest life expectancy in the US). Immunizations are not usually required (see p230). there are no land snakes to worry about, and there are only a few nasty creepy-crawlies. You should be aware of certain potential dangers if you go hiking or camping, but generally it is the sun and the ocean that pose the biggest threats to your health. Hawai'i does not have a serious crime problem. but take the normal precautions and use your common sense.

### Police

Hawai'i is the only US state not to have a statewide police service. Instead each county – in effect, each island - runs its own police department. Your most likely contact with the police will be as a driver; each island has pretty much one main road, and local police know where speeding is most common To report a crime contact the nearest police station, where you can expect prompt and polite attention.

### What to be Aware of

While not completely crimefree. Hawai'i is still remarkably safe, and violent crime is rare.

Use common sense. Do not hitchhike: avoid hiking alone and being in dark or remote areas at night. If in doubt, ask your hotel whether or not a particular area is safe.

. Carry minimal cash when you go out, and do not take vour passport unless vou are required to do so. Leave your best jewelry at home, and other valuables in a safe – either in vour room or at the hotel front

desk. The main likelihood of theft is from a rented vehicle. Never leave any valuables in the car: thieves are skilled at dealing with door and trunk locks.

### In an Emergency

In an emergency, the police, ambulance or fire services can be reached by dialing 911. That same number will also summon help for in-shore swimming and surfing emergencies; for anything farther out at sea. call the Coast Guard, Search and Rescue. There is also a 24-hour Suicide and Crisis Line.

In the event of natural disasters such as hurricanes or tsunamis contact the American Red Cross or the Hawai'i State Civil Defense

### **Lost and Stolen Property**

Even though you have only a slim chance of retrieving stolen property, report all thefts to the police, and keep a copy of the police report for your insurance claim.

Most credit cards have tollfree numbers for reporting a

loss (see p237). If you need a replacement passport, contact your embassy or consulate The Department of Business. Economic Development and Tourism website has a list of consulates in Hawai'i (www.hawaii.gov/dbedt).

### Hospitals and Pharmacies

Even the smallest towns in Hawai'i have medical centers but facilities on Moloka'i and Lāna'i are less extensive than those on the main islands Honolulu's medical services are the state's best equipped.

Ask at your hotel if you need a doctor dentist or other healthcare professional, All medical care is expensive; even a simple visit to a doctor can cost over \$100. Hospitals take most credit cards, but doctors and dentists usually want cash. Visitors without insurance documents may have to pay in advance. Anyone on prescription drugs should take along a supply, plus a copy of the prescription Pharmacies are plentiful (Long's Drugs is present on all the islands), and supermarkets and convenience stores also sell some medicines.

### Travel and Health Insurance

Travel insurance is highly recommended, mainly because of the high cost of medical treatment. Make sure the policy covers emergency medical care. accidental death, trip cancellation. and loss of baggage or documents.

### Ocean Safety

The Pacific Ocean is as powerful as it is beautiful. Always pay close attention to the ocean. regardless of how experienced a swimmer you are. If you've never surfed before, don't try it without proper instruction.

A lifequard is stationed at the most popular beaches; always ask him or her about current conditions, and heed posted warnings. Be wary of using unquarded beaches, especially



Lifequard station on Po'ipū Beach, Kaua'i



Bright-vellow Hawaiian fire engine

if you aren't used to identifying dangerous currents. Note: many beaches can be safe in summer but pounded by dangerous surf in winter.

When you're in the water swim facing away from the beach, to get back, swim parallel to the shore and then make your way in: if you're snorkeling, raise your head regularly. So-called roque waves arrive suddenly and can sweep you out to sea. Should you get carried out by a rip current, don't fight it, but stav with it until it dissipates - usually 50-100 vds (45-90 m) from shore Always check for rocks coral and other potential dangers below the surface. Use protective footwear such as reef slippers whenever possible. For more information check out the Hawaii Beach

Safety website. If you cut yourself on coral, clean the cut thoroughly with antiseptic. If you step on a sea urchin, the spine may well break off, leaving a

tip embedded in your skin. This will dissolve in several days, but applying vinegar may speed up the process.

Two kinds of iellyfish are common in Hawai'i, though vou're much more likely to see them washed up on shore than to encounter them while in the ocean. Box iellvfish tend to arrive on the leeward shores of the islands nine or ten days after the full moon; their stings are best treated with vinegar. The Portuguese man o'war can swarm at any time; do not apply vinegar to stings, but

irrigate them with fresh water. The website www.808iellvfish. com has more detailed advice

### Natural Hazards

Whether you're fair or darkskinned, you must protect vourself against the harsh Hawaiian sun Be sure to wear a hat and sunglasses. and use plenty of sunblock. Since certain sunblocks can damage coral, it makes sense to wear a T-shirt when snorkeling.

Introduce yourself to the sun slowly and try to stay out of the sun between 11am and 2pm: even on overcast days. the ultraviolet ravs penetrate the clouds. Heat can be a

> danger, too. Drink plenty of fluids, and avoid being out in high temperatures for long periods.

> > Hawaiian mosquitoes do not carry malaria but can still be a nuisance. Black widow spiders and scorpions

are potential dangers when hiking or camping, while centipedes are also fairly common: check shoes before you put them on.

### **Drinking Water**

Warnings: currents, dangerous shore

break, and big surf

Tap water is always safe to drink in Hawai'i, and bottled water is widely available. However, vou should never drink from freshwater streams or pools. A bacterial disease, leptospirosis, can be contracted by drinking untreated water or exposing cuts or abrasions to fresh water.

### DIRECTORY

### In an Emergency

### All Emergencies

Tel 911 to alert police, fire, and medical services, including to in-shore ocean incidents

### American Red Cross

Tel (808) 734-2101

w hawaiiredcross.org

### Coast Guard, Search and Poscue

Tal (900) 522-6459

### Hawai'i State Civil Defense

Tel (808) 733-4300

w scd.hawaii.gov

### Suicide and Crisis Line

Tel (808) 832-3100

w sprc.org/states/hawaii

### **Ocean Safety**

Hawaii Beach Safety w oceansafety.ancl.hawaii.edu

### Hospitals and **Pharmacies**

### **Hilo Medical Center**

1190 Wajanuenue Ave.

Tel (808) 932-3000.

w hilomedicalcenter.org

### **Kona Community Hospital**

79-1019 Haukapila St. Kealakekua. Kona. **Tel** (808) 322-9311.

w kch.hhsc.org

### Lāna'i Community Hospital

628 7th St. Lāna'i City. Tel (808) 565-8450.

W Ich.hhsc.org

### Long's Drugs

w longs.staradvertiser.com

### Maui Memorial Medical Center

221 Mahalani St, Wailuku.

Tel (808) 244-9056.

w mauimemorialmedical.org

### Moloka'i General Hospital

280 Homeolu Place, Kaunakakai Tel (808) 553-5331.

w molokaigeneralhospital.org

### **Queen's Medical Center**

1301 Punchbowl St, Honolulu. Tel (808) 538-9011.

w queensmedicalcenter.org

### Wilcox Memorial Hospital

3420 Kūhiō Highway, Līhu'e. Tel (808) 245-1100.

wilcoxhealth.org

# **Banking and Communications**

Money matters in Hawai'i are the same as those in the rest of the US, so it is not necessary to take any currency other than US dollars. And since credit and debit cards are by far the most common form of currency, there's no point carrying large amounts of cash – or for that matter, travelers' checks – with you. Communications are straightforward, too, and the postal services are very good despite Hawai'i's isolation. Internet access is readily available, you can easily get online in hotels, as well as in public spaces; and for US mainland travelers, it's possible to read the same newspapers and watch the same TV shows as back home.

### **Banks and Bureaux** de Change

The two largest local banks – First Hawaiian Rank and Rank of Hawai'i - have several branches on every island, while American Savings Bank, Central Pacific Bank, and Territorial Savings are also widely represented. If you find yourself needing to visit a bank, normal weekday opening hours are from 8:30am to 4pm; many stay open until 6pm on Fridays and also open 9am-1pm on Saturdays.

Old-style currency-exchange desks can be found at larger airports and in resort areas and most big hotels will also change money for quests.

### **ΔTMs**

Visitors to Hawai'i can expect to use their normal cards to withdraw cash from ATMs; if you are in any doubt, check with your own bank before you travel.

Many ATMs, especially those situated in convenience stores. imnose surcharges, so you may have to shop around to find the hest deal in addition it costs more to withdraw cash from ATMs using a credit card than it does with a debit card

### Credit and Debit Cards

You will be expected to use a credit or debit card for all major transactions, from hotel bills to restaurant meals and car rental. VISA and MasterCard are the most widely accepted cards but most places also accept American Express Diners

Club Discover and ICB

Overseas travelers should be aware that most credit and debit cards levy extra charges for foreign-currency transactions. It is also sensible to let your credit or debit card provider know you will be going away, so that they don't block your card if they see "unusual" charges.



Branch of the First Hawaiian Bank

### Cell Phones

Check with your phone provider in advance if you are hoping to use your cell (mobile) phone in Hawai'i, and be warned that, for foreign visitors in particular the call charges can be very high

In addition, keep in mind that while cell-phone coverage tends to be excellent in resort and urban areas, some parts of Hawai'i are very remote indeed isolated beyond massive volcanoes or behind towering cliffs Hikers in particular should not depend on their cell phones for emergency use.



Hawaiian Telecom pay phone

### **Telephone Calls**

Making telephone calls in Hawai'i is easy. The area code for the state as a whole is 808. You do not need to use the area code when making local calls (that is, within one island), but inter-island calls count as long distance, so the number must be preceded by 1-808 when dialing. Calls to other US area codes have to be preceded by 1.

Many businesses have tollfree phone numbers, which are preceded by 1-800 or 1-888. Note that these are toll-free only if dialed from within the United States.

Public phones are becoming less common. Those that do exist generally charge 75 cents to make a local call. Otherwise. conventional landline rates are at their cheapest from 11pm to 8am Monday to Thursday, and from 11pm Friday to 8am



Post-office branch in Kihei, Maui

Monday, Making a call from a hotel room always costs much more than the normal rate: for nay phones and hotel calls alike it's worth buying a prepaid calling card at an ABC or other convenience store. Most hotels will have a pay phone in the lobby that quests can use.

The cheapest and most convenient solution may be to bring a laptop computer, so you can hook up to an online service such as Skype – though that, of course, is dependent on having a Wi-Fi connection.

### Internet

Almost all hotels in Hawai'i offer Wi-Fi Internet access in quests' rooms. Many establishments impose a charge for this service, however, typically in the region of \$12-20 per day. Most hotels will add any fee for Internet usage to your bill at the end of your stay, but in a few cases you may have to pay the supplier direct. Since many travelers access the Internet with their own laptops and smart phones these days, there are fewer Internet cafés on the islands than there used to be, but many hotels have a few computers available for quests' use. In addition, public libraries and independent postal services also offer Internet access for a fee

### **Postal Services**

Post offices are usually open from 8:30am to 4:30pm, Monday to Friday, and on Saturday morning, Smaller post offices may have shorter hours. Mailhoves can be found on the streets of all major cities and towns. You can also purchase stamps and send mail from your hotel's front desk

Standard US postal charges apply and sending a letter within the US costs the same. regardless of the destination. So it costs the same to post an item within any island, from one island to another, or to anywhere on the mainland Sending ordinary mail to the

> US mainland from Honolulu should not take more than four days: from the other islands, it will be more like a week Mail to the rest of the world takes longer still.

### Newspapers and Magazines

Hawai'i has a single statewide daily

Post hox

newspaper - the Honolulu Star-Advertiser, Hawai'i Island. Maui, and Kaua'i each have at least one daily paper, as well as weeklies. National newspapers,

as the Wall Street Journal USA Today, and The New York Times. are easy to find in Honolulu and in stores and larger hotels throughout Hawai'i, Most newspapers also have online editions: visit www.worldnewspapers.com/hawaii for a list.

Local magazines worth looking out for include Honolulu and Hawai'i, a

### DIRECTORY

### Lost or Stolen Credit Cards

### American Express

Tel (800) 528-4800

### Dinare Club

Tel (800) 234-6377

### MasterCard

**Tel** (800) 627-8372

Tel (800) 847-2911

bimonthly general-interest publication. You can pick up all sorts of free glossy visitor quides at airports on Waikīkī street corners and at malls on the other islands. Many car-rental companies will provide you with a free local driving guide as part of the rental transaction

### Television and Radio

All the main US television networks - ABC, CBS, PBS, NBC and FOX - have local affiliate stations: check listings on each island for the channel numbers. There are also a few interesting homegrown stations.

You can tune into dozens of local and state radio stations, but be prepared to lose reception as you travel around to the far side of the islands' huge volcanoes.

### Reaching the **Right Number**

- The area code for the entire state is 808
- · To make a call on the same island, just dial the number
- · To call another island. dial 1, then 808, then the number
- To make international calls from Hawai'i, dial 011 followed by the country code, the city code, and then the number (Australia: 61, Canada: 1; Ireland: 353; Japan: 81; New Zealand: 64: United Kinadom: 44: United States: 1)

# TRAVEL INFORMATION

Hawai'i entertains more than eight million visitors a year (roughly eight times its resident population). Almost all travelers arrive by air, though a few cruise lines include Hawai'i on their itineraries. On any given day, half of all visitors are on O'ahu, a quarter on Maui, and the rest on Hawai'i Island. Kaua'i. Moloka'i.

and Lana'i, in that order. Almost all travel between the islands is by air, although there are a couple of ferry services, and a handful of luxury cruise lines available, too.

As for exploring individual islands, the only reliable way to get around is by car; public transportation is minimal, except on O'ahu.

### Arriving by Air

The Hawaiian islands are the earth's most isolated archipelago, so wherever you're coming from, be prepared for a long flight. Even the shortest flight time, from Los Angeles, is about five hours; from Europe, expect up to 18 hours' fraveling.

The great majority of nonstop flights from the US to Hawai'i leave from the West Coast, especially Los Angeles and San Francisco airports. You can also catch flights to Hawai'i from other cities in the US and Canada, but be aware that most involve a stop on the West Coast. While Honolulu is the busiest airport, American Airlines, United Airlines, and US Airlines all fly direct from the US mainland to Maui, Kaua'i, and Hawai'i Island.

United Airlines, American Airlines, **Air Canada**, and **Air New Zealand** are just some of the airlines that fly from Europe to Hawai'i, but you'll certainly land in the mainland US en route. All foreign travelers pass through immigration and customs where they first touch down in the US, regardless of whether that is their final destination. Admission procedures involve finger-printing and taking a retina scan, and lines can be long – but all airlines allow enough time to catch your ongoing flight to Hawai'i.

### Airports

Hawai'i's main transportation hub is **Honolulu International Airport**, 10 miles (16 km) west of Waikiki, on O'ahu. Its two terminals handle 1,000 international, domestic, and inter-island flights daily

Maui's major airport is **Kahului Airport**; it is always busy with long-haul and inter-island flights. Two smaller airports also receive a handful of flights. Kapalua-West Maui Airport, 6 miles (10 km) north of Lahaina, serves the Kā'anapali and Kapalua resort areas, while tiny Hāna Airport, on Maui's east coast, is mainly used by shuttle services from Kahului.

Kona International Airport, iust north of Kailua-Kona on

Hawai'i Island, has the state's prettiest terminal; its check-in counters and snack bars are housed in small thatched huts. It receives all the island's flights from the mainland, as well as plenty of inter-island services. Hilo International Airport, 3 miles (5 km) east of downtown Hilo, is also served by many inter-island flights

**Līhu'e Airport**, on the edge of Kaua'i's capital, is Kaua'i's only inter-island terminal, and it also has connections with the US mainland.

On Moloka'i, little Moloka'i
Airport – 8 miles (13 km)
northwest of the main town,
Kaunakakai – is served by
around 20 inter-island flights
per week. There's also a tiny
airstrip down on the Kalaupapa
Peninsula, which receives direct
flights from Honolulu and
Maui, as well as "topside"
Moloka'i. The latter, at seven
minutes, is the world's
shortest scheduled air service.

Only inter-island carriers use **Lāna'i Airport**, 4 miles (6.5 km) southwest of Lāna'i City.



Hawaiian Airlines, on the runway at Honolulu International Airport



Departure building at Kona International Airport at Keāhole, Hawai'i Island

### Tickets and Fares

The cheapest deals on flights to Hawai'i are generally available in off-neak months: May, June. Sentember and October So-called discounted fares often come with advance purchase requirements and other restrictions particularly involving cancellations. Check these carefully before you nurchase the ticket to avoid unpleasant surprises at the last minute. Many airlines also offer cheaper deals if you can arrive on a weekday.

#### Inter-Island Air Travel

It would be a real shame to come all the way to Hawai'i and see only one island. While traveling between the islands is very straightforward, with plentiful flight connections.

it can prove expensive. Many visitors, therefore, chose to fly into one island at the start of their trip and fly home from another. It's worth shopping around for inter-island flights The best deals can often be found online and it can be worth joining the airline's frequent flier club, as this can often add extra discounts to your ticket price.

The three main airlines with inter-island flights are Hawaiian Airlines Island Air and Mokulele Airlines. Fares are usually around \$100 but you may find yourself paying as much as \$200 for popular flights. Note that Island Air operates smaller, turboprop planes, which might not be as comfortable as traveling in a larger plane.

### Transport from Airports into Town

Approximate one-way taxi fares from various airports into town are: \$25-30 from Honolulu airport to Waikīkī: \$15 from Hilo airport into downtown Hilo: \$30 from Kona airport to Kailua-Kona \$60 from Kahului to Kā'anapali: \$10 from Moloka'i airport to Kaunakakai: \$10 from Līhu'e airport into Libu'e and \$20 north to Kana'a Buses and shuttle vans serve some airports and resorts many are free for resort quests

On Oʻahu. Roberts Hawaii Express Shuttle runs a shuttle bus from Honolulu airport to Waikīkī for about \$15 per head. SpeediShuttle operates similar services on the major islands.

### Package Tours

Visitors have a wide range of nackage tours options for Hawai'i These include air and hotel costs, car rental, interisland travel, and often activities and meals, too. Some of the best deals are offered by the airlines themselves

If you want to explore the natural beauty of the islands but prefer to leave the organizing to someone else, consider taking a tour with the likes of the Sierra Club. Backroads. or The World Outdoors

### Arriving by Air

### Air Canada

w aircanada.com

Air New Zealand w airnz.co.nz

Alaska Airlines w alaskaair.com

American Airlines

w aa.com

**British Airways** w ba.com

Continental Airlines w continental.com

Delta

w delta.com

**Qantas Airways** 

w gantas.com

### **United Airlines**

w united.com

**US Airways** w usair.com

### **Airports**

### Hilo International Airport

Tel (808) 961-9321.

Honolulu International Airport Tel (808) 836-6413.

Kahului Airport Tel (808) 872-3893.

Kona International Airport

Tel (808) 329-3423.

Lāna'i Airport Tel (808) 565-6757.

### Līhu'e Airport

DIRFCTORY

Tel (808) 241-3913.

Moloka'i Airport Tel (808) 567-6361

### Inter-Island Air Travel

**Mokulele Airlines** 

Tel (866) 260-7070.

w mokuleleairlines. com

**Hawaiian Airlines** 

Tel (800) 367-5320. w hawaiianair.com

Island Air

Tel (800) 652-6541.

w islandair.com

### **Airport Shuttles**

### Roberts Hawaii Express Shuttle

Tel (808) 441-7800. w airportwaikiki

shuttle.com

SpeediShuttle Tel (877) 242-5777.

w speedishuttle.com

### **Package Tours**

### Backroads

Tel (510) 527-1555.

w backroads.com

### Sierra Club

Tel (415) 977-5522. w sierraclub.org

The World Outdoors

Tel (303) 413-0946. w theworldoutdoors.com

### Getting Around Hawai'i

If you don't have a car in Hawai'i, your horizons will be limited. Having a vehicle provides both freedom of movement and the chance to be spontaneous. Most locals keep a swimsuit and towel in their car because they never know when the beach will look too good to resist. Anyone dependent on public transportation can reach only a few destinations beyond the confines of cities. Some of Hawai'i's most spectacular landscapes are out of bounds even to four-wheel-drive vehicles: that is when hiking can come into its own.

### Green Travel

Hawaiian transportation companies show considerable commitment to minimizing their environmental impact. The largest public transit network, for example, The Bus on O'ahu, has commissioned hybrid "clean diesel" buses and recycles everything, from paint to cleaning products.

For truly green travel, you can't beat getting around by bike. There are dedicated bicycle routes all over the islands. The Kauai Path (www. kauaipath.org) is a shared cycling and walking path along the east coast of Kaua'i, while Maui also has good provisions for cyclists.

### **Buses and Trolleys**

Only O'ahu has a completely comprehensive public transit system. It is called TheBus, and for \$2.50 you can travel almost anywhere; simply sit on a Circle Island bus to complete a full island tour. Several routes call at the airport; in theory, bulky luggage items are forbidden, but drivers rarely concern

themselves over passengers with luggage on their laps.

The more expensive Waikīkī Trolley loops around Honolulu and Waikīkī, charging \$34 for an all-day pass, allowing you to hop on and off as desired

On Maui, the Maui Bus Service runs 12 different routes. It operates seven days a week. including holidays, with a flat fare of \$2 Separate routes connect Kahului with the resorts of West and South Maui: to travel between South and West Maui. vou have to change buses. Only the Upcountry and Haiku routes call at Kahului Airport

The Kaua'i Bus follows the main island road all the way from Hanalei in the north to Kekaha in the west from Monday through Saturday for \$2 only.

On Hawai'i Island, the Hele-On Bus runs various routes. connecting Kailua-Kona with Hilo via Waimea and Honoka'a: Kailua-Kona with the Kohala resorts: and Hilo with Volcanoes National Park. The fare is just \$2. Schedules are built around taking employees to work rather than assisting vacationers.



# **Guided Tours**

Many companies offer guided tours of the attractions on individual islands. The largest and most reliable of these firms are Roberts Hawai'i and Polynesian Adventure Tours They also offer packages that include inter-island flights. accommodations, bus tours. and car rental

Your hotel's quest-services desk should know about guided tours of specific attractions and be able to make bookings for you.

#### Tayis

Taxis can be found at airports and outside major hotels, but only in Honolulu is it relatively easy to hail a cab. Flsewhere. phone for a taxi. Some remote areas such as Hāna on Maui have no taxis

### Driving

Although Honolulu suffers with the traffic congestion of any major US city, driving in Hawai'i is generally a pleasure Local people are seldom in a hurry. so allow plenty of time for any journey. Also, residents never use their horns, so on narrow roads check your mirrors regularly and pull over to let cars pass. If you break down, call the rental company. Always check the weather, since many roads wash out during or after heavy rain.

If you ask for directions, people will often suggest landmarks as reference points. Around Honolulu, vou're likely to be told. "Go diamondhead" (southeast) or "Go ewa" (northwest), and on all the islands you'll hear the words mauka ("toward the mountain") and makai ("toward the sea"). If you find Hawaiian place names confusing, ask to be shown the way on a map.

# Parking

It's fairly easy to find free parking in Hawai'i: most hotels offer it. and major hotels and many restaurants also provide valet parking. The chief exception is in Waikīkī, where hotels and garages charge \$20 or more to



Waikīkī Trolley, plying the streets and sights of Honolulu



Floodlit cruise ship dominating the Honolulu waterfront

park overnight. Be sure to heed all road signs. If there's no free parking, use a parking garage: vou can often get a parking ticket validated by a restaurant. shopping center, or attraction.

### Car Rental

To rent a vehicle in Hawai'i you must be over 21 (25 in some cases) and have a valid driver's license and credit card. Large rental companies such as Alamo, Avis, Hertz, and National have desks at the airports on the four main islands. They offer vehicles of all sizes, but for a four-wheeldrive vehicle you may need a specialist, like Harper Car & Truck on Hawai'i Island or Lāna'i City Service on Lāna'i. The only national chain on Moloka'i is Alamo.

It's usually easy to rent a car for a day or two from local agencies in Waikīkī, but vou should book well in advance elsewhere. Fees start at about \$35 a day or \$150 a week.

Most visitors pay an extra \$20 or so per day for Loss Damage Waiver (LDW). This protects you from Hawai'i's "no fault" policy. which holds the driver responsible for damage to the rental car, regardless of fault. Your insurance policy or credit card may cover damange costs to rental cars. Most rental firms forbid the use of unpaved roads.

### Gasoline

Gas is expensive in Hawai'i but aim to keep the tank at least half full, since in certain areas. especially on Hawai'i Island, it can be 50 miles (30 km) to the nearest filling station, Return rental cars with a full tank to avoid high gas prices charged by the agencies.

### Motorcycling and Biking

Moneds and motorcycles can be rented on all four main islands It is not mandatory to wear a helmet, but it is a good idea to do so.

You can rent bicycles easily. especially in Waikīkī. People use them more for getting about town than for touring.

### Cruises and Ferries

In the old days, hula dancers and lei greeters lined up on Honolulu's piers to welcome cruise ships filled with tourists. Almost all visitors now arrive by plane. However, Norwegian Cruise Lines offers regular week-long cruises around the islands and luxury lines that call at Hawai'i include Princess Cruises Cunard and Royal

Caribbean International

The only inter-island ferry services are based in Lahaina Harbor on Maui, Expeditions sails multiple times daily between Maui and Lana'i. costing \$30 for adults: the crossing takes about an hour and doubles as a whalewatching cruise in winter On arrival, it's easy to get to the island's attractions.

The Moloka'i Ferry offers two daily sailings from Lahaina to Kaunakakai on Moloka'i for an adult fare of \$72. Arrange a tour or rental car in advance, or you'll be stuck at the harbor

### DIRECTORY **Buses and**

# **Trollevs**

### Hele-On Bus

Tel (808) 961-8744. w heleonbus.org

Kaua'i Bus

Tel (808) 241-6410.

w kauai.gov

### Maui Bus Service

Tel (808) 871-4838.

w co.maui.hi.us/bus

#### TheRus

Tel (808) 848-5555.

w thebus.org

### Waikīkī Trolley

Tel (808) 591-2561.

w waikikitrolley.com

### **Guided Tours**

### Polvnesian

**Adventure Tours** w polyadhawaii

tours.com

Roberts Hawai'i

w robertshawaii.com

### **Car Rental**

### Alamo

w alamo.com

Avis w avis.com

**Budget** 

w budget.com

w dollar.com

### **Enterprise** w enterprise.com

Harper Car & Truck

Tel (808) 969-1478. w harpershawaii.com

Hertz w hertz.com

Lāna'i City Service Tel (808) 565-7227

National w nationalcar.com

Thrifty w thrifty.com

### Cruises and Ferries

#### Cunard

Tel (800) 728-6273.

w cunard.com

### Expeditions

Tel (800) 695-2624.

w go-lanai.com

### Moloka'i Ferry

Tel (866) 307-6524.

w molokaiferry.com

### Norwegian Cruise Lines

Tel (866) 234-7350.

w ncl.com

#### **Princess Cruises**

Tel (800) 774-6237.

w princess.com

### **Roval Caribbean** International

Tel (866) 562-7625.

w royalcaribbean.com

### General Index

Page numbers in **hold** type refer to main entries

Aaron's Dive Shop 218, 221 Access Aloha Travel 232, 233 Admission prices 231 Aerial Sportfishing Charters 219, 221 Agricultural inspections 230 Agriculture 20 Ahalanui Beach Park 136, 154 Ahihi Kina'u Natural Area Reserve 124 Ahu'ena Heiau 138 Aiga roctaurante 109 Air Canada 238 239 Air New Zealand 238, 239 Air travel 238-9 'Akaka Falls State Park 14, 151 Akatsuka Orchid Gardens 155 Akebono Theater (Pāhoa) 154 Ala Moana Center 210, 211 Ala Moana Beach County Park 91 Ala Wai Golf Course 222, 223 Alaka'i Swamp 15, 161, 175 Alamo (car rental) 241 Alacka Airlings 230 Alcohol 230, 231 Aleutian Trench 22 Alexander, S.T. 127 Alexander and Baldwin Sugar Museum (Kahului) 122–3 Ali'i (chiefs) 44 Ali'i Beach Park 15, 35, 91, 96 Ali'i Kula Lavender (Maui) 13, 125 Alifolani Hale (Honolulu) 56 Allerton Garden 15, 176-7 Aloha Antiques & Collectibles 207 Aloha Beach Service 219, 221 Aloha Stadium 213, 215 Aloha Tower Marketplace 52, 60-61, 210, 211 Aloha Week 38, 39 American Airlines 238, 239 American Association of Retired Persons (AARP) 232, 233 American Board of Foreign Missions 46 American Express 236, 237 American Red Cross 235 'Anaeho'omalu Bay 136, 141 Anahola 14 167 restaurants 204 Anahola Baptist Church 14, 167 Anahola Bay 162, 167 'Anini Beach 162, 169 Anson, Lord 45 Agua Hotels and Resorts 180. 181 Aguarium, Waikīkī 71, 77 Art 21 shops 207 209 see also Museums and galleries Art in Public Places 61 Aston Hotels 180, 181 Astronomy 213 Keck Observatory Center (Waimea) 14, 141 Onizuka Center for International Astronomy 150 W.M. Keck Observatory (Mauna Kea) 150, 151 ATMs 236 ATV Tours 220, 221 Avis (car rental) 241

Backroads 239 Bailey, Edward and Caroline 122 Bailey House Museum (Wailuku) 13. 122. 209 Bailey's Antiques 207, 209 Baldwin, Rev. Dwight 116 Baldwin, Henry Perrine 47, 127 Baldwin Avenue Tour of Upcountry Maui 126 Baldwin Home (Lahaina) 13, 114, 116

Rallet Hawai'i 214 215 Banks 236 Banvan Drive (Hilo) 153 Banyan Tree (Lahaina) 13, 115, **116** Banzai Pineline 34–5 Barking Sands 176 Barnes & Noble 208 200 Battleshin Missouri Memorial (Honolulu) 77 Bayonet Constitution 47 Bayside Chapel (Keauhou) 225, 227 Beaches Ahalanui Beach Park 154 Ala Moana Beach Country Park 91 Ali'i Beach Park 15, 96 Anahola Beach 167 Anini Beach 169 heach weddings **224–5** 227 Reaches of South Maui 131 Brannacka's Baach 177 Dixie Maru Beach 100, 107 Donkey Beach 167 Green Sands Reach 14 155 HA Baldwin Beach County Park 128 Hā'ena Beach County Park 171 Hālawa Valley 103 Hale'iwa Beach Park 96 Hanakāpī'ai Valley 172 Hanalei 170 Hāpuna Beach State Recreation Area 144 Hawai'i Island 136 Hilo 153 Honomanů Bay 128 Ho'okipa Beach County Park 128 Isaac Hale Beach Park 154 James Kealoha Beach Park 153 Kahalu'u Beach 138 Kailua Beach County Park 93 Kalapaki Beach 164 Kalihiwai Beach 168 Kanahā Beach County Park 112 Kana'a 167 Kaua'i 162 Kauna'oa Beach 144 Keālia Reach 162 Kē'ē Reach 171 Kolekole Beach County Park 147 Kūhiō Beach 12.69 Lanikai Beach 89, 93 Lumaha'i Beach 15. 170-71 Lvdgate State Park 166 Mākaha Beach 97 Makapu'u Beach 92 Maui 112 Moloka'i and Lāna'i 100 Mo'omomi Reach 106-7 Oʻahu 91 One Ali'i Beach Park 100, 102 Pali Ke Kua Beach 15, 169 Papohaku Beach 107 Poʻipū Beach Park 15, 162, 177 Pōka'î Bav 97 Polihale Beach 176 Polihua Beach 109 Punalu'u Beach Park 155 Pu'upōā Beach 15, 169 safety 234-5 Salt Pond Beach County Park 162 Secret Beach 15, 168 Shipwreck Beach 12, 109 Southeast O'ahu 15, 93 Spencer Beach County Park 144 swimming 218 Tunnels Beach 171 Twenty-Mile Beach 12, 103 Waikīkī Beachfront 12, 53, 66-7 Wailea Beach (Maui) 87 Waimānalo Beach 93 Whittington Beach Park 155 Bed & Breakfast 180, 181 Benedict XVI, Pope 105 Bicycles 220, 221, 241 Big Island see Hawai'i Island Big Island Film Festival 215

Big Island Visitor Bureau 227 Big Wind Kite Factory 107 Bingham, Rev. Hiram 28–9, 58 Birds see Wildlife Rirthing Stones 14 166 Rishon Charles 72 74 Rishon Museum (Honolulu) 12 71 72\_3 Blue Hawai'i Sportfishing 219, 221 Roats cruises and ferries 241 sailing 219, 221 weddings on 226, 227 Body-surfing 41, 218-19, 221 Book shops **208**, 209 Braiding 33 Brennecke's Beach 177 Brigham, WT. 76 British Airways 239 Bubbles Below 218, 221 Byodo-In Temple (Oʻahu) 90 92 Mantokuii Buddhist Temple (Pā'ia) 128 Obon Festival 21, 38 Budget (car rental) 241 Budget travel 232 Buses and trolleys 240, 241 Honolulu bus routes see Inside back cover Bushnell, Oswald A. 29 Butigroove 208, 209 Byodo-In Temple (O'ahu) 15, 90, 92 Camping 180, 181 Cannes Hōkūle'a 61 kayaking and canoeing 219, 221 races 39 Cape Kumukahi 154 Capitol District (Honolulu) 12, 56-7 Captain Charlie's Maui Sport Fishing Charters 219, 221 Cars 240-41 see also Tours by car Cartwright, A J. 74 Castle & Cooke Corporation 108 Castle Resorts 180, 181 Cathedrals Our Lady of Peace (Honolulu) 60 St. Andrew's Cathedral (Honolulu) 57, **60** Cavendish Golf Course 222, 223 Fern Grotto 14, 166 Cell phones 236 Cemeteries National Memorial Cemetery of the Pacific (Honolulu) 71. 75 O'ahu Cemetery (Honolulu) 74 Royal Mausoleum (Honolulu) 74 Cherry Blossom Festival 41

Children 189, 232

Christianity 46

Christmas 40

225 227

225, 227

Churches

Chinese community 47

Chinatown (Honolulu) 12, 52, 62–3, **63** 

Wo Hing Temple (Lahaina) 117

Anahola Baptist Church 14, 167

Huialoha Church (Kaupo) 130

Kahala O Ke Kai Chapel 225, 227

Our Lady of Fatima (Wailua) 128

Our Lady of Sorrows (Ualapu'e) 103

Köloa Church 225, 227 Moku'aikaua Church (Kailua-Kona) 138,

Bayside Chapel (Keauhou) 225, 227

Ka'ahumanu Church (Wailuku) 122

Kawaiaha'o Church (Honolulu) 57, 58,

Keawala'i Church (Mākena) 124, 225, 227

Church of the Holy Ghost (Maui) 126

Chinese Cultural Plaza (Honolulu) 63

Ching Young Village Shopping Center 210,

Churches (cont.)	Damien Museum (Waikīkī) 67	Fish and fishing <b>219</b> , 221
Palapala Ho'omau Congregational	Dance <b>214</b> , 215	Menehune Fish Pond 165
Church 129, 130	David Kalākaua, King see Kalākaua, King	snorkeling <b>218</b> , 221
St. Benedict's Painted Church	Delta 239	tournaments 39
(Hōnaunau) 140	Department of Parks and Recreation 232,	Ualapu'e Fish Pond 12, 103
St. Joseph Church (Kalaupapa) 102	233	Flowers
St. Joseph's Church (Kaupo) 130	Devastation Trail 157, <b>159</b>	Flora of the Hawaiian Islands 24–5
St. Philomena Church (Kalaupapa) 98, 105	DHL 206, 209	lei 33
Wailea Seaside Chapel 225, 227	Dialling codes 237	shops <b>206–7</b> , 209
Wai'oli Church 170	Diamond Head (Honolulu) 12, 70,	Food and drink
Wai'oli Hui'ia Church 15, 170	71,77,91	festivals 39
Wānanalua Church (Hāna) 129	Diamond Head Theatre (Honolulu) 214,	Flavours of Hawai'i 190–91
weddings <b>225</b> , 227	215	Hawai'i Regional Cuisine 188
see also Cathedrals	Dickey, C.W. 122, 127, 152	local food 188–9
Cigarettes, duty-free allowances 230	Diners Club 236, 237	shops <b>207</b> , 209
Cinema see Films	Disability and Communication	What to Drink 191
Cirque Polynesia 213, 215 CJM Country Stables 220, 221	Access Board 232, 233	see also Restaurants "Forbidden Island" <b>177</b>
Cleveland, Grover 48	Disabled travelers 232, 233	Formation of the Hawaiian Islands 22–3
Cliff-jumping	in hotels 181	Fort Street Mall (Honolulu) <b>60</b>
Kahekili's Leap 109	Discounts, senior citizens 232	
Climate 19, 38–41, 230	Diving, scuba <b>36–7, 218</b> , 221	Foster Botanical Gardens (Honolulu) 12,
Clothing 231	weddings 226, 227 Dixie Maru Beach 100, 107	63, 225, 227 Freeland, George 116
in restaurants 189		Friendly Market Center 210, 211
shops <b>208</b> , 209	Doctors 234, 235 Dole, James 97	
Coast Guard 234, 35	Dole, Sanford P. 48	Front Street (Lahaina) 114 Fruit shops <b>206–7</b> , 209
Coconut Coast 167		Fiult shops <b>200–7</b> , 209
Coconut Festival 39, 167	Dole Company 108 Dole Park 108	G
Coconut Grove Market Place 210, 211	Dole Plantation 15, <b>97</b> , 209	_
Coconut Island 153	Dollar (car rental) 241	Gaetano, Joao 44–5
Coconut Market Place 210, 211	Dominis, John 59	Gallery of Great Things 208, 209
Coconut trees	Donkey Beach 167	Gannon, Beverly 188
Kapuāiwa Coconut Grove 102	Downtown Honolulu <b>55–63</b>	Garden of the Gods 12, <b>109</b>
Coffee	area map 55	Garden weddings 225, 227
coffeehouses 189	Doyle, Mike 35	Gardens see Parks and gardens
Kona coffee 14, 139	Drinks see Food and drink	Gasoline 241
Collectibles shops 207, 209	Drums of the Pacific 213, 215	The Gathering of Kings 213
"Committee of Safety" 48, 57	Duke, Doris 75	Gay and lesbian travelers 232, 233
Condominiums 180	Duty-free allowances 230	weddings 224
Congregationalists 46	Buty free allowariees 250	Gaynor, Mitzi 169
Continental Airlines 239	E	Gecko Trading Co. 207, 209
Conversion tables 233	_	Geology 22–3
Cook, Captain James 58	Earthquake Trail (Waldron Ledge) 14, <b>158</b>	George IV, King of England 46
death 45, 135	Easter Sunrise Service 41	Go Bananas 219, 221
"discovery" of Hawai'i 44, 45	Eco-Adventures 220, 221	Gods 28
on Kaua'i 161	Economics 20	Golf 41, 222–3
Kealakekua Bay 140	Edison, Thomas 117	Great Mahele (land division) 46–7
statue of 176	Edward, Prince of Wales 68	Greater Honolulu 71–7
Waimea 176	Ellison, Larry 99, 108	map 71
Cook Island pine trees 109	Emergencies 234, 235	Green Sands Beach 14, 155
Cooke, Mrs. Charles Montague 75	Emma, Queen 47	Green Travel 240
Coral reefs 26–7	Bishop Museum 72	Greenwell Store 140
Coral wounds 235	Lāwa'i Valley 176	Grove Farm Homestead (Līhu'e) 14, <b>164</b> Guided tours 240
County Departments of Parks and	Queen Emma Summer Palace 71, <b>74</b>	Guided tours 240
Recreation 181	St. Andrew's Cathedral 60	н
County Parks see Beaches	Emory, Walter 61	П
Cowboys	L'Enfant et les Sortilèges (Hockney) 75	HA Baldwin Beach County Park 128
festivals 38	Enterprise (car rental) 241	Hā'ena Beach County Park 171
paniolo culture 147	Entertainment 212–17	Hā'ena State Park 171
Crafts	Escobar, Marisol 59	Haiku
shops <b>208</b> , 209 Traditional Hawaiian crafts 21, <b>32–3</b>	Eternal Flame (Honolulu) 59	hotels 185
Crazy Shirts 208, 209	Etiquette 231	restaurants 198
Credit and debit cards 236	Expeditions 241	Hālawa Valley 12, 100, <b>103</b>
lost property 234	Extended Horizons 218, 221	Tour of East Moloka'i 103
in shops 206	Exterior Fiorizons 210, 221	Hale (houses) 42
Crime 234	F	Hale Pa'ahao (Lahaina) 115, <b>117</b>
Cruises 241	=	Hale Pa'i (Lahaina) 13, <b>117</b>
Culture 21	Fabrics	Haleakalā 23, 111
Cunard 241	shops <b>208</b> , 209	Haleakalā Bike Co 220, 221
Currency 236	traditional Hawaiian quilts 72	Haleakalā National Park 13, 112, 132–3,
Customs information 230–31	Fagan, Paul 129	213, 215
Cycling <b>220</b> , 221, 241	Fair Wind Cruises 218, 221	Haleakalā Observatories 132
· · ·	Fairmont Orchid 213, 215	Hale'iwa 15, 89, <b>96–7</b>
D	Farmers' Market (Hilo) 14, <b>152</b>	restaurants 195
	Fast food 189	Hale'iwa Beach Park 96
Damien, Father (St. Damien of Molokai) 47, 105	Feast at Lele 213, 215	Haleki'i-Pihana Heiau State Monument (Wailuku) <b>122</b>
Damien Monument 104	FedEx 206, 209 Fern Grotto 14, <b>166</b>	
Kalaupapa National Historical Park 87, 99		Halema'uma'u Crater 159
Our Lady of Peace 60	Ferries 241	Halema'uma'u Overlook 14, 156, 159
Our Lady of Sorrows 103 St. Joseph Church 102	Festivals <b>38–41</b> Films <b>214</b> , 215	Halemau'u Trail 13, 133
St. Philomena Church 105		Haleokapuni Heiau 144 Hāli'imaile, restaurants 198
statue of 59	festivals 40, 214, 215 Kaua'i in the Movies <b>169</b>	Halloween Mardi Gras of the Pacific 39
statue of Jy	Nagarin the Movies 109	Light of the Land of the Lange

Health care 234-5

Halulu Hoiau 100 Haiau (tomples) 44 Hotels (cont.) Hawai'i Island 186\_7 Hāmākua Coast 14. **147** Abu'ana Haiau 120 Hāmākua Music Festival 147 Haleki'i-Pihana Heiau 122 hiddon ovtras 191 Hāmākua Sugar 40 Halulu Hoiau 100 Honolulu and Waikiki 192 4 Hāmoa Bay 112 Hāna 13, 112, **129** Hikinaakalä Heiau 14 166 hastals 100 Halabalakii Haisu 166 inns and B & Bs 180 181 roctaurante 108 Ilifili'ānaa Hajau 103 Kaua'i 187 The Road to Hana 13, 128-9 Kāpo'ākī Hojau 07 Maui 185-6 Hāna Cultural Center 13, 129 on Kaua'i 161 Moloka'i and Lāna'i 184 Hanakāpī'ai Falls 15, 173 Malae Heiau 166 Oʻahu 184 Hanakāpī'ai Valley 172 Mo'okini Heiau 145 prices and booking 180–81 Hanakoa Vallev 173 Pi'ilanihale Heiau 13, 129 Hualālai 135 Hanalei 15, 161, **170** Poli'ahu Heiau 166 Hui No'eau Visual Arts Center hotels 187 Pu'u O Mahuka Heiau 96 Tour of Uncountry Maui 127 Hanalei Bay 162 170 224 227 Pu'ukoholā Heiau 144 Huialoha Church (Kaupo) 130 Hanalei National Wildlife Refuge 170 Hele-On Bus 240, 241 Hula 21 212 13 215 Hanapëpë 15715, 161, **176** Helicopters, for weddings 226, 227 festivals 38-9, 41 Hanauma Bay 15, 22, 91, 92 Helm George 49 Hula and Hawaiian music 30–31 Hanging Valleys 15, 173 Hertz (car rental) 241 Hula's Bar and Lei Stand 232, 233 Hāpuna Bay 14, 136, **144**, 224, 227 Hi-Tech Surf Sports 219, 221 Hulē'ia National Wildlife Refuge 165 Harpor Car & Truck 241 Hideaways Beach 160 Huliba'a Palaca 139 Haupla Stone (Labaina) 114 Hi'iaka 28 171 Hulopo'e Bay 12, 37, 100, **108** Hikinaakalā Heiau 14, 166 Haufula, restaurants 195 Hurricane Iniki 49, 176, 177 Hau'ula Trails 15, 91, 92 Hikina **220**. 221 Hurricane Iwa 49 Hawai'i Rowl 40 see also Trails Hyatt Hotels & Resorts 181 Hilo 14, 135, 136, **152–3** Hawai'i Clipper 48, 49 Hylan, Mayor 69 Hawai'i Fishing News 220, 221 hotals 186 Hawai'i Food and Wine Festival 39 restaurants 202-3 Hawai'i International Film Festival 40, 214. Hilo Hattie 208, 209 Tao Needle 113 Hilo International Airport 238, 239 Tao Theater 214, 215 Hawai'i Island 135-59 Hilo Medical Center 235 Tao Valley 13, 112, **123** Hilton Hawaiian Village Beach Resort 225. diving and snorkeling 36-7 Iliau Nature Loop 174 Five Davs in Hawai'i Island 11, 14 'lli'ili'õpae Heiau aolf 223 Hilton Hotels 180, 181 Tour of East Moloka'i 103 Hilton Waikoloa Village Resort 141, 213. hotels 186-7 Ilikai Waikiki Hotel 225, 227 map 136–7 Immigrant workers 47, 139 nightlife **216**. 217 Hina 108 Inns 180 restaurants 202–4 Historic Parker Ranch Homes 14, 141 Inoculations 230 shopping centers and malls 210, 211 History 43-9 Insects 235 Hitchhiking 234 ton recreational areas 136 Insurance 234 volcanoes 22\_3 156\_9 Hockney, David, l'Enfant et les Sortilèaes 75 Hawai'i Kai, restaurants 195 International Market Place (Waikīkī) 53, 66. Höküle'a 49 61 68.210.211 Hawai'i Nature Center (Honolulu) 13, 123, Holidays, public 41 Internet 237 Holoholoků Heiau 166 220 221 'Iolani Barracks (Honolulu) 56 Hawai'i Opera Theatre (Honolulu) 214, 215 Hõlualua 14, 138 'Iolani Palace (Honolulu) 12, 52, 56, 59 Hawai'i Pacific University (Honolulu) 60 Hölualua Gallery 138 Iona Contemporary Dance Theatre 214. Hawai'i Prince Golf Club 222, 223 Honoka'a 14, 136, 147 Hawai'i State Art Museum (Honolulu) Honoka'a People's Theater 147 Ironman Triathlon 38, 39 61 Honoka'ope Bay 141 Ironwood Hills Golf Club 222, 223 Hawai'i State Civil Defense 235 Honolua Bay 112, 119 Hawai'i State Department of Health 226 Honolua Store (Kapalua) 119 Isaac Hale Reach Park 154 Ishigo General Store and Bakery Honolulu and Waikīkī 51-83 Hawai'i Theatre (Honolulu) 52, 61, 63, 213, bus routes see Inside back cover (Honomii) 151 Island Air 230 Downtown Honolulu 55-63 The Island's Rest 208 209 Hawai'i Tropical Botanical Garden 151, 225. Greater Honolulu 71-7 Izumo Taisha Shrine (Honolulu) 12, 62 history 49 hotels 182–4 Hawai'i Visitors and Convention Bureau 29, 66, 180–81, 224, 227, 230, 231, 233 man 52\_3 Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park 14, 87, nightlife 216 217 Jaggar, Thomas A. 156 136, 154-5, **156-9** restaurants 192-4 Jagger's 208, 209 Hawai'i Yacht Club 219, 221 shopping centers and malls 210, 211 James Kealoha Beach Park 153 Hawai'i Youth Symphony Association 214, Street Finder 78-83 Jellyfish 235 Two Davs in Honolulu 12 Jessica's Gems 209 Hawaiian Airlines 239 Waikiki 65-9 Jewelry shops 208, 209 Hawaiian International Billfish Honolulu City Lights and Festival of Trees 40 Jim Savlor Jewelers 208, 209 Tournament 39 Honolulu International Airport 238, 239 Hawaiian Islands 84-177 Honolulu Marathon 40 Hawai'i Island 135-59 Honolulu Museum of Art 12, 75 Ka Iwi o Pele Kaua'i 161-77 Honolulu Museum of Art Spalding House 75 map 86-7 The Road to Hāna 129 Honolulu Surf Co 219, 221 Ka Lae 14, 136, 137, **155** Maui 111-33 Honolulu Zoo 71, 77 Moloka'i and Lāna'i 99–109 Ka Moloka'i Makahiki 40 Honomanū Bay The Road to Hāna 128 O'ahu **89–97** Ka'ahumanu, Queen 46 birthplace 129 Hawaiian Islands Humpback Whale Honomü 151 conversion to Christianity 58 National Marine Sanctuary 13, 124 Honomü Henioii Mission 151 Ka'ahumanu Church (Wailuku) Hawaiian Memorial (Honolulu) 75 Ho'okena 136, 140 Hawaiian Mission Houses Museum 122 Ho'okipa Beach County Park 111, 112, 128 (Honolulu) 40, 52, 57, **58**, 209 Horseback riding 220, 221 Kā'anapali 13, 49, 112, **118** Hawaiian Renaissance 31 Hosmer Grove 112, 132 restaurants 198-9 Hospitals 234, 235 Ka'ena Point 15, 91, 97 Hawaiian Slack Key Guitar Festival 38 Kahakuloa Village and Head 119 Hawaiian Steel Guitar Festival 38 Hostels 180 Hawaiian Telephone Company Building Hotel Lāna'i 12, 108 Kahala, restaurants 195 Kahala Mall 210, 211 Hotels 180-87 (Hilo) 152 Kahala O Ke Kai Chapel 225, 227 Hawai'i's Best Bed & Breakfasts 181 chain and boutique hotels 180, 181 Hawai'i's Plantation Village 15, 97 children in 232 Kahalu'u Beach 136, 138 Hāwī 145 condominiums 180 Kahana 112

disabled visitors 181

hotels 185

Kahanamoku Duke 12 67 68 69 Kā'nanali hotels 185 Kilauea (Hawai'i Island) 19 22 23 135 151 statue of 53 156\_9 Vāno 20 surfina 34. 35 Kāne'ākī Heiau 97 roctaurante 205 Käne'ohe Bay 93 Kahekili's Lean 109 Kilauga Iko Trail 150 Kahilu Theatre 214, 215 rostaurants 106 Kilauea Iki Overlook (Hawai'i Island) 14, 157 Vana cloth 22 Kilauea Lighthouse (Kaua'i) 168 Kahuā Ranch 213, 215 Kana'a 14 167 Kilauea Point (Kaua'i) 14-15. 168 Kabulai 01 hotals 107 Kilauea Point National Wildlife Refuge rostaurants 10E 6 restaurants 204 (Kaua'i) 14–15, 168 Kahului **122–3** Kapa'au 14, 136, **145** Kilohana Plantation 164–5 restaurants 199 Kapalaoa Cabin 133 Kimura Lauhala Shop (Hōlualoa) 138 Kahului Airport 238, 239 Kanalua 112 **119** 225 King Kamehameha Day 38 Kahūnā Falls 151 hotels 185 King Kamehameha Kona Beach Hotel 138 King Kamehameha Statue 12 54 56 **58** 145 Kai'ana 80 restaurants 100 Kailua restaurants 196 Kanalua Resort Golf Club 223 King Kamehameha's Kona Beach Hotel Kailua Beach County Park 91. 93 Kapi'olani, Oueen 47 213 215 Kailua-Kona (Hawai'i Island) 14, 136, 138 Kapi'olani Park (Honolulu) 12, 71, **76–7**. King's Highway 14, **166**, 167 hotels 186 224 22 Kings' Shops 210, 211 King's Village (Waikīkī) 53. **69**, 210, 211 restaurants 203 Kapoho 154 Ka'iulani. Princess 69 Kanolei restaurants 196 Kipahulu **130** Kalābao hotals 197 Kapu (taboo) system 44. 142 Kipahulu Lighthouse Point County Park 130 Kalāhuipua'a Trail 141 Kapuāiwa, Chief see Kamehameha V. King Kipuka Puaulu **159** Kanuāiwa Coconut Grove 102 Kalākaua. King 58 Ko Olina, restaurants 196 Rayonet Constitution 47 Ka'ū Dietrict 155 Ko Olina Golf Club 222 223 cultural repaissance 20, 47 Kaua'i 161-77 Kō'ele 100 factivals 41 Birds of Kaua'i 173 Kő'ele Golf Course 222. 223 Hoʻokena 140 diving and snorkeling 36 Kohala 135 Hula and Hawaiian music 30-31 Five Davs in Kaua'i 10, 14–15 Kohala Coast Hulihe'e Palace 138 golf 223 hotals 186 Iolani Palace 52, 59 hotels 187 restaurants 204 Kapa'au 145 Kaua'i in the Movies 169 Kohala Mountain Road 14 146 King's Village 69 map 162-3 Köke'e Natural History Museum 15, 174 Royal Bandstand (Honolulu) 56 niahtlife **216**. 217 Köke'e State Park 15, 161, 162, **174–5** Tedeschi Winery 125 restaurants 204-5 hotals 197 Kalalau Trail 15. 172-3 shopping centers and malls 210, 211 restaurants 205 Kalalau Vallev 173 top recreational areas 162 Koko Head Crater 91 Kalanikūpule 89 volcanoes 22 Koko Marina Center 210, 211 Kalapaki Beach 162, 164 Kaua'i Bus 240, 241 Kolekole Beach County Park 136, 147 Kalaunana National Historical Park 87 99 Kaua'i Community College 214, 215 Köloa 177 100. 104-5 Kaua'i Mohikana Feetival 30 Köloa Church 225, 227 Kalihiwai 162. 168-9 Kaua'i Museum (Libu'e) 164 Kõloa Plantation Days 39 Kalihiwai Falls 168 Kaua'i Village 210. 211 Kona 135 Kalona State Recreation Area 136, 147 Kaua'i Visitors Bureau 227 Kona Coast Shopping Center 210, 211 Kaluako'i 107 Kaua'i Wedding Professionals Association 227 Kona coffee 14. 139 Kamakau, Samuel M. 29 Kauhakō Bay 140 Kona Coffee Cultural Festival 40 Kamakou Rain Forest 100, 106 Kauikeaouli see Kamehameha III, King Kona Community Hospital 235 Kamapua'a 28 Ka'uiki Head 129 Kona Historical Society 140 Kamehameha I (the Great), King 28, 45-6 Kaumuali'i 45-6 Kona International Airport 238, 239 Ahu'ena Heiau 138 Kaunakakai 12. 102 Ko'olau the Leper 173 burial 58, 74 hotels 184 Ko'olau Golf Club 222, 223 conquers Maui 111 restaurants 197 Ko'olau Range 71, 89 Haleki'i-Pihana Heiau State Monument Kauna'oa Beach 144 Kū 28, 73, 108 Kaunolū 108–9 Kualapu'u 106 Hawai'i Island 135 Kaupo 130 Kuau, hotels 185 Tao Valley 123 Kawa'aloa Bay 100 Kühiö Beach 12, 53, 69 Kāne'ākī Heiau 97 Kawaiahae Harbor 136 Kuilima 91 Kaunolū 109 Kawaiaha'o Church (Honolulu) 57, 58, 225, Kūkāʻilimoku 144. 146 Kekuanohu fort 60 Kukui Grove Center 210, 211 King Kamehameha Day 38, 54 Kawākiu Bay 100 Kukui Mall 210 211 King Kamehameha Statue 12, 56, 58, 145 Kayaking **219**, 221 Kukui Trail 175 O'ahu 80 Ke Ahu A Laka 172 Kula, hotels 185 Pearl Harbor 77 Kealakekua Bay 45, 136, 140 Kula Botanical Gardens Pu'ukoholā Heiau 144 Keälia Beach 162 Tour of Upcountry Maui 127 surfing 34 Kealia Pond National Wildlife Refuge 124 Kumu Kahua Theatre 214, 215 Waikiki 65 Ke'anae Arhoretum Waipi'o Valley 146 The Road to Hāna 128 Kamehameha II, King 46 Ke'anae Peninsula 112, 113, 128 La Pérouse, Jean-François de Galaup, Hawaiian Mission Houses Museum 58 Keauhou Comte de 45, 111, 124 Starbuck Cape 32-3 hotels 186 La Pérouse Bay 112, **124**, 131 Lahaina 13, 112, **114–17** Kamehameha III, King restaurants 203 cowbovs 147 Keauhou Shopping Center 210, 211 and Nahi'ena'ena 115 hotels 185-6 Keawakapu 131 restaurants 199-200 Westernization of Hawai'i 46-7 Keawala'i Church (Mākena) 124, 225, 227 Kamehameha IV. King 47 Lahaina Arts Society 207, 209 Keck Observatory Center (Waimea) 14, 141 Oueen Emma Summer Palace 74 Kē'ē Beach 162. **171** Lahaina Cannery Mall 210, 211 St. Andrew's Cathedral 60 Lahaina Courthouse 13, 114, **117** Keka'a Point 112 Kamehameha V, King 47 Kekaha Kai State Park 14, 136, **140–41** Lahaina Fort 115 Lahaina Kā'anapali & Pacific Railroad 13, Kaunakakai 102 Kēōkea 13 Ni'ihau 177 Tour of Upcountry Maui 126 118 Lahainaluna School 108 Prince Lot Hula Festival 39 Keōnūolani 46 Royal Hawaiian Hotel 66 St. Andrew's Cathedral 60 Kenua 144 146 Laka 107 Lāna'i 96, 99, **108–9** Kepaniwai Heritage Gardens 13, 123, 225, see also Moloka'i and Lāna'i Kamehameha Rock 145 Kepuhi Bay 100 Lāna'i Airport 238, 239 Kamuela, restaurants 203 Kanahā Beach County Park 112 Kihei 13, 112, 124 Lāna'i City 12, 100, 108

Kanaha Pond State Wildlife Sanctuary 123

Kanaloa 28

hotels 185

restaurants 199

hotels 184

restaurants 197

restaurants 198

Mānoa Falls 91

Mänele Golf Course 222, 223

Mānoa Valley Theatre 214, 215

Lāna'i City Service 241 Moana Surfrider Hotel (Waikiki) 53 67 68 227 Mantokuii Ruddhist Temple (Pā'ia) 128 Manu Antiques 207 200 Mon'ula Falle 12, 102 Läna'i Community Hospital 225 Language 21. **252** Mans Moku'aikaua Church (Kailua-Kona) 138. Reaches of South Maui 131 Lanikai Beach 80 03 Lanakahi State Historical Park 136 145 Reaches of Southeast O'ahu 93 Mokulē'ia 91 97 Capitol District (Honolulu) 56–7 Launahoe Point 147 Mokulē'ia Bav 119 Chinatown (Honolulu) 62, 3 Lava see Volcannes Mokulele Airlines 239 Lava Tree State Monument 154 Dougstown Handulu FF Mokupāpapa Discovery Center (Hilo) 152 Lei 33 Creater Handulu 71 Moloka'i and Lāna'i 99–109 Haleakalā National Park 132–3 diving and snorkeling 36–7 Lei Day 38 Leleiwi Overlook 132 Hawai'i Island 136–2 aolf **222**. 223 Leprosv 104, 105 Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park 156–7 hotels 184 Hawaiian Islands 16-17, 86-7 map 100-101 Lifequards 234 nightlife **216** 217 Lighthouse Kilauea 168 Honolulu bus routes see Inside back cover Liholiho Alexander see Kamehameha IV Honolulu and Waikiki 52–3 restaurants 197\_8 Honolulu and Waikīkī Street Finder 78–83 King Lihu'e 14, 161, **164–5** soa cliffs 22 105 Kalalau Trail 172–3 shopping centers and malls 210. 211 Kaua'i 162-3 hotels 187 ton recreational areas 100 Lahaina 114–15 Tour of Fast Moloka'i 102-3 roctaurante 205 Makiki-Tantalus trails 76 Līhu'e Airport 238, 239 Two Days in Moloka'i and Lāna'i 12 Lili'uokalani, Oueen 47, 48, 116 Maui 112 13 Moloka'i Airport 238, 239 Moloka'i and Lāna'i 100–101 Iolani Palace 52, 59 Moloka'i Ferry 241 NiShau 160 statue of 57, 59 Moloka'i General Hospital 235 Lili'uokalani Gardens (Hilo) 153 O'abu 00 01 Moloka'i Ka Hula Piko 38 The Poad to Hāna 128 0 Limahuli Garden 15. 171 Moloka'i Mule Ride 220, 221 Tour of East Moloka'i 102-3 Lindbergh, Charles 129, 130 Moloka'i Museum and Cultural Center 106 Lingle, Linda 49 Tour of Uncountry Maui 126-7 Molokini 13, 37, 112, **125** Literature 28–9 Waikiki 65 Money 236 Waimea Canyon and Koke'e State Park Local Motion 219 221 Moʻokini Heiau 145 Lodge at Kö'ele 108 174-5 Mo'omomi Beach 100, 106-7 Marathon, Honolulu 40 Moon Valley 150 Lohi'au 171 Marine Life of Hawai'i 26-7 Lo'ihi 22, 23, 135 Marmone 96 Markets London, Jack 29, 173 Mosquitoes 234 Chinatown (Honolulu) 62 Lona's Druas 235 Motorcycles 241 Farmers' Market (Hilo) 14, 152 Lono 28 Mount Wai'ale'ale 163. 167 O'ahu Market (Honalulu) 62 Ahu'ena Heiau 138 Mountain biking 220, 221 Marquesas Islands 43, 111 Captain Cook's arrival in Hawai'i 45, 140 Movies see Films MasterCard 236, 237 winter in Hawai'i 40 Munro, George C. 109 Maui 111-33 Lord, Jack 59 Munro Trail 109 Reaches of South Maui 131 Lost property 234 Muravama, Milton 29 diving and snorkeling 36–7 Luahiwa Petroglyphs 12, **108** Museums and galleries Lū'au (feasts) 190. **212–13**. 215 nolf 223 Alexander and Baldwin Sugar Museum hotels 185-6 Lum Sai Ho Tong Temple (Honolulu) 63 Lumaha'i Beach 15, 162, **170–71** (Kahului) 122-3 man 112\_13 Bailev House Museum (Wailuku) 13, 122 niahtlife **216**. 217 Baldwin Home (Lahaina) 13, 114, **116** Lunalilo, King 47 restaurants 198–202 mausoleum 58, 74 Bishop Museum (Honolulu) 12, 71, **72–3** Seven Days in Maui 11, 13 Lydgate State Park 162, 166 Damien Museum (Waikīkī) 67 shopping centers and malls 210, 211 Lyman, Rev. David and Sarah 152 Hale Pa'i (Lahaina) 117 top recreational areas 112 Lyman Museum and Mission House (Hilo) Hāna Cultural Center 129 Tour of Upcountry Maui 126-7 152-3 Hawai'i State Art Museum (Honolulu) 61 volcanoes 23 Lyon Arboretum (Honolulu) 71, 76 Hawaiian Mission Houses Museum Maui (demigod) 28, 97, 129 (Honolulu) 52, 57, 58 Maui Arts & Cultural Center 213, 214, 215 Honolulu Museum of Art 12, **75** Maui Bus Service 240, 241 Honolulu Museum of Art Spalding Mā'alaea 13. 123, 131 Maui Crafts Guild 208, 209 House 75 restaurants 200 Maui Film Festival 215 Kaua'i Museum (Līhu'e) 164 MacArthur, General 77 Maui Marketplace 210, 211 Köke'e Natural History Museum 15, 174 Lyman Museum and Mission House MacKenzie State Recreation Area 154 Maui Memorial Medical Center 235 McKinley, William 48 Maui Ocean Center 13, 123 (Hilo) 152-3 Macy's 208, 209 Maui Tropical Plantation and Country Mokupāpapa Discovery Center (Hilo) 152 Magazines 237 Store (Wailuku) 122, 206, 209 Moloka'i Museum and Cultural Center 106 Mai Poina Oe la'u 131 Maui Visitors Bureau 227 Onizuka Center for International Mailekini Heiau 144 Maui Wedding Association 227 Astronomy 150 Mākaha Beach 15, 97 Mauna Kea 14, 23, 135, 136, 150, 151 Pacific Tsunami Museum (Hilo) 14, 152 Makalawena 141 Mauna Kea Golf Course 223 Parker Ranch and Visitor Center 141 Makana Peak 172 Mauna Kea Stargazing Tour 213, 215 USS Bowfin Submarine Museum and Park Makapu'u Beach 92 Mauna Lani 14, 136, 141 15.77 Makapu'u Point 15, 89, 91, 92 Mauna Loa (Hawai'i Island) 22, 23, 135, 150, Volcano Art Center 14, **158**, 207, 209 Makawao 127 Wailoa Center 152 hotels 186 Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park 156-9 Whalers Village Museum 13, 118 restaurants 201 Kona coffee 14. 139 Wo Hing Temple (Lahaina) 13, 117 Makawao Rodeo 38 Mauna Loa (Moloka'i) 99, 107 Music Mākena 13, 112, 124 Maunaloa (Moloka'i) 107 festivals 38 40 hotels 186 Maunawili 91 Hawaiian music, hula and lū'au 21, Mäkena Golf Course 223 Medical treatment 234, 235 30-31, 212-13, 215 Makiki-Tantalus trails 76 Melville, Herman 29 opera, classical music, and dance 214, 215 Malae Heiau 166 Memorial Day 38 shops 208, 209 Malls and shopping centers 210–11 Menehune (mythical figures) 161, 165 Malo, David 29 Menehune Fish Pond 165 Malu'aka 131 Merrie Monarch see Kalākaua King Manby, Thomas 28 Mänele Bay 12, 100, **108** Merrie Monarch Festival 40, 41 Merriman, Peter 188 Nă Mele O Maui 40 Nā Molka'i Hoe 39 Nā Pali Coast 15, 86, 161, 163 hotels 184 Metcalf, Simon 45

Mission Houses Museum (Honolulu) see

Hawaiian Mission Houses Museum

Missionaries 28-9, 46

Mitchell, Kimo 49

Nā Pali Coast State Park 162

Nā Wahine O Ke Kai 39

Nā'ālehu 155

Nahi'ena'ena 115

Naish Hawai'i 219, 221	P	Pidgin 29, 252
Nakalele Point <b>119</b>	-	Pi'ilani 111
Nancy Emerson School of Surfing 219, 221	Pā Ma Wa'a 173	Pi'ilani Shopping Village 210, 211
Napili	Pā'ao 44 Pacific Island Arts Festival 40	Pi'ilanihale Heiau 13
hotels 186	Pacific Ocean Holidays 232, 233	The Road to Hāna 129
restaurants 201	Pacific Ocean Holidays 232, 233	Pili 44, 45
Nāpili Plaza 210, 211	Pacific Tsunami Museum (Hilo) 14, <b>152</b>	Pine Island Market 210, 211
Narcissus Festival 40	Package tours 239	Pine trees, Cook Island 109
National (car rental) 241	Pāhala 136, 155	Pineapple
National Historical Parks	Pāhoa 154	Dole Plantation 97
Kalaupapa 87, 99, 100, <b>104–5</b>	Pā'ia 13, 112, <b>128</b>	Pineapple Garden Maze 15, 97
Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau 14, 87, 134, 136, 142–3	restaurants 201	Pink Palace see Royal Hawaiian Hotel
National Memorial Cemetery of the Pacific	Pā'ia Trading Company 207, 209	Pioneer Inn (Lahaina) 114, <b>116–17</b> Plantations
(Honolulu) 15, 71, <b>75</b>	Palaces	Dole Plantation 15, <b>97</b>
National Parks	Ali'ōlani Hale (Honolulu) 56 Hulihe'e Palace (Kailua-Kona) 138	Grove Farm Homestead 14, <b>164</b>
Haleakalā 13, 110, 112, <b>132–3</b> , 213, 215	Iolani Palace (Honolulu) 12, 56, <b>59</b>	Hawai'i's Plantation Village 15, <b>97</b>
Hawai'i Volcanoes 14, 87, <b>156–9</b>	Queen Emma Summer Palace (Honolulu)	Kilohana Plantation 164–5
National Tropical Botanical Garden 176	71, <b>74</b>	Kualapu'u 106
Native Books Na Mea Hawai'i 208, 209	Palapala Ho'omau Congregational Church	Maui Tropical Plantation and Country
Natural hazards 235	130	Store (Wailuku) <b>122</b> , 206, 209
Nature Conservancy 220, 221	The Road to Hāna 129	Maunaloa (Moloka'i) 107
Navigation, canoes 61 Neal Blaisdell Concert Hall (Honolulu) 213,	Pālāu'au State Park 104, 106	Poʻipū 15, 161, <b>177</b>
214, 215	Pali Ke Kua Beach 15, 162, 169	hotels 187
Newspapers 237	Pan Am 49	restaurants 205
NFL Pro Bowl 41	Panaewa Rodeo Stampede 41	Poʻipū Bay Golf Course 223
Nightlife 213, 215, <b>216–17</b>	Paniolo culture 147	Poʻipū Beach Park 15, 162, 177
Ni'ihau 177	Paniolo Riding Adventures 220, 221	Poʻipū Shopping Village 210, 211 Pōkaʻi Bay 15, 97
map 162	Pāpōhaku Beach 99, 100, 107 Pāpōhaku Beach County Park 107	Poli'ahu 150
Nohea Gallery 207, 209	Paradise Cove Lü'au 213, 215	Poli'ahu Heiau 166
North Shore (Kaua'i) 161	Paragon Charters 220, 221	Police 234
North Shore (O'ahu) 35, 89, 91	Parker, John Palmer 146	Polihale Beach 163, <b>176</b>
Northwestern Hawaiian Islands National	Parker family 141	Polihua Beach 100, 109
Monument 26, 49	Parker Ranch 146	Polipoli Springs Recreation Area 112
Norwegian Cruises 241	Parker Ranch Rodeo 38	Pololū Valley 145
Nu'uanu Pali 22 Nu'uanu Valley 89	Parker Ranch Visitor Center 135, 141	Polynesian Adventure Tours 240, 241
Nu dariu valley 05	Parking 240–41	Polynesian Cultural Center (O'ahu) 15, 86,
0	Parks and gardens	89, <b>96</b> , 213, 215
Oʻahu <b>89–97</b>	Akatsuka Orchid Gardens 155	Polynesian shows 213, 215
	Allerton Garden 15, <b>176–7</b> Dole Park 108	Polynesians 43, 44
Beaches of Southeast O'ahu 15, <b>93</b> bus routes <i>see</i> Inside back cover	Foster Botanical Gardens (Honolulu) 12,	Postal services 237 Precision Goldsmiths 208, 209
diving and snorkeling 36	63, 225, 227	Presley, Elvis 169
Five Days in O'ahu 10, 15	garden weddings 225, 227	Prince Kūhiō Day 41
hotels 184	Hawai'i Tropical Botanical Garden 151,	Prince Kūhiō Plaza 210, 211
map 90–91	225, 227	Prince Lot Hula Festival 38–9
restaurants 195–6	Honolulu Museum of Art Spalding	Princess Cruises 241
shopping centers and malls 210, 211	House 75	Princess Ka'iulani Keiki Festival 39
surfing 35	Kapi'olani Park (Honolulu) 12, 71, <b>76–7</b> ,	Princeville 15, 86, 161, 162, 169
top recreational areas 91	224, 227	hotels 187
volcanoes 22	Ke'anae Arboretum 128	Princeville Center 210, 211
Oʻahu Cemetery (Honolulu) <b>74</b> Oʻahu Market (Honolulu) 62	Kepaniwai Heritage Gardens 13, 123, 225, 227	Princeville Golf Club 223
Oʻahu Visitors Bureau 227	Kula Botanical Gardens 127	Progressive Expressions 219, 221
Obama, Barack 49	Lili'uokalani Gardens (Hilo) 153	Puako 136
Obon Festivals 21, 38	Limahuli Garden 15, <b>171</b>	Puakō Petroglyphs 141 Public holidays 41
Ocean safety 234–5	Lyon Arboretum (Honolulu) 71, 76	Public transport 240, 241
'Ohe'o Gulch 112, 130	Pineapple Garden Maze 15, 97	Puko'o, restaurants 198
The Road to Hāna 129	World Botanical Gardens 14, <b>147</b>	Puna Lava Flows 154
'Okala Island 101	see also National Parks; Plantations; State	Punalu'u Beach Park 136, 155
Ola's Hanalei 208, 209	Parks	Punchbowl 71, 75
Old Lahaina Lū'au 213, 215	Passports 230, 234	Pu'u Keka'a 118
Olowalu 112 Olowalu Massacre (1790) 45	Pauahi, Princess Bernice 72 Pearl City, restaurants 196	Pu'u Loa Petroglyphs <b>159</b>
One Ali'i Beach Park 100	Pearl Harbor 15, 48, 49, 71, <b>77</b>	Pu'u O Kila Lookout 175
Tour of East Moloka'i 102	cemeteries 74, 75	Pu'u O Mahuka Heiau State Monument 96
Onizuka Center for International	Pearl Highlands Center 210, 211	Pu'u Pehe 108 Pu'u Poli'ahu 150
Astronomy 150	Pearlridge Mall 210, 211	Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau Cultural Festival
The Only Show in Town 207, 209	Pele	38
O'o Farm (Mau'i) 125	Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park 156	Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau National
'Ōpaeka'a Falls 166	Ka Iwi o Pele 129	Historical Park 14, 87, 134, 136, <b>142–3</b>
Opening hours 231	Kē'ē Beach 171	Pu'ukoholā Heiau National Historic Site 14
banks 236	legends 28, 154	45, <b>144</b>
restaurants 188 shops 206	Pele's Paint Pot 132	Pu'upōā Beach 15, 162, 169
Snops 206 Opera <b>214</b> , 215	People of Hawai'i 20–21 Pepe'ekeo Scenic Drive 14, 136, <b>151</b>	Pu'u'ula'ula Summit 13, 132
Oral literature 28–9	Personal security 234–5	Pu'uwai 177
Orchids, Spring Show 41	Petroglyphs	
Our Lady of Fatima (Wailua) 128	Luahiwa 12, <b>108</b>	Q
Our Lady of Peace (Honolulu) 60	Puakō 141	Qantas Airways 239
Our Lady of Sorrows	Pu'u Loa <b>159</b>	Queen Emma Summer Palace (Honolulu)
Tour of East Moloka'i 103	Phallic Rock 106	71, <b>74</b>

Phallic Rock 106 Pharmacies 234, 235

Phrase book 252

Pialug, Mau 61

Outdoor activities 218-23 Outfitters Kaua'i 219, 221

Outrigger Hotels Hawai'i 180, 181

Queen Ka'ahumanu Center 210, 211 Queen's Medical Center 47, 235 Quilts, traditional Hawaiian **72** 

R	Shopping 206–11	Taoism 63
Radio 237	opening hours 231 The Shops at Wailea 210, 211	Taro <b>129</b> Taxes 231
Raging Isle Sports 220, 221	Sierra Club 220, 221, 239	accommodations 181
Rail travel see Trains Rain Forest, Kamakou <b>106</b>	Sig Zane Designs 208, 209	sales 206, 231
Rainbow Falls 153	Silversword Loop 133	Taxis 240
Rainbow Watersports 219, 221	Sinatra, Frank 169 Sinclair, Elizabeth 177	tipping 231 Tedeschi Winery 13, <b>125</b> , 207, 209
Rainfall 40	Skydiving weddings 226	Tour of Upcountry Maui 126
Reichel, Keali'i 31 Rental cars 241	Skyline Eco-Adventures 220, 221	Telephones 181, <b>236–7</b>
Requests 208, 209	Sleeping Giant 166–7	Television 237
Responsible tourism 232–3	Sliding Sands Trail 13, 133	Temperatures 41
Restaurants 188–205	Smoking 189, 231 Snorkel Bob's 218, 221	Temples Byodo-In Temple (O'ahu) 15, 90, <b>92</b>
children in 189, 232 coffeehouses 189	Snorkeling <b>36–7, 218,</b> 221	Izumo Taisha Shrine (Honolulu) 12, 62
etiquette 189	Snuba <b>218</b> , 221	Lum Sai Ho Tong Temple (Honolulu) 6
fast food and take-out meals 189	Society 20–21	Mantokuji Buddhist Temple (Pā'ia) 128
Hawai'i Island 202–4	Society Islands 43, 44 Society of Seven 213, 215	Wo Hing Temple (Lahaina) 13, <b>117</b> see also Heiau
Hawai'i regional cuisine 188 Honolulu and Waikīkī 192–4	Sony Open in Hawai'i (golf) 41	Tennis 220
Kaua'i 204–5	South Maui Bicycles 220, 221	Thaddeus 46
local food 188-9	South Pacific 213, 215	Thanksgiving Day 40 Theater <b>214</b> , 215
Maui 198–202	South Pacific Kayaks 219, 221 South Point 155	Hawai'i Theatre (Honolulu) 52, <b>61</b> , 63,
meal times 188 Moloka'i and Lāna'i 197–8	Spalding House (Honolulu) <b>75</b>	213, 215
O'ahu 195–6	Spaulding, Rev. Ephraim 116	TheBus 240, 241
tipping 231	Special vacations 231	Theft 234 Thompson, Nainoa 61
see also Food and drink	SpeediShuttle 239 Spencer Beach County Park 136, 144	Thrifty (car rental) 241
Restrooms, public 231 Reyn Spooner 208, 209	Spouting Horn 15, 177	Thurston, Lorin 156
Rice Shopping Center 210, 211	Spreckelsville 112	Thurston Lava Tube 14, 157, <b>159</b>
Richard's Shopping Center 210, 211	Starbuck Cape 32–3	Ticketmaster 212, 215 Tickets, air travel 239
Richardson Ocean Park 153	State Capitol (Honolulu) 12, 57, <b>59</b> State Department of Natural Resources	Time zone 233
Riding 220, 221 Rizal, Jose, statue of 62	123, 181	Tipping 231
Road Scholar 232, 233	State Parks	in hotels 181
Roberts Hawai'i 240, 241	Akaka Falls 14, <b>151</b>	in restaurants 193, 231
Robert's Hawai'i Express Shuttle 239	Hā'ena 171 'Īao Valley 123	Tong Wo Society 145 Tonga 43
Robinson family 177 Rockefeller family 53	Kekaha Kai 14, 136, <b>140–41</b>	Tourism 20
Rodeos 38–9, 41	Köke'e 161	Tourist information offices 231
Rodgers and Hammerstein 169	Lapakahi <b>145</b>	Tours by car East Molokai'i <b>102–3</b>
Roosevelt family 53	Lydgate 166 Nā Pali Coast 162	The Road to Hāna 128–9
Root, Martha 74 Royal Bandstand (Honolulu) 56	Pālā'au 104, 106	Upcountry Maui 126-7
Royal Caribbean International 241	Wai'ānapanapa 112, 129	Trails
Royal Hawaiian Hotel (Waikīkī 12, 53, <b>66–7</b>	Waimea Canyon and Koke'e 15, 22, 161, <b>174–5</b>	Halemau'u Trail 133 Hau'ula Trails 15, <b>92</b>
Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center (Waikīkī	Stevenson, Robert Louis 29, 69, 140 Story of Hawai'i Museum 207, 209	Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park 14,
12, 67, 210, 211 Royal Lahaina Resort 213, 215	Studio 7 (Hōlualoa) 138, 207, 209	157–9
Royal Mausoleum (Honolulu) <b>74</b>	Submarines, weddings in 226, 227	Kalāhuipua'a Trail 141
Russian Fort Elizabeth 176	Sugar	Kalalau Trail 15, <b>172–3</b> Kukui Trail 175
c	Alexander and Baldwin Sugar Museum Kahului 122–3	Makiki-Tantalus trails <b>76</b>
S	Grove Farm Homestead 14, 164	Munro Trail 109
Saddle Road 150	Hawai'i's Plantation Village 15, 97	Sliding Sands Trail 133
Safety <b>234–5</b> Sailing <b>219</b> , 221	history 47	Waikamoi Ridge Trail 13, 128 Trains
St. Andrew's Cathedral (Honolulu) 57, 60	Köloa 177 RW Meyer Sugar Mill 106	Lahaina Kā'anapali & Pacific Railroad
St. Benedict's Painted Church (Hōnaunau)	Suicide and Crisis Line 235	13, 118
140 St. Joseph Church	Summer in Hawai'i 38–9	Travel 238–41 air 238–9
Tour of East Moloka'i 102	Sun safety 235	cruises and ferries 241
St. Joseph's Church (Kaupo) 130	Sun Yat-sen, Dr., statues of 12, 62 Sun Yat-sen Memorial Park	cycling 241
St. Philomena Church 98, 105	Tour of Upcountry Maui 126	Hawai'i Island 137
Sales tax 206, 231 Salt Pond Beach County Park 162	Sunset Beach 35	Honolulu bus routes see Inside back cover
Samoa 43	Sunshine 39 Supreme Court (Honolulu) 56	Kaua'i 162
Sand & Sea 208, 209	Surf News Network 219, 221	Maui 113
Schäffer, George 169, 176 Scrimshaw <b>117</b>	Surf-n-Sea 219, 221	Moloka'i and Lāna'i 101
Scuba diving <b>36–7</b> , <b>218</b> , 221	Surfing <b>34–5</b> , <b>218–19</b> , 221	motorcycles 241 O'ahu 91
weddings 226	Banzai Pipeline 34 contests 40	public transport 240, 241
Sea Life Park 92	Ho'okipa Beach County Park 128	taxis 240
Sea urchins 235 Sea Verse 219, 221	safety 235	Travelers' checks 206 Trees
Second Wind 219, 221	surfboards 34	Cook Island pine trees 109
Secret Beach 15, 162, 168	Waimea Bay 86 Surfing Goat Dairy (Maui) 13, 125	Flora of the Hawaiian Islands 24-5
Security 234–5	Swimming 218	Triple Crown of Surfing 35, 40
Senior citizens 232, 233 Sharks <b>27</b>	safety 234–5	Tsunamis Hilo <b>153</b>
Sheraton Hotels & Resorts 180, 181	-	Pacific Tsunami Museum (Hilo)
Sheraton Keauhou Beach Resort 225	Т	152
Shinto 62	Tahiti 43, 44	Tunnels Beach 162, 171
Shipping purchases 206, 209 Shipwreck Beach 12, <b>109</b>	Tahiti Nui Lūʻau 213, 215 Take Home Maui 209	Turtle Bay Resort Golf Club 222, 223
Shirokiya 207, 209	Tantalus 91	Wedding Pavilion 225, 227

Fwain, Mark 29, 55, 155	Waikapū 112	Whales and whaling (cont.)
Twenty-Mile Beach 12, 100	Waikele Premium Outlets 210, 211	scrimshaw 117
Tour of East Moloka'i 103	Waikīkī 12, <b>65–9</b>	Whale and Ocean Arts Fest 41
Twogood Kayaks Hawai'i 219, 221	early tourism in Waikīkī 67	whale watching <b>220</b> , 221
	hotels 182–4	Whalers Village and Whalers Village
U	map 65	Museum 13, 118, 210, 211
Ualapu'e Fish Pond 12	recreation 91	
Tour of East Moloka'i 103	restaurants 192–3	Wheelchair access see Disabled travelers
Jkumehame 112	surfing 34	Whittington Beach Park 155
Ulupalakua 112	Waikīkī Beachfront 12, 53, 66-7	Wilcox, George 164
Ulupalakua Ranch <b>125</b>	see also Honolulu and Waikīkī	Wilcox family 164–5, 170
United Airlines 238, 239	Waikīkī Aquarium 71, 77	Wilcox Memorial Hospital 235
United States, annexes Hawai'i 48	Waikīkī Shell 212, 215	Wild Side Speciality Tours 220, 221
United States Postal Services 206, 209	Waikīkī Trolley 240, 241	Wildlife 24–5
Universities 60	Waikīkī Yacht Club 219, 221	Birds of Kaua'i 173
Jpcountry Farms (Mau'i) 13, <b>125</b>	Waikoloa Coast 136, <b>141</b>	Hanalei National Wildlife Refuge 170
Jpcountry Maui 13	Wailea 112	Hawai'i Nature Center 13, 123
Tour of <b>126–7</b>	hotels 186	Hawaiian Islands Humpback Whale
JPS 206, 209	restaurants 201	National Marine Sanctuary 13, 124
JS Airways 238, 239	Wailea Beach (Maui) 87	Hule'ia National Wildlife Refuge 165
JS Department of Agriculture (USDA)	Wailea Golf Club 223	
206–7, 209	Wailea Seaside Chapel 225, 227	Kanaha Pond State Wildlife Sanctuary
JSS <i>Arizona</i> Memorial (Honolulu) 15, 77	Wailoa Center (Hilo) 152	123
JSS Bowfin Submarine Museum and Park	Wailua Falls 14, <b>165</b> Wailua River 160, 161, 166, 167	Kealia Pond National Wildlife Refuge 124
(Honolulu) 15, 77	Wailua Valley 128	Kīlauea Point National Wildlife Refuge
	Wailuku 13, <b>122</b>	(Kaua'i) 14–15, 168
V	hotels 186	Marine Life of Hawai'i 26–7
(announce Contain Consen 45, 147	restaurants 201–2	Maui Ocean Center 13, 123
/ancouver, Captain George 45, 147 /euster, Joseph de see Damien, Father	Waimānalo Beach 91, 93	Williams, Esther 169
/iewpoints Gallery 207, 209	restaurants 196	Windsurf Kaua'i 219, 221
/illage Gallery 207, 209	Waimea (Hawai'i Island) 14, 135, 136, <b>141</b>	Windsurfing 218-19, 221
/illalobos, Ruy Lopes de 44–5	restaurants 204	Windward Mall 210, 211
/ISA 236, 237	Waimea (Kaua'i) 176	Windward Orchid Society Annual Spring
/isas 230	hotels 187	Show 41
/isitor information 231	Waimea Bay (O'ahu) 86	Wine
/olcano Art Center 14, <b>158</b> , 207, 209	Waimea Canyon and Koke'e State Park	shopping 207
/olcano Golf and Country Club 155, 223	(Kaua'i) 15, 22, 161, <b>174–5</b>	Tedeschi Winery 13, <b>125</b> , 126, 207, 209
/olcano Village 136, <b>154–5</b>	Waimea Center 210, 211	Winter in Hawai'i 40–41
hotels 187	Waimea Valley (O'ahu) 15, 96	
restaurants 204	Waimoku Falls 129, 130	Wizard Stones 69
/olcano Winery 207, 209	Wai'ōhinu 155	W.M. Keck Observatory (Mauna Kea) 150,
/olcanoes	Wai'oli Church 170	151
Formation of the Hawaiian Islands	Wai'oli Hui'ia Church 15, 170	Wo Fat building (Honolulu) 62
19, <b>22-3</b>	Wai'oli Mission House 15, 170	Wo Hing Temple (Lahaina) 13, 117
Haleakalā National Park 132–3	Waipahu 89	World Botanical Gardens 14, 147
Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park	Waipi'o Valley 14, 136, <b>146</b>	World Championship of Women's
87, <b>156–9</b>	Walking see Hiking	Bodyboarding 41
Kaua'i 161	Wānanalua Church (Hāna) 129	The World Outdoors 239
Mauna Loa (Hawai'i Island) 151	Warren & Annabelle's 213, 215	World War II 67
Moloka'i 99	Washington Place (Honolulu) 57, 59	National Memorial Cemetery of the
Puna Lava Flows <b>154</b>	Water, drinking 235 Waterfalls	Pacific 15, <b>75</b>
weddings on 226, 227	Akaka Falls State Park 151	Pearl Harbor 15, 48, 49, <b>77</b>
	Hanakāpī'ai Falls 15, 173	Wreaths, lei 33
W	Kahūnā Falls 151	Wright, Lucy 176
Vahiawā 89	Kalihiwai Falls 168	Wright, Eucy 170
restaurants 196	Moa'ula Falls 12, 103	Y
Waiakea Center 210, 211	'Ōpaeka'a Falls 166	•
Waiākea Peninsula <b>153</b>	Rainbow Falls 153	Yamaguchi, Roy 188
Wai'ale'ale, Mount 163, <b>167</b>	Wailua Falls 14. 165	Yamanaka, Lois-Ann 29

Waimoku Falls 129, 130

humpback whales 119

West Maui Cycle and Sports 220, 221 Whales and whaling

Hawaiian Islands Humpback Whale National Marine Sanctuary 13, 124

Weather 19, 38-41, 230

Webb, Marshall 61

Weddings 224–7

Wai'ale'ale, Mount 163, **167** Wai'anae Coast 15, 89, 91, **97** Wai'anae Mountains 89 Wai'ānapanapa State Park 112 The Road to Hāna 129 Waiau, Lake 150 Waihe'e 112 Waihe'e, John 49 Waikamoi Ridge Trail 13 The Road to Hāna 128

Young, John 60, 74 Young, John II 74

### Z

Zoos and aquariums Honolulu Zoo 71, 77 Sea Life Park 92 Waikīkī Aquarium 71, 77

### **Acknowledgments**

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the follow-ing people whose contributions and assistance have made the preparation of this book possible.

#### Contributors

Gerald Carr is Professor of Botany at the University of Hawai'i Manoa and a resident of O'ahu Bonnie Friedman runs a public relations firm on Maui. contributes regularly to Hawaiian publications, and volunteers at a Hawaiian language immersion school. Rita Goldman is a freelance writer and editor who has lived on Maui since 1978 Clemence Mclaren is a Honolulu-based writer and teacher Melissa Miller a native of Honolulu, is a poet, storyteller, grant writer, and nonprofit consultant. Alex Salkever is a Hawai'ibased journalist specializing in sports. Stephen Self is Professor of Geology at the University of Hawai'i, Manoa and a resident of O'ahu, Greg Ward, an established travel writer who has written extensively on the Hawaiian islands, is also the author of Hawaii: The Rough Guide Paul Wood freelance writer editor writing teacher, and long-term resident of Maui, is the author of Four Wheels Five Corners: Facts of Life in Uncountry Maui.

#### Revisions & Relaunch Team

Emma Anacootee, Shruti Bahl, Chris Barstow, Stephen Bere, Hilary Bird, Louise Bolton, Julie Bond, Arwen Burnett, Barbara Carr, Sherry Collins, Karen Constanti, Nicola Erdpresser, Jane Ewart, Emer FitzGerald, Fav Franklin, Anna Freiberger, Emily Green, Eric Grossman, Mohammad Hassan, Emily Hatchwell, Des Helmsley, Kim Kemp, Sumita Khatwani, Shikha Kulkarni, Maite Lantaron, Darren Longlev, Nicola Malone, Linda Mather Olds, Georgina Matthews, Alison McGill, Simon Melia, Robert Mitchell, Kate Molan, Mary Ormandy, Sangita Patel, Mani Ramaswamy, Lee Redmond, Amir Reuveni, Ellen Root, Collette Sadler, Sands Publishing Solutions, Preeti Singh, Avantika Sukhia, Mary Sutherland, Rachel Symons, Conrad Van Dyk, Vinita Venugopal, Karen Villabona, Greta Walker, Greg Ward, Stewart Wild, and Tanveer 7aidi

### Special Assistance

Alana Waikiki, Sheryl Toda and Tracey Matsushima at Bishop Museum, Four Seasons Resort Maui at Wailea, Elizabeth Anderson at Haleakalā National Park, Richard Rasp at Hawai'ī Volcanoes National Park, Julie Blissett at HVCB (UK), Sharon Brown at Kalaupapa National Historical Park, www.lucies farm.com, Geraldine Bell at Pu'uhonua O Hōnaunau National Historical Park, Stouffer Renaissance Wailea Beach Resort, Bill Haig and Linda Matsunaga at TheBus, the State Parks Administrator at Waimea Canyon and Koke'e State Park, and RM Towill Corporation for artwork reference.

#### Additional Special Photography

Philip Dowell, DK Studio/Steve Gorton, Frank Greenaway, John Heseltine, Nigel Hicks, Dave King, James McConnachie, Andrew McKinney, Neil Mersh, David Murray and Jules Selmes, Ian O'Leary, Roger Philips, Clive Streeter, Greg Ward, Andrew Whittuck, Francesca Yorke, and Jerry Young.

### **Photography Permissions**

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following for their kind permission to photograph at their establishments and for their assistance with photography: Sharon Clark at the Hawai'i Film Office, George Applegate HVCB Big Island, Connie Wright at the HVCB Moloka'i, Department of Interior and the National Park Service and all other churches, museums, hotels, restaurants, shops, galleries, and other sights too numerous to thank individually.

#### Picture Credits

a = above; b = below/bottom; c = center; d = detail; f = far; l = left; r = right; t = top.

Works of art have been reproduced with permission of the following copyright holders: Stage design for L'Enfant et les Sortileges 1981, courtesy Tradhart, (c) David Hockney 1981: 75br.

The publisher would like to thank the following individuals, companies, and picture libraries for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

AARP: 232c: AKG London: 29tc 49tl: Museum of Mankind London 28c; Alamy Images: Aurora Photos 12bl; blickwinkel 70; Steve Blv 98: Caroline Commins 130br; Hank deLespinasse 190cla; Gaertner 84-5; Douglas Peebles Photography/Douglas Peebles 10br, 131cra, 169cl; Douglas Peebles Photography/ Thomas Dove 159tc; David Fleetham 26bc, 36cl; Robert Fried 226c; Blaine Harrington III 120-1; D. Hurst 191c; Imac 11tr; Andy Jackson 125br, 131cr, 225tl; Andre Jenny 164cla, 225c, 236bl; Henk Meijer 18; David L. Moore 54,138tl, 195br; National Geographic Image Collection 11cr; Ron Niebrugge 187tr; Photo Resource Hawaii/David Franzen 145tr: Photo Resource Hawaii/ David Olsen 19b: Photo Resource Hawaii/David Schrichte 36br. 138bl: Photo Resource Hawaii/Franco Salmoiraghi 146tl: Photo Resource Hawaii/G. Brad Lewis 224cl: Photo Resource Hawaii/ Jim Cazel 20c, 20bl, 124br; Photo Resource Hawaii/Mark Wilson 21c: Photo Resource Hawaii/Tor Johnson 20t. 222cla: Photo Resource Hawaii/Wayne Levin 21tr; Robert Harding Picture Library Ltd 148-9: Travis Rowan 37br: Stephen Frink Collection/ James D. Watt 27bl; Stephen Frink Collection/Masa Ushioda 220cr; Alexander and Baldwin Sugar Museum, Maui: 127bl: Allsport UK Ltd.: Vandystadt/sylvain Cazenane 35cr; Archive Photos: 32tr. 48bl. 49bl: Aston Hotels & Resorts: 180bl.

Courtesy of Bamboo Ridge Press: Cover illustration From Wild Meart And The Bully Burgers With Kind Permission of The Artist Cora Yee 29br; Biofotos: Heather Angel 25cra; Bishop Museum, Honolulu: 46clb, 47tl, 73br, 73tl, 156bc; Charles Furneaux 139cr; Engraved By JG Woods 1878 34rt, Bridgeman Art Library, London: Museum Of Mankind, London 32cl, 33tl; National Library Of Australia, Canberra Captain Cook C1820 by John Webber Engraved By Josef Selb C1820 45bl; Scottish National Portrait Gallery Robert Louis Stevenson (1850–94) 1892 by Count Girolamo Pieri Nerli 29cl (dl: Paul J Buklarewicz: 30cl.

Gerald Carr: 24br, 25tc/bc; Jean Loup Charmet: 30tr, 44tl; Chef Chai: 194tl; Chef Mavro: 194br; Cirque Hawaii: 213br; Coffees of Hawaii: 230br; Bruce Coleman Collection: Jeff Foot Productions 119br; Corbis UK Ltd: Bettman Archive 48tr, /acme 153cla, /upi 67cla, 69b; Jon Hicks 14tl; David Muench 130tl; Amos Nachoum 27cla; Douglas Peebles 60br, 122br, 158tr, 191tl, 223tl, 226br; Roger Ressmeyer 159br; Reuters/Lucy Pemoni 21bl; Tony

Roberts 222hr 223cr: Stuart Westmorland 147hr Culver Pictures Inc New York: 45ch 47ch 47bl 48clh: Current Events Kailua-kona: 139c

Da Kitchen Cafe: 199tr: Ron Dahlguist: 24c, 35tl, 37cr, 25br. 41cra 86clh 87tr 104clh 114cla 124tr 125cl 127tr 131clh 133br: DoubleTree by Hilton Alana Waikiki Hotel: 182br: Dreamstime com: Darren Brode 233cl: James Crawford 94-5: Eddygaleotti 50-1; Maria Luisa Lopez Estivill 15tr; Jerryway 12tl. 14br: Scotttnz 238b: Paul Topp 228-9: Jeff Whyte 64: Alexander Vakovlev 1c

ET Archive. London: National Maritime Museum Death of Cook hy I Cleavely 45t

Four Seasons Resort Hualalai: 181bl: Four Seasons Resort Lanai: 178-9. 188br. 197tr. 201bc: Peter French: 23b, 24tr, 25tr, 40bl. 106tl. 139cla. 172bl. 174clb.

Getty Images: Ann Cecil 205br: Hawaiian Legacy Archive 8-9: Monica & Michael Sweet 88: Chervl Gilbert: 139br: Grand Wailea Resort Hotel & Spa: 225br: Ronald Grant Archive: Paramount Pictures Blue Hawaii (1961) 169br; Grapevine Productions: 180tl

Haleiwa Joes Haiku Gardens: 196bl: Hawai'i Tourism Authority (HTA): Robert Coello 234bl; Tor Johnson 230cl, 231br; Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park: 159cl; Dave Boyle 158cl; Norrie Judd 158br; Hawaiian Historical Society: 28br, From Voyage Autours du Monde by Louis Choris 1822 42; Hawaiian Telcom: 236cr; Eve Eschner Hogan: 226tl: Honolulu Academy of Arts: Gift of Mrs. C. Montague Cooke, Jr. Charles M. Cooke III And Mrs. Heatin Wrenn in Memory of Dr. C. Montague Cooke, Jr 1951 Nahiengeng Robert Dampier 115tc; Hotels & Resorts of Halekulani: 183tl, 192bl: Georgina M. Hunter: 237tl.

Image Quest Marine: James D. Watt 26bl. 36tr: Masa Ushioda 26crb, 27clb; International Coffee Organisation, London: 139cl.

Ka'anapali Beach Hotel: 185bl, 232tr; Kapalua Resort on Maui: 222cb; © Kaua'i Museum: 173tc; Kauai Plantation Railway: 165tl; Kilauea Lodge: Hawkin Biggins 204tl; Köke'e Natural History Museum: David Boynton 174cla; Kona Brewing Company: 203tl; Kona Coffee Cultural Festival: 138cr.

Lahaina Town Action Commitee: 114br: Jon Lasiuk: 235tl: Leonardo Media: 180cra: Anthony Limerick: 114tr. 116cla. 157tc/bl. 189br. 239tl.

Maui Arts & Cultural Center: 214tl; Maui Ocean Center: Darren Jew 123br; www.maui-wedding-photography: Shasta Rose 224br; Morimoto Waikiki: 193tc;

Nature Photographers: Brinsley Burbidge 24clb/bl, 171c: James Hancock 173cr: Paul Sterry 173clb: Peter Newark's American Pictures: engraved by N Currier 1852 46tc: NHPA: Stephen Krasaman 25crh

Maui Crafts Guild: Randy Miller 208c.

OSF/Photolibrary: Botanica/Bob Stefko 27crb: Pacific Stock/ Dave Fleetham 26clb. 26-7. 37cla: Pacific Stock/ Jim Watt 27cra.

Pacific Stock: 44cb: Bob Abraham 31br. 38cra: Rita Ariyoshi 208br: Joe Carini 38br: Dana Edmunds 40cra: Bill Schlidge 172tr: Greg Vaughan 32bl, 33cb, 39br; Douglas Peebles; 9tl, 22cl, 56cla. 86ca, 99b, 127tl, 146b, 147tr, 175cr, 220bc; Photolibrary: David Cornwell 37tl: Photo Resource Hawaii: David Biorn 34-5: David Boynton 30bl. 171tr: Randy Jay Braun 31cr: John Callahan 41clb: Monte Costa 49ca: Tami Dawson 86tr. 177br: David Franzen 61br: Nikiolas Konstantinou 140br: Jon Ogata 175tl: Franco Salmoiraghi 87bl, 135b, 161b, 144br; Joe Solem 39cra; Jamie Wellner: Lani Breheme Yamasaki 16c: Photo Tropic: David S Boynton 173br: Photoshot/NHPA: Pete Atkinson 27tr: Kevin Schafer 27bc: Pictures Colour Library: 31tr: Planet Earth Pictures: Pete Atkinson 93tl: John Lythage 25bl: Private Collection: 28tr 43h 46hc

Rob's Good Times Grill: 216cl: Robert Harding Picture Library: Ron Dahlguist 110: Michael Runkel 134, 160: Masa Ushioda 2-3: Scott Rowland: 22bl.

Science Photo Library: Soames Summerhays 156tr; Mike Severns Photography Inc.: 26tr; Sheraton Princess Kaiulani: 183br: The Stockmarket: 30-1: Surfer Publications: Jeff Divine 35bl; Tom Servais 34bl/bc/br, 35tr; Kevin and Cat Sweeney: 130ch 218cla

Telegraph Colour Library: S. Benbow 218br.

Brett Uprichard: 33cra

Greg Ward: 22tr, 105tc, 172cl. Nik Wheeler: 212br; World Pictures: 89b.

Front Endpaper: Alamy Images: Steve Bly Rtc; Dreamstime.com: Eddygaleotti Lbr; Getty Images: Monica & Michael Sweet Lc; Robert Harding Picture Library: Ron Dahlguist Rcr, Michael Runkel Lcl, Rbl.

Jacket: Front and Spine - Robert Harding Picture Library: Masa Ushioda

All other images @ Dorling Kindersley. For further information see: www.dkimages.com

### **Special Editions of DK Travel Guides**

DK Travel Guides can be purchased in bulk quantities at discounted prices for use in promotions or as premiums.

We are also able to offer special editions and personalized jackets, corporate imprints, and excerpts from all of our books, tailored specifically to meet your own needs.

To find out more, please contact: in the United States SpecialSales@dk.com in the UK travelspecialsales@uk.dk.com in Canada DK Special Sales at general@ tourmaline.ca

in Australia business.development@pearson. com.au

### Glossary of Hawaiian Terms

as v in "cit**v**"

as in "see

ac in "law

land

Hawaijan began as an oral language. It was first put into written form by the missionaries who arrived in the 1820s. The teaching and speaking of Hawaiian was banned from the early 1900s, and by the time the native cultural renaissance began in 1978, the beautiful, melodious language was almost totally lost. Immersion programs are producing new generations of Hawaiian speakers. Fluent speakers are still few, and native speakers are even more rare. Still volu will hear Hawaiian words liberally sprinkled in conversation and in the islands' glorious music, and see it written on some signs.

### **Summary of Pronunciation**

The Hawaiian language has just 12 letters: the five vowels plus h, k, l, m, n, p, and w.

unstressed vowels

as in "ahove" a as in "het" ρ

as in "sole" ^ as in "full" ..

stressed vowels

as in "far" as in "pay"

ō ñ as in "moon"

conconante

as in "hat" h as in "kick" L 1

as in "mow" m as in "now n as in "pin" as in "win" or "vine"

The 'oking (glottal stop) is found at the beginning of some words beginning with vowels or between vowels. It is pronounced like the sound between the syllables in the English "uh-oh."

ali'i ahlee-ee lilikoʻi leeleekoh-ee oh-hahnah

The kahakō (macron) is a mark found only above vowels, indicating vowels should be stressed.

kāne kah-nay kõkua koh-koo-ah pūpū poo-poo

### **Everyday Words**

ʻāina

aye-nah aloha ah-loh-ha hello; goodbye; love ha-leh halo house haole how-leh foreigner: Caucasian hula who-la Hawaiian dance kāhiko kaa-hee-koh old: traditional kama'āina kah-mah-aye-nah familiar; resident kāne kah-nav man bark cloth kana kah-nah keiki kav-kee child kõkua koh-kon-ah heln kumu kooh-mooh teacher lānai luh-niah porch; balcony lei lavh garland bathroom: toilet mahalo muh-ha-low thank you mu'umu'u moo-oo-moo-oo long billowing dress oh-hahnah 'ohana family delicious 'ono oh-noh pau now done puka poo-kah hole . wahine . w(v)ah-he-nay woman wikiwiki w(v)eekeequickly

### **Geographical and Nature Terms**

'a'ā ah-aah rough, jagged lava kai kaee ocean koholā koh-hoh-laah humpback whale leeward side kona koh-nah koʻolau koh-oh-lowh windward side kukui kuh-kooh-eeh candlenut tree makai muh-kaee toward the sea

mauka mau-kuh toward the mountains maiina mailinah mountain nānā nav-nav Hawaiian goose pāhoehoe pah-hov-hov smooth lava pali nah-lee poo-oo pu'u w(v)hv frach water . wai

#### **Historical Terms** ahupua'a ah-hoo-poo-ah-ah

mountains to sea aliʻi ahlaa-aa chief: rovaltv heiau hey-yow kah-hoo-nah ancient temple kahuna priest; expert forbidden: taboo kanu kah-noo kupuna koo-poo-nah elders: ancestors human sacrifice temple looh-ah-kee-nee maka'āinana mah-kahcommoner

a division of land, from

dorado; dolphin fish

wahoo

ave-nanah mah-nah supernatural nower mana mele meh-leh song mo'o moh-oh lizard ماi oh-laah chant nih-leeh pili grass for thatching pooh-oohnu'uhonua place of refuge hoh-nush

### **Food Words**

ah haa vellowfin tuna 'ahi akıı ah-koo skipiack: bonito ah-oo swordfish: marlin a'u haupia how-peeah traditional coconut puddina imu underground oven kalo kah-loh kālua kah-looah food baked slowly in underground oven kev-ah-veh wood used for grilling steamed filled ti-lead

laulau lau-lau packages lilikoʻi lee-lee-koh-ee passion fruit limu lee-moo seaweed lomi-lomi low-me low-me raw salmon pieces calmon with onion and tomato Hawaiian feast

lū'au Inn-OW muh-hee-muhmahimahi hee ono oh-no

opah oh-pah moonfish ʻōpakapaka oh-pah-kahblue snapper pah-kah

pounded taro root poi , pūpū poo-poo . appetizer gray snapper ulua oo-looah jackfish; pompano

### **Pidgin**

talk story

Hawai'i's unofficial conglomerate language is commonly heard on playgrounds, in shopping malls, and backyards throughout Hawai'i. Here are some words and phrases you may hear:

brother, pal broke da mout' great food pal or pest buggah fo' real really why fo' what

grinds howzit? food; also to grind how are you?; how is everything?

chat; gossip

kay den okay then laydahs later; goodbye li'dat like that li' dis like this no can cannot no mo' nahting nothing shoots! yeah! stink eye dirty look